

L'ditt We Ilvanie

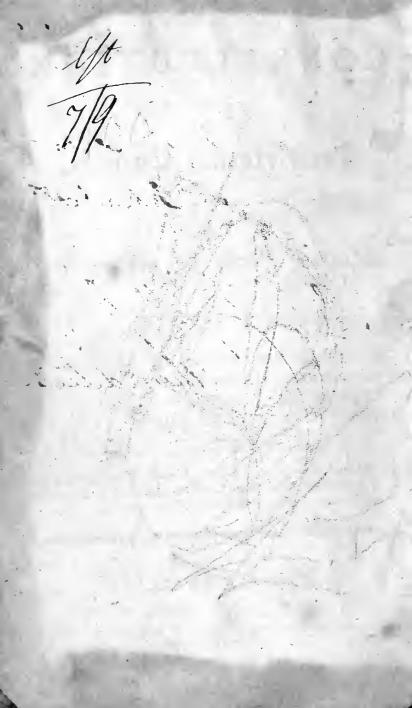
UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH LIBRARIES

Case



Dar. Rm. BX8955 A3 1801

THIS BOOK PRESENTED BY DR. JAMES D. HEARD



CONSTITUTION

OF THE

Presbyterian Church,

IN THE

United States of America.

CONTAINING,

THE CONFESSION OF FAITH, THE CATECHISMS, THE GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE, AND THE DIRECTORY FOR THE WORSHIP OF GOD.

Ratified and adopted by the Synod of New-York and Philadelphia, held at Philadelphia, May the 16th, 1788, and continued by Adjournments, until the 28th of the fame Month.

WILMINGTON

PRINTED AND SOLD BY BONSAL AND NILES.

ALSO SOLD AT THEIR BOOK-STORE, NO. 173, MARKET-STREET,

BALTIMORE. 1801.

X

CONTENTS.

CONFESSION OF FAITH.

CHAP. PAGE.	CHAP. PAGE.
I. OF the Holy Scripture I.	19. Of the Law of God 78
Of God and of the	20. Christian Liberty, and
Holy Trinity 9	Liberty of Confci-
3. Of God's eternal Decree 14	ence. 84
4. Creation. 19	21. Religious Worship, and
5. Providence 21	the Sabbath-Day 88
6. the Fall of Man, of Sin,	22. lawful Oaths & Vows 95
and of the Punishment	23. the Civil Magistrate 99
thereof 27	24. Marriage and Divorce 103
7. God's Covenant with	25. the Church 106
Man 31	26. the Communion of
3. Christ the Mediator 36	Saints 110
9. Free Will 44	1 27. the Sacraments 112
10. Effectual Calling 46	28: Baptism 115
II. Justification 50	29. the Lord's Supper 119
12. Adoption 54	30. Church Cenfures 124
13. Sanctification 56	31. Synods and Councils 126
14. Saving Faith 58	32. the State of Man after
15. Repentance unto Life 61	Death, and of the
16. Good Works 65	Refurrection from
17. the Perseverance of the	the Dead 128
Saints 71	33. the last Judgment 130
18. the Affurance of Grace	The Larger Catechism 137
and Salvation 74	H The Shorter Catechism 301

FORM OF GOVERNMENT.

CHAP.	PAGE.	CHAP.	PAGE.
1. Of the Church	329	6. Of Ordinances in a par	rti-
2. the Officers of		cular Church	335
Church	331	7. Church Governme	ent,
3. Bishops or Past	ors 332	and the feveral Ki	nds
4. Ruling Elders	333	of Judicatories	336
r. Deacons	334.	•	. 1

CHAP, PAGE.	CHAP. PAGE		
%. Of the Congregational Af-	Paftors 352		
fembly, or Judicato-	15.Of Translation, or remov-		
ry, usually styled the	ing a Minister from		
Church Seffion 338	one Charge to ano-		
9. the Presbyterial Assem	ther. 359		
bly 340.	16. refigning a Pastoral		
10 the Synodical Affembly 344	Charge 363		
11. the General Affembly 345	17. Missions ibid.		
12. electing and ordaining	18. Moderators 364		
Ruling Elders and	TO Privilege 266.		
Deacons 347			
13. licensing Candidates,	21. vacant Congregations		
or Probationers, to	affembling for public		
preach the Gospel 348	Worship ibid.		
14. the Election and Ordi-	22r. Commissioners to the		
nation of Bilhops or	General Affembly 368		
	a constant reactions, 300 in		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
FORMS OF PROCESS.			
• =	Lington and James		
OTT 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	i dina		
	CHAP. PAGE		
1. Of Process against a pri-			
vate Member 372	fhop or Minister 375		
DIRECTORY FOR THE WORSHIP OF GOD.			
DIRECTOR THE WORDS OF COLUMN			
CHAP. PAGE.			
1. Of the Sanctification of	fons to Sealing-Ordi-		
the Lord's Day 379	nances 392		
2, the affembling of the	10. the Mode of inflicting		
Congregation, and	Church Cenfures 393:		
their, Behaviour, dur-	II. the Solemnization of		
ing Divine Service 381	Marriage 398		
3. the public reading of	12. the Visitation of the		

the Holy Scriptures ibid. ·Sick. the Burial of the Dead 404 the Singing of Pfalms 382 13. 4. Fasting; and of the public Prayer 383 14. the Preaching of the Observation of the Days of Thankigiv ~~Word the Administration of. ing ... Baptism ' 387 The Directory for Se-15. 8. the Administration of cret & Family Wor-

fhip.

the Lord's Supper

9. the Admission of Per-

THE John O'mderson

CONSTITUTION

OFTHE

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The Confession of Naith.

CHAP, I.

Of the Holy Scripture.

A LTHOUGH the light of nature, and the works of creation and providence, do so far manifest the goodness, wisdom and power of God, as leave men inexcusable (a); yet they are nor sufficient to give that knowledge of God, and of his will, which is necessary unto salvation (b); therefore it pleased

I. (a) Rom. 2. 14, 15. when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law are a law unto themselves, which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the meanwhile acculing, or elfe excusing one another. Rom. 1: 19, 20. Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly feen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead;

fo that they are without excuse:

—Psal. 19. 1, 2. The heavens declare the glory of God; and the sirmament sheweth his handy work. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. Ver. 3, There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. See Rom. 1. 52. with Rom. 2 1.

(b) I Cor. 1. 21. For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. I Cor. 2. 13, 14. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spi-

K

the Lord, at fundry times, and in divers manners, to reveal himself, and to declare that his will unto his church (c); and afterwards, for the better preserving and propagating of the truth and for the more sure establishment and comfort of the church against the corruption of the sless, and the malice of Satan and of the world, to commit the same wholly unto writing (d); which maketh the holy scripture to be most necessary (e); those former ways of God's revealing his will unto his people being now ceased. (f)

II. Under the name of holy scripture, or the word of God written, are now contained all the books of

the old and new testament, which are these:

ritual things with spiritual. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God; for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

(c) Heb. 1. 1. God, who at fundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the sa-

thers by the prophets.

(d) Luke 1. 3, 4. It feemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, that thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed. Rom. 15. 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written aforetime, were written for our searning; that we, through paience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. Isa. 8.

20. To the law and to the seftimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Rev. 22. 18.

(e) 2 Tim. 3. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.—2 Pet. 1. 19. We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

(f) Heb. 1. 1, 2. God, who at fundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the sathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

EZRA. GENESIS. DANIEL. Exopus. NEHEMIAH. HOSEA. LEVITICUS. ESTHER. OEL. NUMBERS. A MOS. OB. DEUTERONOMY. PSALMS. OBADIAH PROVERBS. OSHUA. ONAH. MICAH. JUDGES. ECCLESIASTES. The Song of RUTH. NAHUM. I. SAMUEL. Songs. HABAKKUK. II. SAMUEL. ZEPHANIAH. ISATAH. I. KINGS. HAGGAI. TEREMIAH. II. KINGS. LAMENTATIONS. ZECHARIAH. EZEKIEL. MALACHI. I. CHRONICLES. II. CHRONICLES.

OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

The gospels ac-GALATIANS. HEBREWS. cording to EPHESIANS. The Epistle of MATTHEW. PHILIPPIANS. JAMES. MARK. Colossians. The first and second Epistles of THESSALONI-LUKE. OHN. PETER. ANS. The Acts of the II. THESSALONI-The first, second APOSTLES. and third Epis-ANS. tles of John. PAUL'S Epistles To I. TIMOTHY. to the ROMANS. To II. TIMOTHY. The Epistle of I. CORINTHIANS. To TITUS. JUDE. II. CORINTHI. TO PHILEMON. The REVELATI-The Epistle to the ANS. ON.

All which are given by inspiration of God, to be the rule of faith and life (g).

II. (g) Eph. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus For I testify unto every man that

III. The books commonly called Apocrypha not being of divine inspiration, are no part of the canon of the scripture; and therefore are of no authority in the church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved, or made use of, than other human writings (b),

IV. The authority of the holy scripture, for which it ought to be believed and obeyed, dependeth not upon the testimony of any man or church, but whole ly upon God (who is truth itself) the author thereof; and therefore it is to be received, because it is

the word of God (i).

V. We may be moved and induced by the testimony of the church to an high and reverend efteem

heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto thefe things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 2 Tim. 3. 16.—All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

" III. (b) Luke 24. 27. beginning at Mofes and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself. Ver. 44. And he faid unto them, thefe are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law

of Moses, and in the prophets, & in the Pfalms concerning me. 2 Pet. I. 21. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghoft.

IV. (i) Tim. 3. 16. All feripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction. for instruction in righteoushess. I John 5. 9. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: For this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his fon. I Thest. 2. 13. For this canse also thank we God without ceafing, because: when ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us, yereceived it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

for the holy scripture (k); and the heavenlines of the matter, efficacy of the doctrine, the majesty of the style, the consent of all the parts, the scope of the whole, (which is to give all glory to God) the sull discovery it makes of the only way of man's salvation, the many other incomparable excellencies, and the entire perfection thereof, are arguments whereby it doth abundantly evidence itself to be the word of God; yet notwithstanding our sull persuasion and assurance of the infallible truth, and divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of the Holy Spirit, bearing witness, by and with the word in our hearts (1).

VI. The whole counsel of God, concerning all things necessary for his own glory, man's salvation, faith and life, is either expressly set down in scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from scripture: unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit or traditions of men (m); Nevertheless,

V. (k) I Tim. 3. 15. But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

(1) I John 2. 20, 27. But ye have an unction from the Holy One and ye know all things. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie; and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. John 16. 13, 14. Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he

will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatfoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will fhew you things to come. -He fhall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you-I Cor. 2. 10, 11, 12. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit fearcheth all things, yea the deep things of God.-For what man knoweth the things of a man, fave the spirit of man which is in him? even fo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

VI. (m) 2. Tim. 3. 16. All feripture is given by infpiration of God, and is prefitable for doc-

we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit of God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the word (n); and there are some circumstances concerning the worship of God, and government of the church, common to human actions and societies, which are to be ordered by the light of nature and christian prudence, according to the general rules of the word, which are always to be observed (o).

VII. All things in scripture are not alike plain in themselves, nor alike clear unto all (p); yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed,

trine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: Ver. 17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. Gal. 1. 8. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurfed. 2. Thefs. 2. 2. That ye be not. foon shaken in mind, or be troubled neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at. hand.

(n) Joh. 6. 45. It is written, in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that harh heard, and hath learned of the Father. cometh unto me. 1 Cor. 2, 9, 10, 12. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.—But God hath revealed them—unto us by his Spirit; for the spirit fearcheth all things, yea, the deep

things of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

(0) I Cor. II. 13, 14. Judge in yourselves: Is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair it is a hame unto him? I Cor. 14, 26, 40. How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things he done to edifying. Let all things be done decently and in order.

VII. (p) 2 Pet. 3. 16. As also in all bis epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

and observed, for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some place of scripture or other, that not only the learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain unto a suffi-

cient understanding of them (q).

VIII. The Old testament in Hebrew, (which was the native language of the people of God of old) and the New testament in Greek, (which at the time of the writing of it was most generally known to the nations) being immediately inspired by God, and by his singular care and providence kept pure in all ages, are therefore authentical (r); so as in all controversies of religion the church is finally to appeal unto them (s); But because these original tongues are not known to all the people of God who have right unto and interest in the scriptures, and are commanded in the fear of God, to read and search them (t); therefore they are to be translated into the vulgar language of every nation unto which they come (v), that the

(a) Pfal. 119. 105. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. Ver. 130. The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

VIII. (r) Mat. 5. 18. For verily I fay unto you. Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one title shall in no wife pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

(s) Isai. 8. 20. To the law and to the testimony; if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Acts 15.15. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it it written, Joh. 5. 46. For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

(t) Joh. 5. 39. Search the feriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of

me.

(v) I Cor. 14.6,9, 11, 12, 24, 27, 28. Now brethren, if I come unto you fpeaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophefying, or by doctrine ?-So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue wordseafy to be understood, how thall it be known what is fpoken? for ye shall speak into the air .-Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that fpeaketh fall be

word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may worship him in an acceptable manner (w), and, through patience and comfort of the scriptures may have hope

(x).

IX. The infallible rule of interpretation of scripture is the scripture itself; and, therefore, when there is a question about the true and full sense of any scripture, (which is not manifold, but one) it may be searched and known by other places that speak more clearly (y).

X. The supreme Judge, by whom all controversies of religion are to be determined, and all decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, doctrines of men and private spirits, are to be examined, and in whose sentence we are to rest, can be no other but the Ho-

ly Spirit speaking in the scripture (2).

a barbarian unto me. Even fo ye, for as much as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. But if all prophefy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. If any man speak in an unknozun tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret. But if there be no interpreter, let him keep filence in the church; and let him fpeak to himfelf and to God.

(w) Col. 3. 16. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in pfalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts

to the Lord

(x) Rom. 15. 4. For whatfoever things were written a foretime were written for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of the scriptures

might have hope.

IX (y Acts 15. 15. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written. John 5. 46. For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

X. (z) Mat. 22, 29, 31. Jefus answered and faid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the fcriptures, nor the power of God. But as touching the refurrection of the dead; have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, faying, Eph. 2, 20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-fione. Acts 28. 25. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers.

CHAP. II.

Of God, and of the Holy Trinity.

HERE is but one only (a) living and true God (b), who is infinite in being and perfection (c), a most pure spirit (d), invisible (e), without body, parts (f), or passions (g), immutable (b), im-

I. (a) Deut. 6. 4. Hear, O Ifrael, the Lord our God is one Lord: I Cor. 8: 4. 6. As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in facrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

(b) I Thess. I. 9.—Ye turned to God from idols, to ferve the living and true God. Jer. 10. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an ever-

lasting King.

(a) Job 11, 7, 8, 9, and 26. 14. Canst thou by searching find out the God? Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection.—It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the fea:—Lo, these are parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power, who can understand?

(d) Joh. 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship bim in spirit and in truth.

(e) I Tim. I. 17. Now unto

the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wife God, be honour, and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

(f) Deut. 4. 15, 16. Take ye therefore good heed unto your-felves; for ye faw no manner of fimilitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire. Left ye corrupt yourfelves, and make you a graven image; the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female. Luke 24. 39. Behold my hands and my feet; that it is I myself. Handle me and see; for a spirit hath not slesh and bones, as ye see me have. John 4. 24.

(g) Acts 14.11, 15. And when the people faw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, faying in the speech of Lycaonia. The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. And faying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that

are therein.

(b) Jam. 1. 17—The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness neither shadow of turn.

mense (i), eternal (k), incomprehensible (l), almighty (m), most wise (n), most holy (o), most free (p), most absolute (q), working all things according to the counsel of his own immutable and most righteous will (r), for his own glory (s); most loving (t), gracious, merciful, long-tuffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin (v);

ing, Mal. 3. 6. For I am the

Lord, I change not;

(i) 1Kings 8. 27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, & the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee, how much lefs this house that I have builded? Jer. 23. 23, 24. Am 1 a God at hand, faith the Lord, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? faith the Lord.

(k) Pfal. 90. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadft formed the earth and the world; even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. I Tim. 1. 17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wife God, be honour and glory for ever and

ever. Amen.

(1) Pfa. 145. 3. His greatness is unsearchable.

(m) Gen. 17. 1.—I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. Rev. 4. 8.

(n) Rom. 16. 27. To God only wife, be glory through Jefus Christ for ever: Amen.

(o) Ifai. 6. 3. And one cried unto another, and faid, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hofts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

(p) Pfal. 115. 3. But our God is in the heavens: He hath done

whatfoever he pleafed.

(ý) Exod. 3. 14. And God faid unto Mofes, I AM THAT I AM; and he faid, Thus shalt thou fay unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

(r) Eph. 1. II. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel

of his own will:

(s) Prov. 16. 4. The Lord hath made all things for himself: Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. Rom. 11. 36. For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things. To whom be glory for ever. Amen. Rev. 4. 11.

(t) I Joh. 4. 8. He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God

is love.

(v) Exod. 34. 6, 7. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed the Lord, the Lord Cod, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty.

the rewarder of them that diligently feek him (w); and withal most just and terrible in his judgments (x); hating all fin (y), and who will by no means

clear the guilty (z).

II. God hath all life (a), glory (b), goodness (c), blessedness (d), in and of himsels; and is alone in and unto himsels all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which he hath made (e), nor deriving any glory from them (f), but only manifesting his own

(70) Heb. 11. 6.—For he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently feek him.

(x) Neh. 9. 32, 33. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the trouble feem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, ou our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day. Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

(y) Pfal. 5. 5, 6. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.—
Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord will abhor the bloody and described

man.

(z) Nahum 1. 2, 3. God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth and is furious, the Lord will take vengeance on his adverfuries, and he referveth wrath for his enemies. The Lord is flow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked. See

Exed. 34. 7.

II. (a) John 5. 26. For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself.

(b) Acts 7. 2. And he faid, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

(c) Pfal. 119. 68. Thou art good, and doest good, teach me

thy statutes.

(d) I Tim. 6. 16. Which in his times he shall show who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords. Rom. 9. 5: Who is over all; God blessed for ever. Amen.

(e) Acts 17. 24, 25. God that made the world, and all things therein, feeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, feeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

(f) Job 22. 2, 3. Can a man be profitable unto God as he that is wife may be profitable unto himself? Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteglory, in, by, unto, and upon them; he is the alone fountain of all being, of whom, through whom, and to whom, are all things (g); and hath most sovereign dominion over them, to do by them, for them, and upon them, whatsoever himself pleaseth (b). In his sight all things are open and manifest (i); his know-ledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature (k); so as nothing is to him contingent or uncertain (l). He is most holy in all his counsels, in his works, and in all his commands (m). To him is due from angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service or obedience, he is pleased to require of them (n)

ous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy, ways perfect?

(g) Rom. 11. 36. For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory

for ever. Amen.

(b) Rev. 4. 11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glery, and honor, and power; for thou haft created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. Dan. 4. 25. 35. The most, high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomfoever he will .- And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or fay unto him, What doest thou? See I Tim. 6. 15. on the letter d.

(i) Heb. 4. 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifelt in his fight: but all things are naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

(k) Rom. 11. 33, 34. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!—For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? Psal. 147. 5. Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

(1) ets 15. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Ezek. 11. 5. And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and faid unto me, Speak, Thus faith the Lord; Thus have ye faid, O House of Ifrael; for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

(m) Pfal. 145: 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works, Rom. 7.
12. Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment, holy, and

just, and good.

(n) Rcv. 5. 12, 13, 14, Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is

III. In unity of the Godhead there be three perfons of one fubstance, power, and eternity; God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost (o). The Father is of none, neither begotten nor preceding; the Son is eternally begotten of the Father (p); the Holy Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son (g).

the Lamb that was flain to receive power and riches, and wifdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and bleffing.-And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and fuch as are in the fea, and all that are in them, heard I, faying, Bleffing, and honor, and glory, and power be unto him that fitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever .- And the four beafts faid, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

III. (o) I John 5. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one. Mat. 3. 16, 17. And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God, descending like a dove, and lighting upon him. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my be-

loved Son, in whom I am well pleafed. Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of our Lord Jefus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

(p) John 1. 14, 18. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth. No man hath scen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared bim.

(q) John 15. 26. But when the Comforter is come, whom I will fend unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me.—Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

CHAP. III.

Of God's Eternal Decree.

OD from all eternity did by the most wise and holy counsel of his own will, freely and unchangeably ordain whatsoever comes to pass (a); yet so as thereby neither is God the author of $\sin(b)$, nor is violence offered to the will of the creatures, nor is the liberty or contingency of second causes taken away, but rather established (c).

I. (a) Eph. 1. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predeftinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all thingsafter the counfel of his own will: Rom. II. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wildom and knowledge of God! how unfearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! Heb. 6. 17. Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promife the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath. Rom. 9. 15, 18. For he faith to Mofes, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will bave mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

(b) Jam. 1. 13, 17. Let no man fay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man.—Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turn-

ing. I John 1.5. This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. Eccl.

(c) Acts 2. 23. Him being delivered by the determinate counfel and foreknowledge of God ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and flain. Mat. 17. 12. But I fay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatfoever they listed: likewise shall a alfothe Son of man fuffer of them. Act. 4. 27, 28. For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Ifrael, were gathered together, for to do whatfoever thy hand & thy counfel determined before to be done. Joh. 19. 11. Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater fin. Prov. 16. 33. The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole difII. Although God knows whatfoever may or can come to pass, upon all supposed conditions (a) yet hath he not decreed any thing because he foresaw it as sure, or as that which would come to pass, upon such conditions (e).

III. By the decree of God, for the manifestation of his glory, some men and angels (f) are predestinated unto everlasting life, and others fore-ordained

to everlasting death (g).

posing thereof is of the Lord.—Acls 27. 23, 24. compared with

v. 34.

II. (d) Acts 15. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. -I Sam. 23. II, I2. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy fervant hath heard? O Lord God of Ifrael, I befeech thee, tell thy fervant. And the Lord faid, He will come down. Then faid David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me'and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord faid, They will deliver thee up. Mat. 11. 21, 23. Wounto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethfaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in fackcloth and afhes. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be bro't down to hell; for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would haveremained until this day.

(e) Rom. 9. 11, 13, 16, 18. For the *children* being not yet born, neither having done any

good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election migh stand, not of works, but of him that calleth:—As it is written Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. So then, it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. Thereforehath he mercy on whom he will bave mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

III. (f) ITim. 5. 21. I charge thee before God and the Lord Jefus Christ, and the elect angels. M.t. 25. 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the lest hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting sire, prepared for the

devil and his angels.

(g) Rom. 9. 22, 23. What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured, with much long suffering, the vessels of wrath sitted to destruction:—And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory? Eph. 1. 5, 6. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the

IV. These angels and men, thus predestinated and fore-ordained, are particularly and unchangeably defigned; and their number is so certain and definite that it cannot be either increased or diminished (b).

V. Those of mankind that are predestinated unto life, God, before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose and the secret counsel and good pleasure of his will, hath chosen in Christ, unto everlasting glory (i), out of his mere free grace & love, without any feresight of faith or good works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving him thereunto k); and all to the praise of his glorious grace (1).

VI. As God hath appointed the elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most free purpose of

praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Prov. 16. 4. The Lord hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

IV. (b) 2 Tim. 2.19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God flandeth fure, having this scal, The Lord knoweth them that are his, John 13, 18. I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen.

V. (i) Eph. 1. 4, 9, 11. According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:—Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself.—In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all

things after the counsel of his own will. Rom. 8. 30. Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 2 Tim. 1. 9 .-Who hath faved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. I Theff. 5. 9. For God hath not appointed us to wratn, but to obtain falvation by our Lord Jesus Christ;

(k) Rom. 9. 11, 13, 16. See letter (e) immediately foregoing. Eph. 1. 4, 9. fee letter (i) &c.

(1) Eph. 1. 6, 12. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved: That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

his will fore-ordained all the means thereunto (m).

Wherefore they who are elected being fallen in Adam, are redeemed by Christ (n), are effectually called unto faith in Christ by his Spirit working in due feason; are justified, adopted, fanctified (o), and kept by his power through faith unto salvation (p). Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, essective ally called, justified, adopted, fanctified and saved, but the elect only (q).

VII. The rest of mankind, God was pleased,

VI. (m) Eph. 1. 4, 5. According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. Eph. 2, 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.-2 Theff. 2. 13. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to falvation, through fanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth.

(n) I Theff. 5. 9, 10. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain falvation by our Lord Jefus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Tit. 2. 14.

(e) Rom. 8. 30.—Them he also called: Eph. 1. 5. According to the good pleasure of his will. 2 Thess. 2. 13. Through fanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. Rom. 8. 30

(p) I Pet. I. 5. Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto falvation.

(q) John. 17. 9. I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine .-Rom. 8. 28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose, &c. (to the end of the chapter.) John 6. 64, 65. But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who fhould betray him .- And he faid, Therefore faid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father: So John 8. 47. and 10. 26.—1 John 2- 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of

according to the unfearchable counsel of his own will, whereby he extendeth or with-holdeth mercy as he pleaseth, for the glory of his sovereign power over his creatures, to pass by, and to ordain them to dishonor and wrath for their sin, to the praise of his glorious justice (r).

VIII. The doctrine of this high mystery of predestination is to be handled with special prudence and care (s), that men attending the will of God revealed in his word, and yielding obedience thereunto, may, from the certainty of their effectual vocation, be assured of their eternal election (s). So shall

VII. (r) Matt. 11. 25. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wife and prudent, and haft revealed them unto babes: v. 26. Even fo, Father, for fo it feemed good in thy fight. Rom. 9. 17, 18, 21, 22. For the scripture faith unto Pharoah, Even for this fame purpose have I raised thee up that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared through-Therefore out all the earth. hath he mercy, &c. Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one veffel unto honor, and another unto dishonor? What if God willing to flew bis wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-fuffering the veffels of wrath fitted to destruction: 2 Tim. 2. 20. But in a great house there are not only veffels of gold and filver, but alfo of wood, and of earth; and fome to honor, and fome to difhonor. Jude 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I Pet. 2.8.—being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed.

VIII. (1) Rom. 9. 20, and II. Nay but, O man, who art. thou, that replieft against God? fhall the thing formed fay unto him that formed it, Why haft, thou made me thus? O the depth of the riches both of the wifdom. and knowledge of God! how unfearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! Deut. 29. 29. The fecret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our childrenfor ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

(t) 2 Pet. 1. 10.—Give diligence to make your calling and election fure: for if ye do thefe things, ye shall never fall. this doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence and admiration of God (v); and of humility, diligence and abundant consolation, to all that sincerely obey the gospel (w).

C H'A P. IV.

Of Greation.

IT pleased God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost (a), for the manifestation of the glory of his eternal power, wisdom, and goodness (b), in the beginning, to create, or make of nothing, the world, and all

(v) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. See Rom. 11. 33.

letter (s).

- (w) Rom. 11.5, 6, 20. and 8. 33. Even fo then at this prefent time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace : otherwife work is no more work .--Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth -Luke 10.20. Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not that the spirits are fubject unto you: but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.
 - I. (a) Heb. I. 2. Hath in

these last days spoken unto us by bis Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. Joh. 1. 2, 3. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made, that was made. Job 26, 13. and 33, 4. By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens: his hand hath sormed the crooked serpent. The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

(b) Rom. 1. 20. For the invifible thingsof him from the creation of the world are clearly feen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse. Pfal. 104. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all; the earth is full

of thy riches.

things therein, whether visible or invisible, in the

space of fix days, and all very good (c).

II. After God had made all other creatures, he created man, male and female (d), with reasonable and immortal souls (e), endued with knowledge, righteousness, and true holiness, after his own image (f), having the law of God written in their hearts (g), and power to sulfil it (b); and yet under a possibility of transgressing, being lett to the liberty of their own will which was subject unto change (i). Besidesthis law written in their hearts, they received a command not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil; which while they kept they were happy in

(c) Gen. Ist. chap. throughout. Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him; and for him.

II. (d) Gen. 1. 27. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them.

(c) Gen. 2. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life;—and man became a living soul. Luke 23. 43. See also Eccl. 12. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. And Matt. 10. 28.—And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the foul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul

and body in helf.

(f) Gen. 1. 26. And God faid, Let us make man in our

image, after our likeness.

(g) Rom. 2. 14, 15. For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themfelves.—Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another.

(b) Eccl. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have fought out many inventions.

(i) Gen. 3 6. And when the woman faw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be defired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. See Eccl. 7. 29.

their communion with God (k) and had dominion over the creatures (1).

CHAP. V.

000000000000000000000

Of Providence.

OD, the great Creator of all things, doth uphold (a), direct, dispose, and govern all creatures, actions and things, (b), from the greatest even to the least(c), by his most wise and holy providence (d), according to his infallible foreknowledge

(k) Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. See Gen. 3, 8.—11. 23.

(1) Gen. 1. 28.—And have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. See Pfal.

8. 6, 7, 8. verfes.

I. (a) Heb. 1, 3. Who being the brightness of bis glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the the word of his power.--

(b) Dan. 4. 34, 35. I bleffed the most high, and I praised the and honored him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of

the earth; and none can stay his hand, or fay unto him, What doest thou? Pfal. 135. 6 .-Whatfoever the Lord pleafed, that did he in heaven and in earth, in the feas, and all deep places. See alfo Acts 17. 25, 26, 28, and Job 38, 39, 40, 41. chapters.

(c) Mat. 10. 29, 30, 31. Are not two sparrows fold for a farthing? And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father .- But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

See also Mat. 6. 26, 30.

(d) Prov. 15. 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. 2 Chron. 16.9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himfelf strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect towards him. See also Pfal, 145. 17. and 104. 24.

(e), and the free and immutable counsel, of his own will (f), to the praise of the glory of his wisdom,

power, justice, goodness and mercy (g).

II. Although in relation to the foreknowledge, and decree of God, the first cause, all things come to pass immutably and infallibly (b), yet, by the same providence, he ordereth them to fall out according to the nature of second causes, either necessarily, freely or contingently (i).

III. God, in his ordinary providence, maketh ufe

(e) Acts 15. 18. Know unto God are all his works from the

beginning of the world.

(f) Eph. 1. 11.—. Who worketh all things after the counfel of his own will. Pfal. 33. 11.—The counfel of the Lord standeth forever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

- (g) Eph. 3. 10. To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the church the manifold wifdom of God. Rom. 9. 17. For the scripture faith unto Pharoah, Even for this fame purpose have I raised thee up, that I might fhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Pfal. 145. 7. 'They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and fhall fing of thy righteoufn∈ſs.
- II. (b) Acts 2. 23. Him being delivered by the determinate ccunfel and foreknowledge of God ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and flain.
 - (i) Gen. 8. 22. While the

earth remaineth, feed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and fummer and winter, and day and night shall not cease. Jer. 31. 35. Thus faith the Lord which giveth the fun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the fea when the waves thereof roar; the Lord of hofts is his name .-Exod. 21, 13. If a man lie not in wait, but God deliver bim into his hand, then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. I Kings 22. 34. And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and fmote the king of Ifrael between the joints of the harness: wherefore he faid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoft; for I am wounded. Ifai. 10. 6, 7. I will fend him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the fpoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down. Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think fo, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

of means (k), yet is free to work without (l), above

(m) and against them, at his pleasure (n).

IV. The almighty power, unfearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God, so far manifest themselves in his providence, that it extendeth itself even to the first fall, and all other fins, of angels and men (o), and that not by a bare permission, but such as

III. (k) Acts 27. 24, 31. Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cefar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that fail with thee. Paul faid to the centurion, and to the foldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be faved. Ifai. 55. 10, 11. For as the rain cometh down, and the fnow, from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give feed to the fower, and bread to the eater. So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: It shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I fent

(1) Hof. 1. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and I will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horse-

(m) Rom. 4. 19, 20, 21. And being not weak in faith, he confidered not his own body now dead; when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb.—He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory

to God. And being fully perfuaded that what he had promifed, he was able also to perform.

(n) 2 Kings 6. 6. And the man of God faid, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place.—And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim. Dan. 3. 27. And the princes, governors and captains, and the king's counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither where their coats changed, nor the smell of sire had passed on them.

God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unfearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 2 Sam. 24. I. with I Chron. 21. I.—And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against lirael, and he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah, I Chron. 10. 4, 13, 14.—Then said Saul to his armourbearer. Draw thy sword, and

thrust me through therewith;

lest these uncircumcifed come,

and abuse me. But his armour-

. IV. (a) Rom. 11. 32, 33. For

hath joined with it a most wise and powerful bounding (p), and otherwise ordering and governing of them, in a manifold dispensation, to his own holy ends (q); yet so, as the sinfulness thereof proceedeth only from the creature, and not from God; who being most holy and righteous, neither is nor can be the author or approver of $\sin(r)$.

bearer would not, for he was fore afraid. So Saul took a fword. and fell upon it .- So Saul died, for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the word of the Lord which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit to enquire of it ;and enquired not of the Lord; therefore he flew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the fon of Jesse. 2 Sam. 16. 10. and the king faid, What have I to do with you, ye fons of Zeruiah? So let him curfe, because the Lord hath faid unto him, Curfe David, Who shall then fay, Wherefore haft thou done fo ? See also Acts 4, 27, 28. For of a truth against thy holy child Jefus whom thou haft anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Ifrael, were gathered together. For to do whatfoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

(p) Pfal .76. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. 2 Kings 19. 28. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put me hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn

thee back by the way which

(q) Gen. 50. 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to fave much people alive. 10. 6, 7, 12. I will fend him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets .-Howbeit, he meaneth not fo, neither doth his heart think fo; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. Wherefore it shall come pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the ftout heart of the king of Affyria, and the glory of his high looks.

(r) I John 2. 16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the slesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. Pfal. 50. 21. These things hast: thou done, and I kept silence. Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

V. The most wise, righteous and gracious God doth oftentimes leave for a season his own children to manifold temptations, and the corruption of their own hearts, to chastise them for their former sins, or to discover unto them the hidden strength of corruption, and deceitfulness of their hearts, that they may be humbled (s); and to raise them to a more close and constant dependance for their support upon himself, and to make them more watchful against all suture occasions of sin, and for sundry other just and holy ends (t).

VI. As for those wicked and ungodly men whom God is a righteous judge, for former fins, doth blind

—See alfo, James I. 13, 14, 17, Let no man fay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:—But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luft, and enticed.—Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

V. (s) 2 Chron. 32. 25, 26, 31. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.—Howbeit, in the business of the ambassadors of

the princes of Babylon, who fent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land. God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in hisheart.

(t) 2 Cor. 12. 7, 8, 9. And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me. lest I should be exalted above meafure.—For this thing I befought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. And he faid unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknefs .-Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Pfal. 73, throughout. Pfal. 77. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12. Mark 14. 66th v. to the end, John 21, 15, 16, 17.

and harden (v), from them he not only with-holdeth his grace, whereby they might have been enlightened in their understandings, and wrought upon in their hearts (w); but sometimes also, with-draweth the gifts which they had (x); and exposeth them to such objects as their corruption makes occasion of sin (y); and withal, gives them over to their own lusts, the temptations of the world, and the power of Satan (z): whereby it comes to pass that they harden

VI. (v) Rom. 1. 24, 26, 28, & 11. 7, 8. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lufts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:-For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:-And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient. What then? Ifrael hath not obtained that which he feeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rost were blinded -According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of fumber, eyes that they should not fee, and ears that they should not hear unto this day.

(70) Deut. 29. 4. Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to fee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

(N) Mat. 13. 12. But whofoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. See Mat. 25. 29.

(y) 2 Kings 8. 12, 13. And

Hazael faid, Why weepeth my lord? and he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: Their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

(z) Pfal. 81. 11, 12. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Ifrael would none of me. - So I gave them up unto their own hearts lust; and they walked in their own counfels. 2 Theff 2. 10, 11, 12. with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth; that they might be faved .- And for this caufe God shall fend them strong delufion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteoufnefs.

themselves, even under those means which God useth

for the foftening of others (a).

VII. As the providence of God doth, in general, reach to all creatures; so, after a most special manner, it taketh care of his church, and disposeth all things to the good thereof (b),

C'HAP. VI.

Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof.

OUR first parents, being seduced by the subtilty and temptation of Satan, sinned in eating the forbidden fruit (a). This their sin God was pleased,

(a) Exod. 8. 15, 32. But when Pharoah faw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had faid: And Pharoah hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go. 2 Cor. 2. 15, 16. For we are unto God, a fweet savour of Christ in them that are faved, and in them that perish: To the one we are the favour of death unto death; and to the other the favour of life unto life. Isai. 8. 14. And he shall be for a fanctuary: but for a stone of fumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Ifrael, for a gin, and for a fnare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.-See also Exod. 7. 3. I Pet. 2. 7, 8. Ifai. 6. 9, 10. with acts 28. 26, 27.

VII. (b) Amos 9. 8, 9. Be-

hold, the eyes of the "Lord God are upon the finful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; faving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, faith the Lord. For lo, I will command, and I will fift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is fifted in a feive, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. Rom. 8.28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

I. (a) Gen. 3. 13.—And the woman faid, the ferpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 2 Cor. 11. 3. But I fear least by any means, as the ferpent beguiled Eve thro his fubtility, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity

that is in Christ.

according to his wife and holy counfel, to permit, having purposed to order it to his own glory (b).

II. By this fin they fell from their original righteoufness, and communion with God (c), and so became dead in fin (d), and wholly defiled in all the

faculties and parts of foul and body (c).

III. They being the root of all mankind, the guilt of this fin was imputed (f), and the same death in fin and corrupted nature conveyed to all their posterity, descending from them by ordinary generation (g).

(b) Rom. 11. 32. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy

upon all.

II. (c) Gen. 3. 7, 8. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked: and they fewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons: -And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. Eccl. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have fought out many inventions. Rom. 3. 23. For all have finned and come fhort of the glory of God.

(d) Eph. 2. I. And you bath be quickened, who were dead in trefpasses and fins. Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore, as by one man fin entered into the world, and death, by fin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sin-

ned.

(e) Gen. 6.5. And Godfaw

that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart, was only evil continually. Jer. 17. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; who can know it? See also Rom. 3. 10.

to the 19th verie."

III. (f) Acts 17. 26. And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; and Gen. 2. 16, 17. With Rom. 5. 12, 15. 16, 17, 18, 19. and I Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45, 49. For fince by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead: For as in Adam all die, even fo in Christ shall all be made alive: and fo it is written, The first man Adam was made a living foul; the last Adam was made a quickening Spirit .- And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

(g) Pfal. 51. 5. Behold, I was

IV. From this original corruption, whereby we are utterly indisposed, disabled and made opposite to to all good (h), and wholly inclined to all evil (i), do proceed all actual transgressions (k).

V. This corruption of nature, during this life, doth remain in those that are regenerated (1); and although it be through Christ pardoned and mortified, yet both

fhapen in iniquity: and in fin did my mother conceive me. Gen. 5. 3. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a fon in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth. Job 14. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. Job. 15. 14. What is man that he should be clean? & be which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous.

IV. (b) Rom. 5. 6. For when we were yet without strength in. due time, Christ died for the ungodly. Rom. 8, 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God neither indeed can be. John 3. 6. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Rom. 7. 18. For Iknow that in me, that is in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but bow to perform that which is good, I find not.

(i) Gen. 8. 21. And the Lord faid, The imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth .--Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:- There is none that

understandeth, there is none that feeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

(k) Jam. 1. 14, 15. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own luft, and enticed .- Then, when luft hath conceived, it bringeth forth fin; and fin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Mat. 15. 10. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, 21 21 2

blasphemies:

V. (1) Rom. 7. 14, 17, 18, 23. For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am carnal, fold under fin. - Now then, it is no more I that do it, but fin that dwelleth in me.-For I know that in me, this is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is prefent with me, but bow to perform. that which is good, I find not, But I fee another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of fin which is in my members.-Jam. 3. 2. For in many things. we offend all. Prov. 20. 9 .--

itself, and all the motions hereof, are truly and pro-

perly fin (m).

VI. Every fin, both original and actual, being a transgression of the righteous law of God, and contrary thereunto (n), doth in its own nature, bring guilt upon the sinner (o), whereby he is bound over to the wrath of God (p), and curse of the law (q), and so made subject to death (r), with all miseries spiritual (s), temporal (t) and eternal (v)

Who can fay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my fin? Eccl. 7. 20. For there is not a just manupon earth that doeth.

good and finneth not. ...

(m) Rom. 7. 5, 7, 8, 25. For when we were in the flesh, the motions of fin which were by the law did work in our members to. bring forth fruit unto death .-What shall we say then? Is the law fin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known fin but by the law : For I had not known luft. except the law had faid, Thou shalt not covet .- But fin taking occasion by the commandment wrought in me all manner of concupifcence. For without the law fin was dead. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of fin.

VI. (n) I John 3. 4. Whofoever committeeth fin transgreffeth also the law, for fin is the transgression of the law.

(o) Rom. 3. 19. Now we know, that what things foever the law faith, it faith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and

all the world may become guilty before God.

(p) Eph. 2. 3.—and were by nature the children of wrath,

even as others.

(q) Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curfe; for it is written, Curfed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

(r) Rom. 6. 23. For the wa-

ges of fin is death.

(s) Eph. 4, 18. Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

(t) Lam. 3. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his

fins?

(v) Mat. 25. 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the lest hand, Depart from me, ye cursed into everlasting sire, prepared for the devil and his angels;—2 Thest. 1. 9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

C H A P. VII.

Of God's Covenant with Man.

HE distance between God and creature is so great, that although reasonable creatures do owe obedience unto him as their Creator, yet they could never have any fruition of him, as their bleffedness and reward, but by some voluntary condescension on God's part, which he hath been pleased to express by way of covenant (a).

II. The first covenant made with man was a covenant of Works (b), wherein life was promised to Adam, and in him to his posterity (c), upon condition

of perfest and perfonal obedience (d).

III. Man by his fall having made himself incapable of life by that covenant, the Lord was pleased

I. (a) Job 9- 32, 33. For be is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment:-Neither is there any days-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both. Pfalm. 113. 5, 6. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? Who humbleth bimself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth. Acts 17. 24, 25. God that made the world and all things therein, feeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands: Neither is worshipped with men's hands as though he needed any thing, feeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things. See also Job 35. 7, 8, and Luke 17, 10.

II. (b) Gal. 3. 12. And the law is not faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. Hosea 6. 7. Gen. 2. 16, 17.

(c) Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things

shall live by them.

(d) Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.—Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: ¿For it is written, Cursed is every one that continuethnot in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

to make the fecond (e), commonly called the covenant of Grace: wherein he freely offereth unto finners life and falvation by Jesus Christ, requiring of them faith in him, that they may be faved (f), and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto life his Holy Spirit, to make them willing and able to believe (g).

able to believe (g).

IV. This covenant of grace is frequently fet forth in scripture by the name of a testament, in reference to the death of Jesus Christ, the testator, and to the everlasting inheritance, with all things belonging to

it therein bequeathed (b).

III. (e) Gal. 3. 21. For if there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily righteoufness should have been by the law: Rom. 8. 3 .-For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of finful flesh, and for fin condemned fin in the flesh. Ifai. 42. 6. I the Lord have called thee in righteoufness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for acovenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. Gen. 3. 15.

(f) Mark 16. 15, 16. And he faid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospet to every creature.—He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. John 3. 16.—For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have ever-

lasting life.

(g) Ezek. 36. 26, 27. A new

heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. John 6. 37, 44. All that the Father giveth me fliall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. No man can come to me, except the Father. which hath fent me draw him :. and I will raife him up at thelast day.

IV. (b) Heb. 9. 15, 16, 17.—And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of external inheritance. For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. For a testament is of sorce

V. This covenant was differently administered in the time of the law, and in the time of the gospel (i): under the law it was administered by promises, prophecies, facrifices, circumcision, the paschal lamb, and other types and ordinances delivered to the people of the Jews, all fore-signifying Christ to come (k), which were for that time sufficient and efficacious, through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct and build up the elect in faith in the promised Messiah (l), by

after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. Heb. 7. 22.—By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.—Luke 22. 20. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.—See also I Cor. 11. 25.

V. (i) 2 Cer. 3. 6, 7, 8, 9.— Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit : for the letter killeth, but the fpifit giveth life. But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Mofes, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away; -How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

(k) Heb. 8. 9, 10. chapters. Rom. 4. 11. And he received the fign of circumcission, a seal of the righteousness of the faith,

which be bad yet, being uncircumcifed: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcifed; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Col. 2. 11. In whom also ye are circumcifed with the circumcifion made without hands, in putting off the body of the fins of the flesh by the circumcifion of Christ. ver. 12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with bim, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raifed him from the dead. 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is facrificed for us. Col. 2. 17 .-Which are a shadow of things to come: but the body is of Christ.

(1) I Cor. 10. 1, 2, 3, 4.—
Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea. And did all eat the same spiritual meat; and did all

whom they had full remission of sins, and eternal sal-

vation; and is called the Old testament (m).

VI. Under the gospel, when Christ the substance (n), was exhibited, the ordinances in which this covenant is dispensed are the preaching of the word, and the administration of the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's supper (o); which though fewer in number, and administered with more simplicity and less outward glory, yet in them it is held forth in more

drink the same spiritual drink.—For they drank of that spiritual rock that sollowed them: and that rock was Christ. Heb. II.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises;—but having seen them as af off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8. 56. Your sather Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

(m) Gal. 3. 7, 8, 9. 14. Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the fame are the children of Abraham. And the scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen thro?" faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, faying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. So then they which be of faith are bleffed with faithful Abraham. That the bleffing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

VI. (n) Coloff. 2. 17. Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

(o) Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: -- Teaching them to observe all things whatfoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. -1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25-For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the Same night in which he was betrayed took bread. And when he had given thanks he brake it, and faid, Take, eat; this is my Body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the fame manner also, be took the cup, when he had supped, faying, This cup is the new teftament in my blood: this do ye, as often as ye drink it in remembrance of me. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10. II. But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Ifrael could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses. for the glory of his countenance, which glory wasto be done away: -How shall not the ministratifulness, evidence, and spiritual efficacy (p), to all nations, both Jews and Gentiles (q); and is called the New testament (r). There are not, therefore, two covenants of the grace differing in substance, but one and the same under various dispensations $\{s\}$.

on of the Spirit be rather glorious?—For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.—For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth:—For if that which was done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

(p) Heb. 12. 22, to 28. See

alfo Jer. 31. 33, 34.

(q) See letter (o) and Mat. 28: 19. Eph. 2. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Having abolished in his sless, the ennity, even the law of commandments, contained inordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, so making peace:—And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the ennity thereby:—and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.—For through him we both

have access by one Spirit unto the Father.—Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the faints, and of the houshold of God.

(r) Luke 22. 20. Likewise also the cup after supper saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

Heb. 8. 7, 8, 9.

(s) Gal. 3. 14, 16. That the bleffing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles through Jefus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith:-Now to Abraham and his feed were the promifes made. He faith not, And to feeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy feed, which is Christ. Acts, 15. 11. But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord. Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they. Rom. 3. 30.-Seeing it is one God which shall justify the circumcifion by faith, and uncircumcifion through faith-

CHAP. VIII.

Of Christ the Mediator.

IT pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord Jesus, his only begotten Son, to be the mediator between God and man (a), the prophet (b), priest (c), and king (d); the head and saviour of his church (e), the heir of all things (f), and judge of the world (g); unto whom he did from

I. (a) Ifa. 42. 1. Behold my fervant whom I uphold; mine elect; in rubom my foul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. 1 Pet. 1. 19, 20. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without fpot.-Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you. I Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. See alfo, John 3. 16.

(b) Acts 3. 22. For Moses truly said unto the sathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. Deut. 18.

15

(c) Heb. 5. 5, 6, So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high pricst; but he said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee: As he faith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

(d) Pfal. 2. 6. Yet have 1 fer my king upon my holy hill of Zion. Luke 1. 33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there

shall be no end.

(c) Eph. 5. 23. For the hufband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church and he is the saviour of the body.

(f) Heb. 1. 2. Hath in thefe last days spoken unto us by bis Son, whom he hath appointed

heir of all things.

(g) Acts 17. 31. Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

all eternity give a people to be his feed(h), and to be by him in time redeemed, called, justified, fanc-

tified, and glorified (i).

Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance, and equal with the Father, did, when the sulness of time was come, take upon him man's nature (k), with all the essential properties and common infirmities thereof, yet without sin: (1) being conceived

(b) John 17. 6. I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word. Pfal. 22. 30. A feed shall serve him, it shall be accounted unto the Lord for a generation. Ifai. 53. 10. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his foul an offering for fin, he shall fee bis feed, he shall prolong bis days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

(i) I Tim. 2. 6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in que time. Ifai. 55. 4, 5. Behold I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and a commander to the people: - Behold, thou shalt have a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the holy One of Ifrael; for he hath glorified thee. I Cor. I. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wifdom and righteoufness, and fanctification and redemption.

II. (k) John I. I, 14. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was God .- And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. I John 5. 20. And we know that the Son of God is come and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true? and we are in him that is true; even in his Son Jefus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life. Phil. 2. 6. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God. Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God fent forth his Sonmade of a woman, made under the law

(1) Heb. 2. 17. Wherefore in all things, it behaved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God; to make reconciliation for the fins of the people. Heb. 4. 15. For we have not an high priest which cannot be

by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance (m). So that two whole, perfect, and distinct natures, the Godhead and the manhood, were inseparably joined together in one person, without conversion, composition, or confusion (n). Which person is very God and very man, yet one Christ, the only mediator between God and man (o.).

III. The Lord Jefus, in his human nature thus united to the divine, was fanctified and anointed with the Holy Spirit above measure (p); having in him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge (q), in whom it pleafed the Father that all fulness should

touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without fin.

(m) Luke 1. 27, 31, 35. To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary .- And behold thou thalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a fon, and shalt call his name Jesus: And the angel answered, and faid unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Gal. 4. 4. See letter (k) immediately foregoing.

(m) immediately foregoing. Col. 2. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bothe fathers, and of whom as conc.rning the flesh, Christ came,

who is over all, God bleffed for ever. Amen. 1 Tim. 3. 16 .-And without controverly, great is the mystery of godlines: God was manifest in the Besh.

(6) Rom. 1. 3, 4. Concerning his Son Jefus Chrift our Lord. which was made of the feed of David according to the flesh :-And declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the refurrection from the dead. I Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jefus.

III. (p) Pfal. 45. 7. God thy God hath anomited thee with the oil of gladners, above thy fellows. John 3. 34. For he whom God hath fent, fpeaketh (n) Luke 1. 35. See letter the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure in-"to bim.

(7) Col. 2. 3. In whom are dily. Rom. 9. 5. Whose are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. an the first

dwell (r): to the end that being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of grace and truth (s), he might be thoroughly furnished to execute the office of a mediator and furety (t). Which office he took not unto himself, but was thereunto called by his Father (v); who put all power and judgment into his hand, and gave him commandment to execute the same (w).

IV. This office the Lord Jefus did most willingly. undertake (x), which, that he might discharge, he was made under the law (y), and did perfectly fulfil it (z); endure most grievous torments immediately in his foul (a), and most painful fufferings in

(r) Col. I. 19. For it pleafed the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell.

(s) Heb. 7. 26. For fuch an high priest became us, who is boly, harmlefs, undefiled, feparate from finners, and made higher than the heavens. John 1. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father)

full of grace and truth.

(t) Acts 10. 38. How God anointed Jefus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: For God was with him. Heb. 12. 24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of fprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 7. 22. By fo much was Jesus made a furety of a better testament.

(v) Heb. 5. 5. So also Christ glorified not himfelf, to be made an high priest: but he that said

unto him, Thou art my Son, today have I begotten thee.

(w) John 3. 22, 27 .. For the Father judgeth no mang but hath committed all judgment to the Son: -And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of Man. Mat. 28. 18. And Jesus came, and fpake unto them, faying, All power is given unto me, in heaven and in earth.

IV. (x) Pfal. 40. 7, 8. Then faid I, Lo, I come; in the volume of the book it is written of me. I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea; thy law is within my heart. Phil. 2. 8. And became obedient unto death, even

the death of the crofs.

(y) Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God. fent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law.

(z) Mat. 3. 15. Thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteoulnefs. Mat. 5. 17.- l am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

(a) Mat. 26. 37, 38. And he

his body (b); was crucified and died (c); was buried, and remained under the power of death, yet faw no corruption (d). On the third day he arose from the dead (e), with the same body in which he suffered (f); with which also he ascended into heaven, and there sitteth at the right hand of his Father (g), making intercession (b); and shall return to judge men and angels, at the end of the world (i)

took with him Peter, and the two fons of Zebedee, and began to be forrowful and very heavy. -Then faith he unto them, My foul is exceeding forrowful, even unto death. Luke 22. 44. And being in an agony, he prayed more earneftly: and his fweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. Mat. 27. 46. And about the ninth hour, Jefus cried with a loud voice, Taying Eli, Eli, Lama Sabachthani that is to fay, My-God, My God, why haft thou forfaken me?

(b) Mat. 26 and 27 chapters.

(e) Phil. 2. 8.—He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

(d) Acts 2. 24, 27. Whom God hath raifed up, having loofed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.—Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption. Acts 13.37. But he whom God raifed again, saw no corruption.

ried, and that he rose again the

of wile. 25. 20 1. 2. 18. 46 the

third day, according to the ferip-

(f) John 20. 25, 27.—But he faid unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my singers into the prints of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.—Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy singer, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless but believing.

received up into heaven, and fat on the right hand of God:

at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Heb. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

(i) Rom. 14. 9, 10. For to this end Christ both died, and the rose and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and seforethejudgment-seat of Christ Acts 1. 11. and 10. 42. Mat. 13. 40, 41, 42. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned

V. The Lord Jesus, by his perfect obedience and facrifice of himself, which he through the eternal Spirit once offered up unto God, hath sully satisfied the justice of his Father (k); and purchased not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the kingdom of heaven, for all those whom the Father

hath given unto him (1).

VI. Although the work of redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof, were communicated unto the elect, in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those promises, types and facrifices, wherein he was revealed and signified to be the seed of the woman, which should bruise the serpent's head, and the lamb

in the fire; fo shall it be in the end of this world.—The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity.—And shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jude 6. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day. See also 2 Pet. 2. 4.

V. (k) Rom. 5. 19. For as by one man's disobedience, many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one, shall many be made rightcous. Heb. 9. 14, 16. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without

fpot to God, purge your confcience from dead works to ferve the living God? Rom. 3. 25, 26. Whom God hath fet forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of fins that are past, through the forbearance of God; -To declare. I fay at this time his righteoufness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in lesus. Heb. 10. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever, them that are fanctified. See also Eph. 5. 2.

(1) Eph. 1. 11, 14. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.—Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the pur-

flain from the beginning of the world, being yesterday

and to-day the same, and for ever (m).

VII. Christ, in the work of mediation, acteth according to the natures; by each nature doing that which is proper to itself (n): yet by reason of the unity of the person, that which is proper to one nature, is sometimes in scripture, attributed to the person denominated by the other nature (1).

VIII. To all those for whom Christ hath purchafed redemption, he doth certainly and effectually apply and communicate the same (p); making inter-

chased possession, unto the praise of his glory. John 17, 2. As thou hast given him power over all sless; that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. See also Heb. 9. 12, 15.

VI. (m) Gal. 4. 4, 5. But when the fulness of the time was come, God fent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of fons. Gen. 3. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy feed and her feed: it shall bruife thy head, and thou fnalt bruife his heel. Rev. 13. 8. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names, are not written, in the book of life of the lamb flain from the foundation of the world. Heb. 13. 8. Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for

VII. (a) 1- Pet. 3. 13. For Christ also bath once suffered for

fins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit. See alfo Heb. 9. 14.

(o) Acs. 20. 28.—Feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. John 3. 13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man, which is in heaven. I John 3. 16. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us.

that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wife cast out.—And this is the Father's will which hath fent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John ro. 16. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice.

cession for them (q); and revealing unto them, in and by the word, the mysteries of salvation (r); effectually persuading them by his spirit to believe and obey; and governing their hearts by his word and Spirit (s); overcoming all their enemies by his almighty power and wisdom, in such manner and ways as are most contonant to his wonderful and unfearchable dispensation (i).

(q) I John 2. I. If any man fin, we have an advocate with. the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. Rom. 8. 34 .- It is Christ that died, yea, rather that is rifen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh

intercession for us.

(r) John 15. 15-For all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. Eph. 1. 9. According to his good pleafure, which he hath purposed in himself. John 17. 6. I have minifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world :-Thine they were, and thou gaveft them me; and they have kept 1 1 1 1 1 thy word.

. (s) 2 Cor. 4. 13. We having the same spirit of faith according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken : we alfo believe, and therefore speak. Rom. 8.9, 14. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be, that the Spirit of God dwell

TOTAL STATE OF THE in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. - For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the fons of God. See also Rom. 15. 18, 19. and John 17. 17.

(t) Pfal. 110. 1. The Lord faid unto my Lord, fit thou on myright hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. I Cor. 15. 25, 26. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet .- The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. Mal. 4. 2, 3. But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall. -And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the foles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, faith the Lord of Hosts. Col 2. 15. And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

CHAP. IX.

Of Free Will.

OD hath endued the will of man with that natural liberty, that it is neither forced, nor by any absolute necessity of nature, determined to good or evil (a).

II. Man, in his state of innocency, had freedom and power to will and to do that which is good and well-pleasing to God (b); but yet mutably, so that

he might fall from it (c).

III. Man by his fall into a flate of fin, hath wholly lost all ability of will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation (d): so as a natural man, being al-

I. (a) Jam. I. 14. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Deut. 30. 19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy feed may live. See John 5. 40.

II. (b) Eccl. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have fought out many inventions. Gen. 1. 26. And God faid, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness.

(c) Gen. 2. 16, 17. And the Lord God commanded the man, faying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

But of the tree of the knowledge

of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Gen. 3. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did cat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did cat.

III. (d) Rom. 5. 6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly: Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. John 15. 5. For without me ye can do nothing.

together averse from that which is good(e), and dead in fin(f), is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to prepare himself thereunto (g).

IV. When God converts a finner, and translates him into the state of grace, he freeth him from his natural bondage under sin (b), and by his grace alone, enables him freely to will and to do that which is spiritually good (7); yet so as that by reason of his remaining corruption, he doth not perfectly, nor only, will that which is good, but doth also will that which is evil (k).

(e) Rom. 3. 10, 12. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:—They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

(f) Eph. 2. 1. 5. And you bath be quickened, who were dead in trespasses and fins. Even when we were dead in fins, hath quickened ustogether with Christ (by grace ye are saved) Col. 2. 13. And you, being dead in your fins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses.

(g) John 6. 44,65. No man can come to me, except the Father which hath fent me draw him:—And he faid, Therefore faid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. I Cor. 2. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolifhness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are

fpiritually difference. See also Eph. 2. 2, 3, 4, 5, and Tit. 3. 3, 4, 5.

IV. (b) Col. 1. 13. Who hath delivered us from the power of darknefs, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son. John 8. 34, 36. Jefus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.—If the Sontherefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

which worketh in you both to will and to do of bis good pleafure. Rom. 6. 18, 22. Being then made free from fin, ye became the fervants of righteoufnefs.—But now being made free from fin, and become fervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holinefs, and the end everlafting life.

(k) Gal. 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the slesh, and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Rom. 7. 15.

V. The will of man is made perfectly and immutably free to good alone, in the state of glory only (1).

eogs sanogoes pace sold

CHAP. X.

Of Effectual Calling.

LL those whom God hath predestinated unto life, and those only, he is pleased, in his appointed and accepted time, effectually to call (a), by his word and Spirit (b), out of that state of sin and

For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that I do not: but what I hate, that do I.

V. (1) Eph. 4. 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Jude 24. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, with exceeding joy.

I. (a) Rom. 8. 30. Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Rom. II. 7. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and

the rest were blinded. Eph. 1, 10, 11. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him.

(b): 2 Theff. 2. 13, 14.—God hath from the beginning chosen, you to falvation, through fanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth :-- Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 3. 3, 6. Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epiftle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new teldeath, in which they are by nature, to grace and falvation by Jesus Christ (c); enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly, to understand the things of God (d), taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them an heart of stelle (e); renewing their wills, and by his almighty power determining them to that which is good (f); and effectually drawing them to Jesus Christ (g); yet so as they come most freely, being made willing by his grace (b).

tament, not of the letter, but of the fpirit; for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

(c) Rom. 8. 2. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ lefus, hath made me free from the law of fin and death. 2. Tim. 1. 9, 10. Who hath faved us, and calledus with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began; but is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jefus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. See also Eph. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,

(d) Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of fins, and inheritance among them which are fanctified by faith that is in me. I Cor. 2. 10, 12. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit fearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.—Now we have received, not the

fpirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

(e) Ezek. 36. 26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

(f) Ezek. II. 19. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you.—Deut. 30. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcife thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. See also Ezek. 36. 27.

(g) John 6. 44, 45. No man can come unto me, except the Father which hath fent me, draw him.—Every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

(b) Cant. 1. 4. Draw me, we will run after thee. Pfal. 110.
3. Thy people feall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning. Thou

II. This effectual call is of God's free and special grace alone, not from any thing at all foreseen in man (i), who is altogether passive therein, until, being quickened and renewed by the holy Spirit (k), he is thereby enabled to answer this call, and to embrace the grace offered and conveyed in it (1).

ted and faved by Christ through the Spirit (m), who

hast the dew of thy youth. John

6. 37.

II. (i) 2 Tim. 1. 9. Who hath faved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. Tit. 3. 4, 5. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour towards man appeared, not by works of righteoufness which we have done, but according to his mercy he faved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Rom. 9. II. For the children being not yet born, neither having done. any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to the election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth. See also Eph. 2. 4, 5, 8, 9.

(k) 1 Cor. 2. 14. But the natural man receive th not the things of the Spirit of God: For they are foolishness unto him; neither can be know them, because they are spiritually discerned. Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not, subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Eph. 2.

5. Even when we were dead in fins, hath quickened us together with Christ; (by grace ye are faved.)

(1) John 6. 37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. John 5. 25. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear, shall live. John 6. 37. Ezek. 36. 27.

And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when bis disciples saw it, they rebuked them:—But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not for of such is the kingdom of God. Acts 2. 38, 39. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy

worketh when, and where, and how he pleafeth (n). So also are all other elect persons, who are incapable of being outwardly called by the ministry of the word

(0).

IV. Others not elected, although they may be called by the ministry of the word (p), and may have some common operations of the Spirit (q), yet they never truly come to Christ, and therefore cannot be saved (r): much less can men, not professing the Christian religion, be saved in any other way what-soever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature, and the law of that religion they do profess (s); and to affert and

Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall eall.

(n) Jon 3. 8. The wind blowcth where it lifteth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but caust not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

(o) Acts 4. 12. Neither is there falvation in any other: for there is none other name under heavengiven among men, whereby we must be saved.

IV. (p) Mat. 22. 14. For many are called, but few are cho-

fen.

(q) Mat. 13. 20, 21. But he that received the feed into flony places, the fame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:—Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: For when tribulation or

perfecution arifeth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

(r) John 6. 64, 65, 66. But there are fome of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from. the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him .-- And he faid, Therefore faid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. John 8. 24. I faid therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your fins; For if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your fins.

(s) Acts 4. 12. Neither is there falvation in any other: For there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be faved. John 14. 6. Jesus faith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man coneth unto the Father

maintain that they may is very pernicious, and to be detested (1).

CHAP. XI.

Of Justification.

HOSE whom God effectually calleth, he also freely justifieth (a); not by insusing righteousness into them, but by pardoning their sins, and by accounting and accepting their persons as righteous; not for any thing wrought in them, or done by them, but for Christ's sake alone; not by imputing faith itself, the act of believing, or any other evangelical abedience to them, as their righteousness; but by imputing the obedience and satisfaction of Christ unto them (b), they receiving and resting on him and his

but by me. John 17. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jefus Christ whom thou hast fent.

(t) 2 John 10. 11. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed.—For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds. Gal. 1. 6, 7, 8. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that

which we have preached unto

you, let him be accurfed.

I. (a) Rom. 8. 30.—Whom he called, them he also justified.
Rom. 3. 24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jefus.

(3) Rom. 4. 5, 6, 7, 8. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.—Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without

righteousness by faith: which faith they have not of

themselves, it is the gift of God (c).

II. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of justification (d); yet is it not alone in the person justified, but is ever accompanied with all other faving graces, and is no dead faith; but worketh by love (e).

works, faying, Bleffed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered .-Bleffed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute fin. Cor. 5. 19, 21. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their-trespasses unto them: and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. - For he hath made him to be fin for us, who knew no fin, that we might be made the righteoufness of God in him. Rom. 3. 22, 24, 25, 27, 28. Tit. 3. 5, 7. Not by works of righteoufness which we have done, but according to his mercy he faved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost .- That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life. Eph. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of fins, according to the riches of his grace. Jer. 23. 6. In his days Judah shall be faved, and Ifrael shall dwell safely; and this is the name whereby he fliall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.—See also I Cor. 1. 30, 31, and Rom. 5. 17, 18, 19.

(c) Phil. 3.9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteoufness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righter oufness which is of God by faith. Acts 13. 38, 39. Eph. 2. 7. & ver. 8. For by grace are ye faved, through faith; and that not of yourfelves: it is the gift of God.

II. (d) John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Rom. 3. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Rom. 5. 1. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

(e) Jan. 2. 17, 22, 26. Even fo faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. - Seeft thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?—For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead alfo. Gal. 5. 6. For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcifion availeth any thing, nor uncircumcifion; but faith which worketh by love.

discharge the debt of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to his Father's justice in their behalf (f). Yet, in as much as he was given by the Father for them (g), and his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead (b), and both freely, not for any thing in them, their justification is only of free grace (i); that both the exact justice, and rich grace of God, might be glorified in the justification of sinners (k).

IV. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify

III. (f) Rom. 5. 8, 9, 10, 19. But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. - Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shallbe faved from wrath through him. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more being reconciled, we shall be fived by his life. For as by one man's disobedience, many were made finners, fo by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Who gove himfelf a ranfom for all, to be testified in due time. Heb. 10. 10, 14. By the which will we are fanctified, through the offering of the body of Jefus Carift once for all; For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are functified. See also Dan. 9. 24, 26. and Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12.

g Rom. 8. 32. He that fpared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely

give us all things?

(b) 2 Cor. 5. 21. For he hath made him to be fin for us, who knew no fin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Mat. 3. 17. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying,—This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, Eph. 5. 2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet-smelling sayour.

(i) Rom. 3. 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus-Christ. Eph. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

If Rom. 3, 26. To declare, I fay, at this time his righte-outness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Eph. 2. 7. That, in the ages to come, he might shew the exceeding riches

all the elect (1); and Christ did, in the fulness of time, die for their fins, and rife again for their justification (m): nevertheless they are not justified, untill the Holy Spirit doth, in due time, actually apply Christ unto them (n).

V. God doth continue to forgive the fins of those that are justified (o): and although they can never fall from the state of justification (p), yet they may by their fins fall under God's fatherly displeasure,

of his grace, in bis kindness towards us through Christ Jesus.

IV. (1) Gal. 3. 8. And the fcripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, faying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. Pet. 1. 2, 19. 20. Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through fanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience, and fprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ .- But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without fpot :- Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but-was manifest in these last times for you. See Rom. 8. 30.

(m) Gal 4- 4. But when the fulness of the time was come. God fent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. I Tim. 2. 6. Who gave himfelf a ranfom for all, to be teftified in due time. Rom. 4. 25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raifed again for

our justification.

(n) Col. 1, 21, 22. And you, that were fome time alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled, in the body of his flesh, through death, to present you holy and unblamable, and unreprovable in his fight. See also Gal. 2. 16. and Tit. 3. 4, 5, 6,

V. (0) Mat. 6. 12. And forgive us our dehts, as we forgive our debtors. I John I. 9. If we confess our fins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our fins and to cleanse us from all unrighteoufness. I Joh. 2. I.—If any man fin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jefus Christ the

righteous.

(p) Luke 22. 32. Eut I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. John 10. 28. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. Heb. 10. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are fanelified.

and not have the light of his countenance restored unto them, until they humble themselves, confess their sins, beg pardon, and renew their faith and repentance(a).

VI. The justification of believers under the old testament was, in all these respects, one and the same with the justification of believers under the

new testament(r).

CHAP. XII.

Of Adoption.

A L L those that are justified, God vouchsafeth, in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, to make

(q) Pfal. 89. 31, 32. If they break my flatutes, and keep not my commandments;—then will I vifit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes:—Ver. 33. Nevertheless, my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor fusser my faithfulness to fail.

Pfal. 32. 5. I acknowledged my fin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: I faid, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord: and thou forgavest the iniquity of my fin.—Mat. 26. 75. And Peter remembered the words of Jesus,—and he went out and wept bitterly. See also Pfal. 51. 7, 8,

9, 10, 11, 12. and 1 Cor. 11. 30.

32.

VI. (r) Gal. 3. 9, 13, 14. So then they which be of faith are bleffed with faithful Abraham: - Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, Curfed is every one that hangeth on a tree :- That the bleffing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jefus Christ; that we might receive the promife of the Spirit through faith. -Rom. 4. 22, 23, 24. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteoufnefs. Now it was. not written for his fake alone, that it was imputed to him. Butpartakers of the grace of adoption (a): by which. they are taken into the number, and enjoy the liberties and privileges of the children of God (b); have his name put upon them(c), receive the spirit of adoption (d); have ascess to the throne of grace with boldness(e); are enabled to cry, Abba, Fa. ther (f); are pitied (g); protected (b); provided for (i); and chaitened by him as, by a father (k);

for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raifed up Jesus our Lord from the dead.

1. (a) Eph. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himfelf, according to the good pleafure of his will. Gal. 4. 4, 5. God fent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law; that we might receive the adoption of fons.

(b) Rom. 8. 17. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ .- " John I. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God, even to them that believe on his

name.

(c) Jer. 14. 9: Yet thou, O Lord, art in the midft of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not. Rev. 3. 12. Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerufalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and I

will write upon him my new name ...

(d) Rom. 18. 15. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption,., whereby we cry, Aba, Father.

(e) Eph. 3. 12. In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him,

Rom. 5. 2.

(f) Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are fons, God hath fent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

(g) Pfal. 103. 13. Like as a. father pitieth bis children: fo the Lord pitieth them that fear

him.

(b) Prov. 14. 26. In the fear. of the Lord is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place

of refuge.

(i) Mat. 6. 30, 32: Wherefore if God so cloth the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, fall be not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?—For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all thefe things. I Pet. 5. 7. Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

(k) Heb. 12. 6. For whom the

yet never cast off (1), but sealed to the day of redemption (m), and inherit the promises (n), as heirs of everlasting salvation (a).

eóoc boo e so becobo es obs

CHAP. XIII.

Of Sanctification.

THEY, who are effectually called and regenerated, having a new heart and a new spirit created in them, are farther sanctified, really and personally, through the virtue of Christ's death and resurrection (a), by his word and Spirit dwelling in

Lord loveth, he chafteneth, and fcourgeth every fon whom he receiveth.

(1) Lam. 3. 31. For the Lord will not cast off for ever.

(m) Eph. 4. 30.—Whereby ye are fealed unto the day of redemption.

(a) Heb. 6. 12. That ye be not flothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promifes.

(o) I Pet. I. 4. To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, referved in heaven for you.—
I. b. I. 14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heirs of salvation?

I. (a) I.Cor. 6. II. And fuch

were fome of you; but ye are washed, but ye are fanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jefus, and by the Spirit of our God. Acts 20. 32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which Phil. 3. 10.... are fanctified. That I may know him, and the power of his refurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. See also Rom. 6. 5, 6. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of bis refurrection: Knowing this that our old man is crucified with

them (b): the dominion of the whole body of fin is, destroyed (c), and the feveral lusts thereof are more and more weakened and mortified (d), and they more and more quickened and strengthened, in all saving graces(e), to the practice of true holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord (f).

11. This functification is throughout in the whole man (g), yet imperfect in this life: there abideth still some remnants of corruption in every part(b),

bim, that the body of fin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

(b) Eph. 5. 26. That he might functify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word. 2 Thess. 2. 13. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth.

(c) Rom. 6. 6, 14. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with bim, that the body of fin, might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve fin.—For fin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

(d) Gal. 5. 24. And they that are Christ's have crucified the slesh with the affections and lusts. Rom. 8. 13. For if ye live after the slesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

(c) Col. 1: 11. Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all pati-

ence and long-fusering with joyfulness. Eph. 3. 16. That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be firengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man.

(f) 2 Cor. 7. 1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the slesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Heb. 12. 14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

II. (g) I Theff 5. 23. And the very God of peace fanctify you wholly: and I pray God; your whole spirit and foul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(b) I John I. ro. If we fay, that we have not finned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. Phil. 3. 12. Not as though. I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.—See also Rom. 7. 18, 23.

whence ariseth a continual and irreconcileable war, the sless lusting against the spirit, and the spirit

against the flesh (i).

III. In which war, although the remaining corruption for a time may much prevail(k), yet, through the continual supply of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerate part doth overcome (l): and so the saints grow in grace (m), persecting holiness in the scar of God(n).

. . . .

Of Saving Faith.

HE grace of faith, whereby the elect are en-

(i) Gal 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the slesh: and these arecontrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

111. (1) Rom. 7.23. But I fee another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of fin which is in my

members.

(1) Rom. 6. 14. For fin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. I John 5. 4. For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: And this is the victory that overcometh the

world, even our faith. Eph. 4.
16. From whom the whole hody fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint fuplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.

(m) 2 Pet. 3. 18. But grown in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 3. 18. But we all with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory even as by the spirit of the Lord.

(n) 2 Cor. 7. 1. Having there;

(a), is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts (b); and is ordinarily wrought by the ministry of the word (c); by which also, and by the administration of the facraments, and prayer, it is increased and strengthened (d).

II. By this faith, a Christian believeth to be true, whatsoever is revealed in the word, for the authority of God himself speaking therein (e); and acteth differently, upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the com-

fore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the slesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the sear of God.

I, (a) Heb. 10, 39. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the faving of the foul.

(b) 2 Cor. 4. 13. We having the same spirit of saith according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken, we also helieve, and therefore speak.—Eph. 2. 8. For by grace are ye saved, through saith, and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God.

(c) Rem: 10. 14, 17.—How shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?—So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

(d) I Pet, 2. 2. As new-born babes, defire the fincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: Luke 17. 5. And the apostles said unto the Lord, In-

trease our faith. Rom. I. 16.
17. For I am not assumed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believes, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.—For therein is the righteourness of God revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, The just shall live by faith. See also Acts 20. 32.

II. (c) I Theff. 2. 13. For this cause also thank we God without ceafing, because when ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of man, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh, alfo in you that believe. ' I John 5. 10. He that believeth on the. Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believed not the record that God gave of his Son, Acts 24. 14 .- Believing all things which are written in the law and. the prophets,

mands (f), trembling at the threatenings (g), and embracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come (b). But the principal acts of saving faith are, accepting, receiving, and resting upon Christ alone for justification, sanctification and eternal life, by virtue of the covenant of Grace (i).

III. This faith is different in degrees, weak or firong (k); may be often and many ways affailed and

(f) Rom. 16. 26. But now is made manifest, and by the feriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations; for the obedience of faith.

(g) Isa. 66. 2.—To this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and

trembleth at my word:

(b) Heb. 11. 13. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. I Tim. 4. 8.—But godlines is profitable unto all things, having fromise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

(i) John I. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Acts 16. 31. And they faid, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved and thy house. Gal. 2. 20. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the

life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God who loved me, and gave himself for me. Acts 15. 11. But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

III (k, Heb. 5. 13. 14. For every one that ufeth milk; is unskilful in the word of righteoufnefs: for he is a babe .- But strong meat belongeth to them that are full of age, even those who by reason of use have their fenfes exercifed to difcern both good and evil. Rom. 4. 19, 20. And being not weak in faith, he confidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God. Mat. 6. 30. Shall be not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith. Mat. 8. 10. When lefus heard it, he marvelled and faid to them that followed, Verily I fay unto you, I have not found fo great faith, no not in lfrael.

weakened, but gets the victory(l); growing up in many to the attainment of a full affurance through Christ(m), who is both the author and finisher of our faith(n).

CHAP. XV.

Of Repentance unto Life.

EPENTANCE unto life is an evangelical grace(a), the doctrine whereof is to be preach-

(1) Luke 22. 31, 32. And the Lord faid, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath defired to bave you, that he may fift you as wheat: -But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Eph. 6. 16. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. I John 5. 4, 5. whatfoever is born of God oversometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.-Who is he that overcometh the world. but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God. ...

(m) Heb. 6. 11, 12. And we defire that every one of you do

shew the same diligence to the full affurance of hope unto the end:—That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 10. 22. Let us draw near with a true heart in full affurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

(n) Heb. 12. 2. Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith.

l. (a) Acts 11. 18. When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorisied God saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Zach 12, 10.

ed by every minister of the gospel, as well as that of

faith in Christ(b).

II. By it a finner, out of the fight and fense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his fins, as contrary to the holy nature and righteous law of God, and upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for and hates his sins, as to turn from them all unto God(c), purposing and endeavouring to walk with him, in all the ways of his commandments (d).

(b) Luke 24. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Mark 1. 15. And saying, The time is sulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. Acts 20. 21. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

II. (c) Ezek. 18. 30, 31. Repent and turn your felves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin: ---- Cast away from you all your tranfgressions whereby ye have transgreffed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O House of Israel? Ezek. 36. 31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that zuere not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own fight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations. Pial. 51. 4. Against thee, thee only have I finned, and done this evil in thy fight; that thou mightest be justified when thou

speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. Jer. 31. 18, 19. 1 have furely heard Ephraim bemoaning himfelf thus, Thou haft chaftised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth., 2 Cor. 7. 11. For behold, this felf fame thing that ye forrowed after a godly fort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourfelves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, rubat zeal, yea, rubat revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. See also Joel 2. 12, 13. Amos 5. 15. and Pfal. 119. 128.

(d) Pfal. 119. 6, 59, 106.— Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.—I thought on my ways, and turned my seet III. Although repentance be not to be rested in as any satisfaction for sin, or any cause of the pardon thereof(e), which is the act of God's free grace in Christ(f) yet is it of such necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon without it(g).

IV. As there is no fin fo finall but it deserves damnation(b); so there is no fin so great, that it can bring damnation upon those who truly repent(i).

V. Men ought not to content themselves with a general repentance, but it is every man's duty to

unto thy testimonies.—I have fworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments. Luke 1. 6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameiefs. See also 2 Kings 23: 25.

III. (e) Ezek. 36. 31. 32.— Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own fight for your own iniquities, and for your abominations. - Not for your fakes do I this, faith the Lord God; be it' known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Ifrael. Ezek. 16. 63. That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, faith the Lord God.

(f) Hof. 14. 2, 4. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; tay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: fo will we render the calves of our lips. I will heal their back-fliding, I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him. Rom. 3. 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Eph. 1. 7.

(g) Luke 13. 3, 5. I tell you, nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Acts

17. 30.

IV. (b) Rom. 6. 23. For the wages of fin is death. Mat. 12. 36. But I fay unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

(i) Isa. 55. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. Rom. 8. 1. There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the slesh, but after the Spirit. Isa. 1. 18. Come now and let us reason together, saith the

endeavour to repent of his particular fins, particular-

ly(k).

VI. As every man is bound to make private confession of his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof (l); upon which, and the forsaking of them, he shall find mercy(m): so he that scandalizeth his brother, or the church of Christ, ought to be willing, by a private or public confession and forrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are offended (n); who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, and in love to receive him(a).

Lord; though your fine be as fearlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

V. (k) Pfal. 19. 13. Keep back thy fervant also from presumptuous fins, let them not have dominion over me, then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. And Zaccheus Luke 19. 8. stood and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by falle accufation, I restore him four-fold. I Tim. 1. 13, 15. Who was before a blasphemer. and a persecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. -This is a faithful faying and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Tefus came into the world, to fave finners, of whom I am chief.

VI. (1) Pfal, 32. 5, 6. I acknowledged my fin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid; I faid, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord;

and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.—For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the shoots of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him. See also Pfal. 51. 4, 5, 7, 9, 14.

(m) Proy. 28. 13. He that covereth his fins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. I John 1. 9. If we confess our fins, he is faithful and just to for-

give us our fins.

(n) James 5. 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Luke 17. 3. Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him: and if he repent, forgive him. Ver. 4. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him. Josh. 7. 19. And Joshua said

CHAP. XVL

Of Good Works.

OOD Works are only fuch as God hath commanded in his holy word(a), and not fuch as without the warrant thereof, are devised by men out of blind zeal, or upon any pretence of good intention(b).

II. These good works, done in obedience to God's commandments, are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith(c): and by them believers manifest

unto Achan, My fon, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Ifrael, and make confession to him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me. Pfal. 51. throughout.

(0) 2 Cor. 2. 8. Wherefore Iheleech you that ye would confirm your love towards him. See

Gal. 6. 1, 2.

I. (a) Micah 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? Rom. 12. 2. And be not conformed to this world. but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Heb. 13.

21. Make you perfect in every good work to do his will.

(b) Mat. 15. 9. But in vainthey do worship me, teaching for. doctrines the commandments of men. Ifa. 29. 13. Wherefore the Lord faid, Forafmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me; and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men. John 16. 2. They shall put you out of the fynagogues; yea, the time cometh that whofoever killeth you will think that he doeth God. fervice. See I Sam. 15. 21, 22, 23.

II. (c) James 2. 18, 22. Yea, a man may fay, Thou hast faith, and, I have works; shew me thy

their thankfulnefs(d), strengthen their affurance(e), edify their brethren(f), adorn the profession of the gospel(g), stop the mouths of the adversaries(b), and glorify God(i), whose workmanship they are, created in Christ Jesus thereunto(k), that, having their fruit unto holiness, they may have the end, eternal life(l). III. Their ability to do good works is not at all of

faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.—Seeft thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

(d) Pfal. 116. 12, 13. What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits towards me.—I will take the cup of falvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. I Pet. 2. 9. But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praisos of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

(c) I John 2. 3, 5. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.—But whofo keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected. Hereby know we that we are in him.—2 Pet. 1. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

(f) 2 Cor. 9, 2. For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hathprovoked very many. Mat. 5. 16. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

(g) Tit. 2. 5. To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. I Tim. 6. 1. Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor; that the name of God and bis doctrine be not blasphemed. See also Tit. 2. 9, 10, 11, 12.

(b) I Pet. 2. 15. For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to filence the ig-

norance of foolish men.

(i) I Pet. 2. 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles; that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may, by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Phil. 1. 11. Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. John 15. 8. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit.

(k) Eph. 2. 10. For we are his. workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

. (1) Rom. 6. 22. But now being made free from fin, and become fervants to God, ye have

themselves, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ(m). And that they may be enabled thereunto besides the graces they have already received, there is required an actual influence of the same Holy Spirit to work in them to will and to do of his good pleasure(n); yet are they not hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty unless upon a special motion of the Spirit; but they ought to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God that is in them (o).

IV. They, who in their obedience, attain to the grearest height which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate and to do more than God requires, that they fall short of much, which

in duty, they are bound to do(p).

your fruit unto holiness, and the

end everlasting life.

III. (m) John 15.5. I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the fame bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. Ver. 6. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered: and men gather them and cast them into the sire. See Ezek. 36.26, 27.

(n) Phil. 2. 13. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleafure. Phil. 4. 13. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Not that we are sufficient of our-felves to think any thing as of ourselves: but our sufficiency is

of God.

(0) Phil. 2. 12. Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always

obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own falvation with fear and trembling. Heb. 6. 11, 12. And we defire that every one of you do shew the fame diligence to the full affurance of hope unto the end: That ye be not flothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promifes. Ifa. 64. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to 'take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and haft confumed us, because of our iniquities See also 2 Pet. 1. 3, 5, 10, II. and 2 Tim. I. 6. and Acts 26. 6, 7. together with Jude 20 and 21 verses.

IV. (p) Luke 17. 10. So likewife ye, when ye shall have done all these things which are commanded you, say, We are unproV. We cannot, by our best works merit pardon of sin, or eternal life, at the hand of God, by reason of the great disproportion that is between them and the glory to come, and the infinite distance that is between us and God, whom by them we can neither prosit, nor satisfy for the debt of our former sins(q); but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprositable servants(r); and because, as they are good, they proceed from his Spirit(s); and, as they are wrought by us, they are defiled and mixed with so much weakness and imperfection, that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgment(t).

fitable fervants: we have done that which was our duty to do. Job 9. 2, 3.—But how should man be just with God? If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thoufand. Gal. 5. 17. For the slesh lusteth against the spirit and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to theother; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

V. (q) Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his fight: For by the law is the knowledge of fin. Rom. 4. 2, 4, 6. For if Abraham were juftified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God .--Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. Even as David alfo describeth the bleffedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. Eph. 2. 8, 9. For by grace are ye faved, through

faith: and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God.—Not of works, lest any man should boast. Psal. 16. 2. O my soul, thou hast said unto the Lord, Thou art my Lord, my goodness extendeth not to thee. See also Fit. 3. 5, 6, 7. Rom. 8. 18, 22, 2, 3. and chap. 35. 7, 8.

(r) Luke 17. 10. See letter

(p) in this chap.

(s) Gal. 5. 22, 23. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-fuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meckness, tem-

perance.

as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as silthy rags, and we all do fade as a leaf, and our iniquities like the wind, have taken us away. Pfal. 143. 2.— And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. Pfal. 130. 3. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand? See.

VI. Yet notwithstanding, the persons of believers being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in him (v), not as though they were in this life wholly unblamable and unreprovable in God's sight(w); but that he, looking upon them in his Son, is pleased to accept and reward that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weaknesses and impersections(x).

VII. Works done by unregenerate men, although, for the matter of them, they may be things which God commands, and of good use both to themselves and others (y); yet because they proceed not from

alfo Gal. 5. 17, and Rom. 5. 15,

VI. (v) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. I Pet. 2. 5. Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual facrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Gen. 4. 4. And Abel, he also brought of the sirstlings of his slock, and of the fat thereof; and the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering. With Heb. 11. 4. (2) Job 9. 20. If I justify

myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me; If I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me per-

verfe. Pfal. 143. 2.

(x) 2 Cor. 8. 12. For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted, according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. Heb. 6. 10. For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have showed to-

ward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Mat. 25. 21, 23. His lord said unto him, Well done, then good and saithful servant; thou hast been saithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

VII. (y) 2 Kings 10. 30, 31. And the Lord faid unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and haft done unto the house of Ahab, according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall fit on the throne of Ifrael. But Ichu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Ifracl, with all his heart, for he departed not from the fins of leroboam, which made Ifrael to fin. Phil. 1. 15, 16, 18. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and ftrife; and fome alfo of good will. - The one preach Christ of contention, not fincere. ly supposing to add affiction to an heart purified by faith(z), nor are done in a right manner, according to the word(a); nor to a right end, the glory of God(b); they are therefore finful, and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive grace from God(c). And yet their neglect of them is more finful, and displeasing unto God(d).

my bonds.—What then? nowithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I there-

in do rejoice.

(x) Heb. 11. 4, 6. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent facrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witnefs that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.—But without faith it is impossible to please bim: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. See Gen. 45.

(a) I Cor. 13.3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. If ai. 1.12. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread

my courts?

(b) Mat. 6. 2, 5, 16. Therefore, when thou doest thine alms, do not found a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the fynagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men, Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the by pocrites are: for they love to

pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.—Moreover when ye sast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance; for they dissigure their saces, that they may appear unto men to sast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

(c) Hag. 2. 14. So this is people, and fo is this nation before me, faith the Lord, and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean. Tit. 1. 15.—Unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure, but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Amos 5. 21, 22. I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not finell in your folemn affemblies. Tho' ve offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beafts. See also Hof. 1. 4. Rom. 9. 16, and Tit. 3. 5.

(d) Pfal. 14. 4. Have all the workers of iniquity no know-ledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. Pfal. 36. 3—The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wife, and to do good. Joba

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Perseverance of the Saints.

HEY whom God hath accepted in his beloved, effectually called and fanctified, by his Spirit, can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace; but shall certainly persevere there-

in to the end, and be eternally faved(a).

II. This perseverance of the saints depends, not upon their own free-will, but upon the immutability of the decree of election, slowing from the free and unchangeable love of God the Father(b); upon the efficacy of the merit and intercession of Jesus Christ(c); the abiding of the Spirit and of the seed of God within

21. 14. Therefore they fay unto God, Depart from us, for we defire not the knowledge of thy ways. See also Mat. 25. 41, 42, 43, 45. and Mat. 23. 23.

I. (a) Fhil. 1. 6. Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ. Joh. 10. 28, 29. And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. My Father which gave them me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. See also I John 3. 9. and I Pet. I. 5, 9. Job. 17. 9.

II. (b) 2 Tim. 2. 19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God

ftandeth fure, having this feal, The Lord knoweth them that are his:—Jer. 31.3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, faying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

(c) sheb. 10. 10, 14. By the which will we are fanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ, once for all.— For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. John 17. 11, 24.— And now I am no more in the world, but these are inthe world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are,—Father, I will that

them (d); and the nature of the covenant of grace (e): From all which ariseth also the certainty and infalli-

bility thereof (f).

III. Nevertheless they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the world, the prevalency of corruption remaining in them, and the neglect of the means of their prefervation, fall into grievous fins(g); and for a time continue therein(b): whereby they

they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou haft given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. Heb. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also .to fave them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, feeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14, 15. Rom. 8. 33, to the end. Luke 22. 32.

(d) John 14. 16, 17. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; - Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive; because it feeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I John 2. 27. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. I John 3. 9. Whofoever is born of God, doth not commit fin; for his feed remaineth in him; and he cannot fin, because he is born of God.

(e) Jer. 32. 40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. With Heb. &

IO, II, I2.

(f) 2 Theff. 3. 3. But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil. I John 2. 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us. John 10. 28. They shall never perish. I Thess. 5. 23, 24.

III. (g) Mat. 26. 70, 72, 74. But he denied before them all, faying, I know not what thou fayest. And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. Then began he to curfe and to fwear, faying, I know not the man.

(b) 2 Sam. 12. 9, 13. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do incur God's displeasure(i), and grieve his Holy Spirit(k); come to be deprived of some measure of their graces and comforts(l); have their hearts hardened(m), and their consciences wounded(n); hurt and scandalize others(o), and bring temporal judgments upon themselves(p).

evil in his fight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.—And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou

shalt not die.

(i) Ifa. 64. 7, 9.—For thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.—Be not wroth very fore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. 2 Sam. II. 27. And when the mourning was past, David sent and setched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done displeased the Lord.

(k) Eph. 4. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are fealed unto the

day of redemption.

(1) Pfal. 51. 8, 10, 12. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. Greate in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. Restore unto me the joy of thy

falvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. Rev. 2. 4.— Nevertheless, I have fomeruhan against thee, because thou hast

left thy first love.

(m) Mark 6. 52. For they confidered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened. Mark 16. 14. Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they fat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him, after he was risen. Pfal. 95. 8.

(n) Pfal. 32. 3, 4. When I kept filence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long. For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moifture is turned into the drought of fummer. Pfal 51. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness: that the bones which thou hast bro-

ken may rejoice.

(o) 2 Sam. 12. 14. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme the child also that is born unto thee, shall furely die.

(p) Pfal. 89. 31. If they break my flatutes, and keep not my commandments: Ver. 32. Then will I visit their transgress.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation.

LTHOUGH hypocrites, and other unregenerate men, may vainly deceive themselves with salfe hopes and carnal presumptions of being in the favour of God and estate of salvation(a); which hope of theirs shall perish(b): yet such as truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, endeavouring to walk in all good conscience before him, may in this life be certainly assured that they are in a state of grace(c), and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God; which hope shall never make them assumed(d).

ion with the rod, and their iniquities with stripes. I Cor. II.

32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

I. (a) Joh 8. 14. Whose hope shall be cut off; and whose trust shall be a spider's web. Deut. 29. 19.—I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst. John 8. 41. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father even God.

(b) Mat. 7. 22, 23. Many will fay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophelied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name have done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity. Job 8. 13.

(c) I John 2. 3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. I John 5. 13. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. I John 3. 14, 18, 19, 21, 24.

(d) Rom. 5. 2, 5. By whom also we have access by faith into

II. This certainly is not a bare conjectural and probable perfuasion, grounded upon a fallible hope(e); but an infallible assurance of faith, founded upon the divine truth of the promises of salvation(f), the inward evidence of those graces unto which these promises are made(g), the testimony of the Spirit of adoption witnessing with our spirits that we are the children of God(b): which Spirit is the earnest of our inheritance, whereby we are sealed to the day of redemption(i).

this grace wherein we ftand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.—And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

II. (e) Heb. 6. II. 19. And we defire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full affurance of hope unto the end.—Which bope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedsast, and which entereth into that within the vail.

(f) Heb. 6. 17, 18. Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise, the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:—That by two immutable things in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

(g) 2 Pet. 1. 4, 5, 10, 11.— Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promifes; that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corrup-

tion that is in the world through lust .- And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election fure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall .- For fo an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. I John 3. 14. We know that we have paffed from death unto life; because we love the brethren. I John 2. 3. and 2 Cor. I. 12.

(b) Rom. 8. 15, 16. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God.

(i) Eph. 1. 13, 14. In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your falvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were fealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the carnest of

III. This infallible affurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith, but that a true believer may wait long, and conslict with many difficulties before he be partaker in it(k): Yet, being enabled by the Spirit to know the things which are freely given him of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the right use of ordinary means, attain thereunto(l). And therefore it is the duty of every one, to give all diligence to make his calling and election sure(m); that thereby his heart may be enlarged in peace and joy in the Holy Ghost, in love and thankfulness to God, and in strength and cheerfulness in the duties of obedience, the proper fruits of this assurance(n); so far is it from inclining men to looseness(o).

our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. 2 Cor. 1.21, 22. Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

III. (k) Isa. 50. 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his fervant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God.-I John 5. 13. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God: that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. See Pfal. 88 throughout, and Pfal. 77 to the 12th verse.

(1) I Cor. 2. 12. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is

of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. I John 4. 13.—
Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. Heb. 6. 11, 12. And we desire that every one of you do shew the fame diligence, to the full affurance of hope unto the end. That ye be not slothful but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.—
Eph. 3. 17, 18, 19.

(m) 2 Pet. 1. 10. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election fure; for if ye do thefethings, ye shall never fall.

(n) Rom. 5. 1, 2, 5. Therefore being justified by faith, we
have peace with God through
our Lord Jefus Christ. By whom
also we have access by faith into
this grace wherein we stand, and,
rejoice in hope of the glory of
God.—And hope maketh not a-

IV. True believers may have the affurance of their falvation divers ways fliaken, diminished and intermitted; as, by negligence in preserving of it, by falling into some special sin, which woundeth the conscience, and grieveth the spirit; by some sudden or vehement temptation; by God's withdrawing the light of his countenance, and suffering even such as fear him to walk in darkness and to have no light (p): Yet are they never utterly destitute of that seed o God, and life of faith, that love of Christ and the brethren, that sincerity of heart and conscience of

fhamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. Rom. 14. 17. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink but righteoufness and peace and joy in the Holy Ghoft. Rom. 15. 13. Now the God of hope fill you all with joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghoft. Pfal. 119. 32. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou fhalt enlage my heart. Pfal. 4. 6; 7. Eph. 1. 3, 4.

(o) Rom. 6. I, 2. What shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid; how shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Tit. 2. II, I2, I4. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,—Teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously and godly in this present world.—Who gave himself for

us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himfelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

IV. (p) Cant. 5. 2, 3, 6. I fleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, faying, Open to me, my fifter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night .- I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washedmy feet, how shall-I defile them ?-I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himfelf, and was gone: my foul failed when he fpake; I fought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. Pfal. 51. 8, 12, 14. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. - Restore unto me the joy of thy falvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit .- Deliver me from blood-guiltness, O God; thou God of my falvation: and

duty, out of which, by the operation of the Spirit, this affurance may in due time be revived (q), and by the which, in the mean time, they are supported from utter despair (r).

06082000000000000000000

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Law of God.

OD gave to Adam a law, as a covenant of works, by which he bound him and all his posterity to personal, entire, exact and perpetual obedience; promised life upon the fulfilling, and threat-

righteoufnefs. Eph. 4. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are fealed unto the day of redemption. Compare the above with Pfal. 77. first 10 verses, and Mat. 26, 69, 70, 71, 72. Pfal. 31. 22. Pfal. 88 shroughout, and Isa. 50. 10.

(q) I John 3. 9. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin: for his feed remaineth in him: and he cannot fin, because he is born of God. Luke 22. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not. Job 13. 15. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before hims—

Pfal. 73. 15. Pfal. 51. 8, 21. with

Ifa. 50. 10.

(r) Micah 7. 7, 8, 9. Therefore I will look into the Lord; I will wait for the God of my falvation: m y God will hear me.-Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I fhall arife; when I fit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have finned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his rightcousness. 54. 7. 8.

ened death upon the breach of it; and endued him

with power and ability to keep it (a).

II. This law, after his fall; continued to be a perfect rule of righteoufness; and, as such, was delivered by God upon mount *Sanai* in ten commandments, and written in two tables (b); the four first commandments containing our duty towards God, and the other six our duty to man (c).

I.-(a) Gen. 1. 26. And God faid, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt furely die. Rom. 2. 14, 15. For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, thefe having not the law, are a law unto themselves. fhew the work of the law written in their hearts, their confcience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accufing, or elfe excufing one another. Rom. 10. 5. For Mofes describeth the righteousness which is of the law; That the man which doeth those things, shall live by them. Rom. 5.72, 19. Wherefore, as by one man fin entered into the world, and death by fin, and fo death paffed upon all men, for that all have finned.-For as by one man's difobedience many were made finners: fo by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. See alfo Gal. 3. 10, 12.— Eccl. 7. 12. and lob 28. 28.

II. (b) Jam. 1, 25, But whofo

looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein; he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be bleffed in his deed. Jam. 2. 8, 10, 11, 12.. If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyfelf, ye do well. - For whofoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. Rom. 3. 19. Now we know that what things foever the law faith, it faith to them who are under the law.-Rom. 13. 8, 9. Deut. 5. 32. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn afide to the right hand or to the left. and chap. 10. 4. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the Lord. fpake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the affembly: and the Lord gave them unto me. Exod. 34. I.

(c) Mat. 22. 37, 38, 39, 40. Jefus faid unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy foul, and with all thy mind.—This is

III. Beside this law, commonly called moral, God was pleased to give to the people of *Israel*, as a church under age, ceremonial laws, containing several typical ordinances, partly of worship, perfiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings and benefits (d); and partly holding forth divers instructions of moral duties (e). All which ceremonial laws are now abrogated under the new testament (f).

IV. To them also, as a body politic, he gave fundry judicial laws, which expired together with the flate of that people, not obliging any other, now,

the first and great commandment—And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.—On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. Exod. 20. 3 to 18.

III. (d) Heb. 10. 1. For the law having a finadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those facrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect. Gal. 4. I, 2, 3. Now I fay, that the heir as long as he is a child differeth nothing from a fervant, though he be lord of all: -But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father. - Even fowe, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. Col. 2., 17. Which are a fluadow of good things to come; but the body is of Christ. Heb. 9th chap.

(e) I Cor. 5. 7. Purge out

therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened: for even Christ our passover is facrificed for us.—2 Cor. 6. 17. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, faith the Lord, and touch not the uncleanthing; and I will receive you.

(f) Col. 2. 14, 16, 17. Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and: took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross. Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or indrink .- Which are a shadow of. things to come; but the body is. of Christ. Eph. 2. 15, 16. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain, one new man, fo making peace; and that he might reconcile both. unto God in one body, by the cross, having flain the enmity; thereby.

further than the general equity thereof may re-

quire (g).

V. The moral law doth for ever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof(b); and that not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the creator who gave it (i). Neither doth Christ in the gospel any way dissolve, but much strengthen, this obligation (k).

VI. Although true believers be not under the law as a covenant of works, to be thereby justified or condemned (1); yet is it of great use to them, as well

IV. (g) See Exod. 21 chap. and 22d chap. Ift to the 29th verse. Gen. 49. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: and unto him skall the gathering of the people be. Mat. 5. 38, 39. Ye have heard, that it hath been faid, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth. But I fay unto you, that ye refist not evil. I Cor. 9.

8, 9, 10.

V. (b) Rom. 13. 8, 9. See above in letter (b). I John 2. 3, 4, 7, 8. And hereby do we know, that we know him, if we keep his commandments.—He that faith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. Rom. 3. 31. and 6. 15. Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid; yea, we establish the law .- What then? shall we fin, because we are not under the law but under grace? God forbid.

(i) Jam. 2. 10, 11. See in let-

ter (b).

(k) Mat. 5. 18. For verily I fay unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle fhall in no wife pass from the law, till all be fulfilled, v. 19 .--Whofoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments. and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whofoever shall do, and teach them, the same shall be called greatin the kingdom of heaven. Jam. 2. 8. Rom. 3.31.

VI. (1) Rom. 6. 14. For fin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. Rom. 8.-There is therefore now nocondemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. See also Gal. 4. 4, 5. and

Acts 13. 39.

as to others; in that, as a rule of life, informing them of the will of God and their duty, it directs and binds them to walk accordingly (m); discovering also the finful pollutions of their nature, hearts and lives (n); so as, examining themselves thereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation for, and hatred against sin (o); together with a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience (p). It is likewise of use to the regenerate, to restrain their corruptions; in that it forbids sin (q); and the threatenings of it serve to shew what even their sins deserve, and what afflictions in this life they may expect for them, although freed from the

(m) Rom. 7. 12, 22, 25.—Wherefore the law is holy; and the commandment is holy and just and good. Pfal. 119. 5.—O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! I Cor. 7. 19. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. Gal. 5. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.

(n) Rom. 7. 7. What shall we say then? is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not know sin but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. Rom. 3. 20.—For by the law is the knowledge of sin.

(o) Rom. 7. 9, 14, 24. For I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, fin revived, and I died. For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, fold under fin. O wretched man that

I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

(p) Gal. 3. 24. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster, to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. Rom. 8. 3, 4.—For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the slesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of finful slesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the slesh. That the righteousness of the law might be sulfilled in us, who walk not after the slesh, but after the Spirit. Rom. 7. 24, 25.

(q) Jam. 2. II. For he that faid, Do not commit adultery, faid alfo, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. Psal. 119, 128. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every sale way.

curle thereof threatened in the law (r). The promiles of it, in like manner, shew them God's approbation of obedience, and what bleffings they may expect upon the performance thereof (1); although not as due to them by the law as a covenant of works(t); fo as a man's doing good, and refraining from evil, because the law encourageth to the one, and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his being under the law, and not under grace (v).

VII. Neither are the aforementioned uses of the law contrary to the grace of the gospel, but do sweetly comply with it (w); the Spirit of Christ subduing

(r) Ezra 9. 13, 14. after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God, hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us fuch deliverance as this. -Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of thefe abominations? Wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hast confumed us, so that there fould be no remnant nor escaping? Pfal. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.

(f) Pfal. 37. II. But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. Pfal. 19. II. Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward. Lev. 26. to the 14th verse, and Eph. 6. 2. Mat. 5. 5.

(t) Gal. 2. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we

chave believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the worksofthe law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

(v) Rom. 6. 12, 14. Let not fin therefore reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in the lusts thereof.—For fin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. Heb. 12. 28, 29. Wherefore, we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.—For our God is a consuming fire. I Pet. 3. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. Pfal. 34. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

VII. (w) Gal. 3. 21. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid, for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness shouldhave been by the law. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 13,14.

and enabling the will of man to do that freely and cheerfully, which the will of God, revealed in the law, requireth to be done (x).

-

CHAP. XX.

Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience.

HE liberty which Christ hath purchased for believers under the gospel consist in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning wrath of God, the curse of the moral law (a); and in their being delivered from this present evil world, bondage to Satan, and dominion of sin (b), from the evil of assistance, the sting of death, the victory of the grave,

(z) Ezck. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shallkeep my judgments, and do them. Heb. 8. 10. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. Jer. 31. 33.

I. (a) Tit. 2. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity: and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

ed us from the curse of the law: being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed, &c.

(b) Gal. 1. 4. Who gave himself for our fins, that he might, deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father. Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of fins, and inheritance among them which are fanctified, by faith that is in me .--Rom. 6. 14. For fin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

and everlasting damnation (c); as also in their free access to God (d), and their yielding obedience unto him, not out of slavish fear (e), but a child-like love, and a willing mind. All which were common also to believers under the law (f); but under the new testament, the liberty of Christians is further enlarged in their freedom from the yoke of the ceremonial law, to which the Jewish church was subjected (g), and in greater boldness of access to the throne of grace (b), and in faller communications of the free

(e) Pfal. 119. 71. It is good for me, that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes. I Cor. 15. 54, 55.—ver. 56. The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. v. 57. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Rom. 8. 1.

(d) Rom. 5. 2. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand—.

(e) Rom. 8. 14, 15. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the fons of God, —For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. I John 4. 18. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

(f) Gal. 3. 19, 14. So then they which be of faith, are bleffed with faithful Abraham.

That the bleffing of Abraham anight come on the Gentiles

through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the

Spirit through faith.

(g) Gal. 5. 1.——Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. Acts 15. 10, 11. Now therefore, why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? Gal. 4. 1,

2, 3, 6.

(b) Heb. 4. 14, 16. Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that it is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession .--Let us therefore come boldly un ... to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. Heb. 10. 19, 20. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of. Jefus, by a new and living way which he hath confecrated for us, through the vail, that is to fay, his flesh.

Spirit of God, than believers under the law did or-

dinarily partake of (i).

HI. God alone is Lord of the conscience (k), and hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are in any thing contrary to his word, or beside it, in matters of faith or worship (l). So that to believe such doctrines, or to obey such commandments out of conscience, is to betray true liberty of conscience (m); and the requiring of an implicit saith, and absolute and blind obedience, is to destroy liberty of conscience, and reason also (n).

(i) John 7. 38, 39. He that believeth on me, as the feripture hath faid, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.—But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorisied. 2 Cor. 3. 13, 17, 18.

H. (k) Rom. 14.4. Who are thou that judgest another man's servant! to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able

to make him stand.

(1) Acts 4. 19. But Peter and John answered and faid unto them, Whether it be right in the fight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. Acts 5. 29. Then Peter and the other apostles answered and faid, We ought to obey God, rather than men. I Cor. 7. 23. Mat. 23. 8, 9, 10. 2 Cor. I. 24. Mat. 15. 9.

(m) Col. 2. 20, 22, 23. Wherefore, if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the

world; why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances. Which all are to perish with the using, after the commandments, and doctrines of men?-Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in willworship, and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the fatisfying of the flesh. Gal. 1. 10. For do I now perfuade men, or God? or do I feek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the fervant of Christ. Gal. 2. 4.-And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to fpy out our liberty, which we have in Christ lefus, that they might bring us into bondage. See Gal. 5. 1.

(n) Ifa. 8. 20. To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Acts 17. II. These were more noble than those in Thessa. lonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily,

III. They who, upon pretence of Christian liberty, do practife any fin, or cherish any lust, do thereby destroy the end of Christian liberty; which is, that, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, we might ferve the Lord without fear, in holinefs and righteousness before him, all the days of our life (0).

IV. And because the powers which God hath ordained, and the liberty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God to destroy, but mutually to uphold and preferve one another; they who, upon pretence of Christian liberty, shall oppose any lawful power, or the lawful exercise of it, whether it be civil or ecclesiastical, result the ordinance of God (p). And for their publishing of fuch opinions, or maintaining of fuch practices, as are contrary to the light of nature or to the known principles of Christianity, whether concerning faith, worship or conversation; or to the power of godliness; or such erroneous opinions or practices, as either, in their own nature, or in the manner of publishing or maintaining them .

whether those things were so. John 4. 22. Ye worship ye know not what : we know what we worship; for falvation of the Tews. See also Hof. 5. 11. with

Rev. 13. 12, 16, 17.

III. (0) Gal. 5. 13. For brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love ferve one another. I Pet. 2. 16. As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Luke I. 74, 75. That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ferve him without fear, -in holiness and righteousness before him, all the

days of our life. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

John 8. 34.

IV. (p) I Pet. 2. 13, 14, 16. Submit yourfelves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's fake: Whether it be to the king, as fupreme; or unto governors, asunto them that are fent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well .- As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Heb 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and fubmit yourfelves: for they watch for your fouls, as they that must give an account : that they may do it with joy, and not with grief : for that is unprofitable. are destructive to the external peace and order which Christ hath established in the church (q); they may lawfully be called to account, and proceeded against by the censures of the church (r).

CHAP. XXI.

Of religious Worship, and the Sablath-Day.

HE light of nature sheweth that there is a God, who hath lordship and sovereignty over all; is good, and doeth good unto all; and is therefore to be feared, loved, praised, called upon, trusted in, and served with all the heart, and with all the soul, and

for you. See also Rom. 13. 1. to the 8th veric.

(q) Rom. 1. 32. Who knowing the judgement of God, that they which commit fuch things are worthy of death, not only to do the fame, but have pleafure in them that do them. 5.1, 5, 11, 13. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and fuch fornication as is not fomuch as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife .-To deliver fuch a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be faved in the day of our Lord Jesus.-

But now I have written unto you, and to keep company, if any man that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with fuch an one, no not to eat.—But them that are without judgeth God. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

(r) 2 Thess. 3. 14. And is any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. Tit. 3. 10. A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition.

with all the might (a). But the acceptable way of worshipping the true God is instituted by himself, and so limited by his own revealed will, that he may not be worshipped according to the imaginations and devices of men, or the suggestions of Satan, under any visible representation or any other way not prescribed in the holy scriptures (b).

II. Religious worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son and Holy Ghost; and to him alone (c): nor to angels, faints or any other creature (d): and

I. (a) Rom. I. 20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly feen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead; fo that they are without excuse.-Pfal. 119. 68. Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes. Jer. 10. 7. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it apper-tain; forafmuch as among all the wife men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms there is none like unto thee. Pfal. 1. 23. O love the Lord all ye hisfaints: for the Lord preferveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer. Pfal. 18. 3. Rom. 10. 12. Pfal. 62. 8. Josh. 24. 14. Mark 12. 38.

(b) Deut. 12. 32. What thing foever I command you, observe to do it: Thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.—Mat. 15. 9. But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrinesthe commandments of men. Mat. 4. 9, 10. And saith unto him, All these things will I give

thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.—Then faith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan: For it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. See also Deut. 15. to the 20th ver. and Exod. 20. 4, 5, 6.

H. (c) John 5. 23. That all men should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He that honoreth not the Son, honoreth notthe Father which hath sent him. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all. Amen. Mat. 4. 10, Rev. 5. 11, 12, 13.

(d) Col. 2. 18. Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels. Rev. 19. 10. And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said untome, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-fervant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: Rom. 1. 25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served

fince the fall not without a mediator; nor in the me-

diation of any other but of Christ alone (e).

III. Prayer with thanksgiving, being one special part of religious worship (f), is by God required of all men (g); and, that it may be accepted, it is to be made in the name of the Son (b), by the help of his Spirit (i), according to his will (k), with understanding, reverence, humility, servency, faith, love and perseverence (l); and if vocal, in a known tongue (m).

IV. Prayer is to be made for things lawful(n), and

the creature more than the Creator, who is bleffed for ever.

Amen.

(c) John 14. 6. Jefus faith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. I Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. Eph. 2.'18. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

III. (f) Phil. 4.6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

(g) Pfal. 65. 2. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

(b) John 14. 13, 14. And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.—If ye shall ask any thing in

my name, I will do it.

(i) Rom. 8. 26. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities, for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us, with groanings which cannot be uttered.

(k) I John 5. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

(1) Pfal. 47. 7. For God is the King of all the earth: fing ye praises with understanding. Heb. 12. 28. Let us have grace whereby we may ferve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. Gen. 18. 27.—I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. Jam. 5. 16 .- The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Eph. 6. 18. Praying always with prayer and fupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereuntowith all perseverance and supplication for all faints. See alfo Jani. 1 6, 7. Mark. II. 24. Mat. 6. 12, 14, 15 Col. 4. 2.

(m) I Cor. 14. 14. For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my fpirit prayeth, but my under-

standing is unfruitful.

or all forts of men living, or that shall live hereafter (o); but not for the dead (p), nor for those of whom it may be known that they have sinned the sin unto death (q).

V. The reading of the scriptures with godly fear(r); the found preaching (s) and conscionable hearing of the word, in obedience unto God, with understanding, faith and reverence (t); singing of psalms with

IV. (n) I John. 5. I4. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

(o) I Tim. 2. I, 2. I exhort therefore that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men:—For kings and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

(p) 2 Sam. 12. 21, 22, 23. Then faid his fervants unto him, What thing is this that thou haft done? Thou didft fast and weepfor the child while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst arise and eat bread .-And he faid, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept : for I faid, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I-bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return tome. Luke 16. 25, 26. and Rev. 14. 13.

(q) I John 5. 16. If any man fee his brother fin a fin which is not unto death, he shall ask and he shall give him life for them that fin not unto death. There

is a fin unto death: I do not fay:

that he shall pray for it.

V. (r) Acts 15. 21. For Mofes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the fynagogues every fabbath-day. Rev. 1. 3. Bleffed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

(s) 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach theword; be inftant in feason, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-fuffering, and doctrine.

(t) Jam. 1. 22. But be ye do ers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your ownfelves. Acts. 10. 33. Immediately therefore I fent to thee; and thouhast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are weall here prefent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Heb. 4. 2. For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them thath eard it. Mat. 13. 19. Ifa. 66. 2.

grace in the heart (v); as also, the due administration and worthy receiving of the facraments instituted by Christ; are all parts of the ordinary religious worship of God (w): besides religious oaths (x), and vows (y), solemn fastings (z), and thanksgiving upon special occasions (a); which are in their several times and seasons, to be used in an holy and religious manner (b).

VI. Neither prayer nor any other part of religious worship, is now, under the gospel, either tied unto, or made more acceptable by any place in which it is performed, or towards which it is directed (c):

(v) Col. 3. 16.—Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs; singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. Eph. 5. 12. [am. 5. 13.

(w) Mat. 28. 19.—Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Acts 2. 42. And they continued stedfassly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. I Cor. 11. 23. to verse 29.

(a) Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shall swear by his name.

(y) Eccl. 5. 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it, for *be bath* no pleafure in fools; pay that which thou hast vowed. Ver. 5. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. Acts 18.18.

(z) Joel 2. 12. Therefore al -fo now, faith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart. and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. Mat. . 9. 15. Can the children of the bride-chamber, mourn, as long as the bride-groom is with them? But the days will come when : the bride-groom shall be taken from them, and then shall they; fast. I Cor. 7.5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be. with confent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting. and prayer: and come to gather again, that Satan tempt you not : for your incontinency.

(a) Pfal. 107. throughout.

(b) Heb. 12. 28. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may ferve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear.

VI. (c) John 4. 21. Jefus faith unto her, Woman believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain,

but God is to be worshipped every where (d) in spirit and in truth (e); as in private samilies (f) daily (g), and in secret each one by himsels (h), so more solemnly in the public assemblies, which are not carelessly or wilfully to be neglected or forsaken, when God, by his word or providence, calleth thereunto (i).

nor yet at Jerusalem, worshipthe Father.

(d) Mal. I. II.—From the rifing of the fun even to the going down of the fame, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts. I Tim. 2.

8. I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

(e) John 4. 23. 24. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him —God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit

and in truth.

(f) Jer. 10. 25. Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name. Job 1. 5. And it was fo, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job fent and fanctified them, androse up early in the morning, and offered hurnt-offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have six-

ed and curfed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. 2. Sam. 6. 18.—And as foon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, he bleffed the people in the name of the Lord of hofts. Ver. 20. Then David returned to blefs his household.

(g) Mat. 6. 11. Give us this day our daily bread. Jos. 24.

15

(b) Mat. 6. 6. But thou when thou prayeft, enter into thy clofer, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward the

openly. Eph. 6. 18.

(i) Ifa. 56. 7.—Mine house fhall be called an house of prayer for all people. Heb. 10. 25. Not forfaking the affembling of ourfelves together, as the manner of fome is: but exhorting one another: and fo much the more as ye fee the day approach-Prov. 8. 34. Bleffed is the man heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. Acts 2. 42. And they continued stedfastly inthe apostles doctrine and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayers.

VII. As it is of the law of nature, that, in general, a due proportion of time be fet apart for the worship of God; fo, in his word, by a positive, moral and perpetual commandment, binding all men in all ages, he hath particularly appointed one day in seven for a sabbath, to be kept holy unto him (k): which, from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and, from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week (l), which in scripture is called the Lord's day (m), and is to be continued to the end of the world, as the christian sabbath(n).

VIII. This fabbath is then kept hely unto the Lord, when men, after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common affairs beforehand, do not only observe an hely rest all the day from their own works, words, and thoughts, about

(k) See the 4th commandment in Exod. 20. 8,9, 10, 11. If a. 56. 2, 4. Bleffed is the man that doeth this, and the fon of man that layeth hold on it: that keeping the fabbath from polluting it, and keeping his hand from doing any evil. For thus faith the Lord unto the Eunuchs that keep my fabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant. If a. 56. 6.

(1) Gen. 2. 3. And God bleffed the feventh day and fanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made. 1. Cor. 16. 1. 2. Now concerning the collection for the faints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.—Upon the first day of the week, let eve-

ry one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I, come. Acts 20.7. And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the merrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

(m) Rev. 1. 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day; and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet.

(n) Exod. 20. 8, 10. See letter (k) Mat. 5. 17, 18. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.—For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one title shall in no wise pass from the law till all be fulfilled.

their worldly employments and recreations (0); but also are taken up the whole time in the public and private exercises of his worship, and in the duties of necessity and mercy (p).

CHAP. XXII.

Of lawful Oaths and Vows.

A Lawful cath is a part of religious worship (a), wherein upon just occasion, the person swear-

VIII. (0) Exod. 16. 23, 25, 26, 29, 30. And he faid unto them, This is that which the Lord hath faid, To-morrow is the rest of the holy fabbath unto the Lord: bake that which you will bake to day, and feethe that ye will feethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning. And Mofes faid, Eat-that to day; for to day is a fabbath unto the Lord: to day ye shall not find it in the field. - Six days ye shall gather it, but on the feventh day which is the fabbath, in it there fhall be none. - See, for that the Lord hath given you the fabbath, therefore he giveth you on the fixth day, the bread of two days: Abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the feventh day.-So the people rested on the seventh day. Exod. 31. 15, 16. Six days may work be done; but in the feventh is the fabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever doth any-work in the fabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. Isa. 58. 13, Neh. 13. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21. 22.

(p) Ifa. 58. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the fabbath, from doing thy pleafure on my holy day, and call the fabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honorable; and shalt honor him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleafure, nor speaking thine own words. Mat. 12. 1. to the 13th verse.

I. (a) Deut. 10. 20. Thou

ing, folemnly calleth God to witness what he afferteth or promiseth; and to judge him according to the

truth or falsehood of what he sweareth (b).

II. The name of God only is that by which men ought to fwear, and therein it is to be used with all holy sear and reverence (c): therefore to swear vainly or rashly by that glorious and dreadful name, or to swear at all by any other thing, is sinful, and to be abhorred (d). Yet as, in matters of weight and moment, an oath is warranted by the word of God under the new testament, as well as under the old (e), so a lawful oath being, imposed by lawful authority, in such matters ought to be taken (f).

III. Whofoever taketh an oath ought duly to con-

shall fear the Lord thy God, him shalt thou ferve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

(b) Exod. 20. 7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Lev. 19. 12. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou prophane, the name of thy God: I am the Lord. 2 Cor. 1, 23. Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you, I came not as yet unto Corinth. See also 2 Chron. 6. 22, 23.

II. (c) Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear

by his name.

(d) Jer. 5. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have for sakenme, and sworn by them that are no Gods: when I fed them to the full, then they

committed adultery, and affembled themfelves by troops in the harlots houses. Jam. 5. 12. But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. See the 3d commandment in Exod. 20. 7.

(x) Heb. 6. 16. For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. Isa. 65.

16.

(f) I Kings 8. 31. If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house. Ezra, 10. 5. Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all strael to swear, that they should do according to this word; and they sware.

fider the weightiness of so solemn an act, and therein to avouch nothing but what he is fully persuaded is the truth (g). Neither may any man bind himself by oath to any thing but what is good and just, and what he believeth so to be, and what he is able and resolved to perform (b). Yet it is a fin to resuse an oath touching any thing that is good and just, being imposed by lawful authority (i).

IV. An oath is to be taken in the plain and common fense of the words, without equivocation or mental reservation (k). It cannot oblige to fin; but in any thing not finful, being taken, it binds to performance, although to a man's own hurt (l): nor is it to

III. (g) Jer. 4. 2. And thou shalt swear; The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory. See also Exod. 20. 7.

(b) Gen. 24. 2, 3, 9. And Abraham faid unto his eldeft fervant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:—And I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son, of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell.—And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

(i) Numb. 5. 19, 21. And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man hath lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to

uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse.—Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The Lord make thee a curse, and an oath among thy people, when the Lord doth make thy thigh to rot and thy belly to swell. Neh. 5. 12. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

IV. (k) Pfal. 24. 4. He that hathclean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his foul to vanity nor fworn deceitfully. Jer.

4. 2. let. g.

(1) Pfal. 15. 4. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but but he honoreth them that sear the Lord: be that sweareth to bis own hurt, and changeth not. I Sam. 25. 22, 32, 33, 34.

be violated, although made to hereticks or infidels (m).

V. A vow is of the like nature with a promiflory oath, and ought to be made with the like religious care, and to be performed with the like faithfulness (n).

VI. It is not to be made to any creature, but to God alone (0): and that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith and conscience of duty, in way of thankfulness for mercy received, or for obtaining of what we want; whereby we more strictly bind ourselves to necessary duties, or to other things, so far and so long as they may fitly conduce thereunto (p).

f (m) Ezek. 17. 16, 18, 19. As I live faith the Lord God, furely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, when lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. Josh. 9. 18, 19. 2 Sam. 21. 1.

V. (n) Ifa. 19. 21. And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do facrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the Lord, experferm it. Eccl. 5.4.5,6. When thou yowest a vow unto God, de-

not to pay it: for be bath no pleasure in fools; pay that which thou hast vowed. Better it is that thou shouldest not vow than that theu shouldest vow and not pay. Psal 66. 13, 14. I will pay thee my vows. which my lips have

uttered, and my mouth hath fpoken when I was in trouble. Pfal. 61. 8.

VI. (o) Pfal. 76. II. Vow and pay unto the Lord your God; let all that be round about him bring prefents unto him that ought to be feared. Jer. 44. 25, 26.

(p) Deut 23. 21. When thou fhalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not flack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will furely require it of thec: and it would be fin in thee .-That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform, even a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou haft promifed with thy mouth. Pfal. 50. 14. Offer unto God thanks giving, and pay thy vows unto the Most High. Gen. 28. 20. 21, 22 And Jacob vowed a vow. faying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to

VII. No man may vow to do any thing forbidden in the word of God, or what would hinder any duty therein commanded, or which is not in his ownpower, and for the performance whereof he hath no promife or ability from God (q). In which respects, popish monastical vows of perpetual single life, prosessed poverty, and regular obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinful snares, in which no christian may entangle himself (r).

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Civil Magistrate.

OD, the supreme Lord and King of all the world, hath ordained civil magistrates to be under him over the people, for his own glory and the public good, and to this end, hath armed them with

eat, and raiment to put on;—fe that I come again to my father's house in peace: then shall the Lord be my God. And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.—Compare with the above. I. Sam. I. II & Psal. 132. 2, 3, 4, 5.

VII. (q) Acts 23 12. And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound

themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink, till they had killed Paul-Mark 6, 26. And the king was exceeding forry, yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. See also Num. 30. 5, 8, 12, 13.

(r) I Cor 7. 2 9. Neverthe lefs, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife and let every woman have her own huf-

the power of the fword, for the defence and encouragement of them that are good, and for the punish-

ment of evil-doers (a).

II. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the office of a magistrate, when called thereunto (b); in the managing whereof, as they ought efpecially to maintain piety, justice and peace, according to the wholesome laws of each commonwealth(c), fo, for that end, they may lawfully, now under the new testament, wage war upon just and necessary occasions (d).

band. But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. I

Cor. 7. 23.

I. (a) Rom. 13. 1, 3, 4. Letevery foul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God; the powers that be, are ordained of God. For rulersare not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power.? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same :-For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the fword in vain : for he is the minister of God, a revenger, to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. I Pet. 2. 13, 14. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's fake: Whether it be to kings as fupreme. - Or unto governors, as unto them that are fent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

II. (b) Prov. 8. 15. By me kings reign, and princes decree

justice. Verse 16. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. See in let-

ter (a).

(c) Pfal. 82. 3, 4. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy: Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. 2 Sam. 23. 3. God of Ifrael faid, the rock of Ifrael spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God. See I Pet. 2.

13. let. (a)

(d) Luke 3. 14. And the . foldiers likewife demanded of him, faying, And what shall we do? And he faid unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages. Mat. 8. 9 and 10. at large. For I am a man under authority, having foldiers under me: and I fay to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my fervant, do this; and he doeth it. Acts 10. 1, 2, Rom. 13. 4.

III. Civil magistrates may not assume to them-felves the administration of the word and sacraments (e); or the power of the keys of the kingdom of heaven (f); or, in the least, interfere in matters of faith (g). Yet as nursing fathers, it is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the church of our common Lord, without giving the preference to any denomination of Christians above the rest in such a manner, that all ecclefiaffical perfons whatever shall enjoy the full, free, and unquestioned liberty of difcharging every part of their facred functions, without violence or danger (b). And, as Jesus Christ hath appointed a regular government and discipline in his church, no law of any commonwealth, fliould interfere with, let, or hinder, the due exercise thereof, among the voluntary members of any denomination of Christians, according to their own profession and

III. (e) 2 Chron. 26. 18. And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord, but to the priests, the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense; go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed: neither shall it be for thine honor from the Lord God.

(f) Mat. 16. 18, 19, at large, And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatfoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatfoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. I Cor. 4. 1, 2. Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.— Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

(g' John 18. 36. Jesus anfwered, My kingdom is not of this world: Mal. 2.7. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they sh uld seek the law at his mouth, for he is the messenger of the Lord of hoss. Acts 5. 29. Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

b: Ifa. 49. 23. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing methers.

belief(i). It is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the person and good name of all their people, in such an effectual manner as that no person be suffered, either upon pretence of religion or of insidelity, to offer any indignity, violence, abuse or injury to any other person whatsoever: and to take order, that all religious and ecclesiastical assemblies be held without molestation or disturbance (k).

IV. It is the duty of the people to pray for magiftrates (1), to honor their perfons (m), to pay them tribute and other dues (n), to obey their lawful commands, and to be subject to their authority, for conscience sake (o). Infidelity or difference in religion, doth not make void the magistrate's just and legal authority, nor free the people from their due obedience to him (p): from which ecclesiastical persons are not

(i) Pfal. 105. 15. Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Acts 18. 14, 15, at large.

(k) 2 sam. 23. 3. 1 Tim. 2, 1 and 2, at large. Rom. 13. 4.

at large.

IV. (1) I Tim. 1, 2. I exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for, all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

(m) I Pet. 2. 17. Fear God.

Honor the king.

(n Rom. 13. 6, 7. For, for this cause, pay you tribute also: for they are God's ministers attending continually upon this very thing.—Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom

tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor.

(o) Rom. 13. 5. Wherefore ye must be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. Tit. 3. 1. Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every

good work.

(p) I Pet. 2. 13, 14, 16.— Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the king as supremé,—Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. As free, and not using their liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. exempted (q); much less hath the Pope any power or jurisdiction over them in their dominions, or over any of their people; and least of all to deprive them of their dominions or lives, if he shall judge them to be hereticks, or upon any other pretence whatsoever (r).

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Marriage and Divorce.

ARRIAGE is to be between one man and one woman: neither is it lawful for any man to have more than one wife, nor for any woman to have more than one husband, at the same time (a).

II. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of husband and wife (b); for the increase of mankind

(q) Rom. 13. 1. Let every foul be subject unto the higher powers. Acts 25. 10, 11. Then faid Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.—For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.

(r) 2 Theff. 2. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above
all that is called God, or that is
worshipped; so that he as God,
sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Rev.
13. 15. 16, 17, 18. And he had
power to give life unto the image,
&c.

I. (a) I Cor. 7. 2. Mark 10

6, 7, at large.

II. b) Gen. 2. 18. And the Lord God faid, It is not good that the man should be alone. I will make him an help meet for him.

with a legitimate iffue, and of the church with an holy feed (c); and for preventing of uncleanness (d).

III. It is lawful for all forts of people to marry who are able with judgment to give their confent (e), yet it is the duty of Christians to marry only in the Lord (f). And, therefore, such as profess the true reformed religion should not marry with infidels, papists, or other idolaters; neither should such as are godly be unequally yoked, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable heresies (g).

IV. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of confanguinuity or affinity forbidden in the word(b); nor can such incestuous marriages ever be made lawful by any law of man, or consent of parties, so as those persons may live together, as man and wise(i).

(c) Mal. 2. 15. And did not he make one? yet hath he the refidue of the fpirit; and wherefore one? that he might feek a godly feed: therefore take heed to your fpirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

(d I Cor. 7. 2, 9. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own hufband. But if they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better

to marry than to burn.

III. (e) I Tim 4. 3. Forbidding to marry: Gen 24. 57, 58. And they faid, We will call the damfel, and enquire at her mouth.

—And they called Rebecca, and faid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she faid, I will go.

(f) I Cor. 7. 39. The wife is

bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will only in the Lord.

(g) Gen. 34. 14. Exod. 34. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness; and what communion hath light with darkness; Compare I Kings II. 4. Neh. 13, 25, 26, 27.

IV. (b) Lev. 18 chap. I Cor. 5. I. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and fuch fornication as is not fomuch as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his fa-

ther's wife.

(i) Mark 6. 18. For John had faid unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's

The man may not marry any of his wife's kindred nearer in blood than he may of his own, nor the woman of her husband's nearer in blood than of her

own(k).

V. Adultery or fornication, committed after a contract, being detected before marriage, giveth just occasion, to the innocent party, to dissolve that contract(1). In the case of adultery after marriage, it is lawful for the innocent party to sue out a divorce (m), and after the divorce to marry another, as if the offending party were dead(n).

VI. Although the corruption of man be fuch as is apt to fludy arguments, unduly to put afunder those whom God hath joined together in marriage; yet nothing but adultery, or fuch wilful desertion as can

wife. Lev. 18. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.

(k) Lev. 20. 19, 20, 21. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister, for he uncovereth his near kin; they shall bear their iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness, they shall be childless.

V. (1) Mat. 1. 18. 19. 20. Now the birth of Jefus Christwas an this wise; When as his mother Mary wasespoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was

minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, sear not to take unto thee Mary thy wise, for that which is conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost.

(m) Mat. 5. 31, 32. It hath been faid, Whofoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement. But I say unto you, that whofoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of sornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

(n) Mat. 19. 9. And I fay unto you, whosever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and no way be remedied by the church or civil magistrate; is cause sufficient of dissolving the bond of marriage(o): wherein a public and orderly course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons concerned in it, not left to their own wills and discretion in their own case(p).

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Church.

HE catholic or univerful church, which is invifible, confifts of the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall-be gathered into one, under Christ the head thereof; and is the spouse, the body, the sulness of him that silleth all in all(a).

whosoever marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adul-

tery. Rom. 7. 2, 3.

VI. 6 Mat. 19. 8. He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not so. I. Cor. 7. 15. But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but Cod hath call dus to peace. Mat 19. 6. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one siesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.

(p) Ezra 10. 3. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and fuch as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

I. (a Eph. 1. 10, 22, 23. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are inheaven, and which are on earth, even in him. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to

II. The visible church, which is also catholic or universal under the gospel, (not confined to one nation as before under the law) consists of all those throughout the world, that profess the true religion(b), together with their children(c); and is the kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ(d), the house and family of God(e), out of which there is no ordinary possibility of salvation(f).

be the head over all things to the church. Which is his body, the fulness of him that silleth all in all. Col. 1. 18. And he is the head of the body, the church;

Eph. 5. 23. 27, 32.

II. (b) I Cor. I. 3. the church of God which is at Corinth; to them that are fanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be faints, with all that in every place, call upon the name of lefus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours. I Cor. 12. 12, 13. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body; fo also is Christ. -For by one Spirit, are we all baptifed into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Pfal. 2. 8 Ask of me; and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Rom. 15. 9, 10, 11, I2.

(e) I Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is fanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is fanctified by the husband: elfe were your children unclean;

but now are they holy. 2. 39. For the promife is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Gen. 17. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee; and thy feed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy feed after thee. Rom. 11. 16. For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also bely; and if the root be holy, so are the branches. Gal. 3. 7, 9 14. Rome 4. throughout.

(d. Mat. 13. 47. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind. Isa.

9. 7,

(e) Eph. 2. 19. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. Eph. 3. 15. Of whom the whole samily in heaven and earth is named. Prov. 29. 18. Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

added to the church daily

III. Unto this catholic visible church, Christ hath given the ministry, oracles, and ordinances of God, tor the gathering and perfecting of the saints, in this life, to the end of the world: and doth by his own presence and Spirit, according to his promise, make them essections thereunto (g).

IV. This catholic church hath been fometimes more, fometimes less, visible(b). And particularly churches, which are members thereof, are more or less pure, according as the doctrine of the gospel is taught and embraced, ordinances administered, and public worship performed more or less purely in them(i)

them(i).
V. The purest churches under heaven are subject

fuch as fhould be faved.

III. (g) Eph. 4. II. And he gave fome, apostles; and some prophets; and fome evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; Verse 12. For the perfecting of the faints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: verse 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Isai. 59. 21. As for me, this is my covenant with them, faith the Lord, My Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I haveput in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy feed, nor out of the mouth of thy feed's feed, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever. Mat. 28. 19, 20.

IV. (b) Rom. 11. 3, 4. Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine alters;

and I am left alone, and they feek my life. But what faith the answer of God unto him? I have referved unto myfelf feven thoufand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. Rev. 12. 6, 14. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath aplace prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threefcore days .-- And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might slee into the wilderness into her place : where fhe is nourished for a time, and times and half a time, from the face of the ferpent. Acts 9. 31.

(i) I Cor. 5. 6, 7. Your glorying is not good; know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?—Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is facrificed for us. Rev.

both to mixture and error(k): and some have so degenerated, as to become no churches of Christ, but synagogues of Satan(l). Nevertheless, there shall be always a church on earth, to worship God accord-

ing to his will (m).

VI. There is no other head of the church but the Lord Jesus Christ(n). Nor can the Pope of Rome, in any sense be head thereof; but is that anti-christ, that man of sin, and son of perdition, that exalteth himself, in the church, against Christ, and all that is called God(o).

2. and 3d chapters throughout.

V. (k) I Cor. 13. 12. For now we feethrough a glafs darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. (Rev. 2. and 3d chapters.) Mat. 13. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 47. Another parable put he forth unto them, faying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which fowed good feed in his field: But while men flept, his enemy came and fowed tares among the wheat, and went his way .- But when the blade was forung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also, &c. verse 47. Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the fea, and gathered of every kind.

(1) Rev. 18. 2. And he cried mightily, with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful

bird. Rom. 11. 18, 19, 20, 21,

(m) Mat. 16. 18. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Pfal. 102. 28. The children of thy fervants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee. Mat. 28. 13.

VI (*) Col. 1. 18. And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. Eph. 1. 22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church.

(o) Mat. 23. 8, 9, 10. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren.—And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father which is in heaven.—Neither beye called masters: for one is

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Communion of Saints.

LL faints that are united to Jesus Christ their head, by his Spirit and by faith, have fellow-ship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection and glory(a): and, being united to one another in love, they have communion in each others gifts and graces(b), and are obliged to the performance of such duties, public and private, as do conduce to their mutual good, both in the inward and outward man(c).

your master, even Christ. 2.— Thess. 1. 2, 3, 4, 8, 9. Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth.

I. (a) I John I. 3. That which we have feen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye alfo may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with his fon Jefus Christ. Eph. 3. 16, 17, 18, 19. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the innerman;—that Christ may dwell in

your hearts by faith. John 1.
16. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. Phil. 3. 10. That I may know him, and the power of his refurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death.

(b) Eph. 4. 15, 16.—But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ.—Irom whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying itself in love.

(c) I Theff. 5. 11, 14. Wherefore comfort yourfelves together, and edify one another, even II. Saints, by profession, are bound to maintain an holy sellowship and communion in the worship of God, and in performing such other spiritual services as tend to their mutual ediscation (d); as also in relieving each other in outward things, according to their several abilities and necessities. Which communion, as God offereth oportunity, is to be extended unto all those who, in every place, call upon the name of the Lord Jesus(e).

III. This communion which the faints have with Christ, doth not make them in any wise partakers of the substance of his godhead, or to be equal with Christ in any respect: either of which to affirm, is impious and blasphemous (f). Nor doth their com-

as also ye do. Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the sceble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. Gal. 7. 10. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. I John 3. 16, 17, 18.

II. (d) Heb. 10. 24. 25. And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works.-Not forfaking the affembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another; and fo much the more, as you fee the day approaching. Acts 2. 42, 46. And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship and in breaking of bread and in prayer .- And they continued daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking of bread, from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness

and fingleness of heart. Ifa. 2. 3: 1 Cor. 11. 20.

(e) I John 3. 17. But whoso hath this world's goods, and feeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him; how dwelleth the love of God in him? Acts 11. 29, 30. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to fend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. 2 Cor. 8 & 9 chapters.

III. (f) Col. 1. 18, 19. And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. 1 Cor. 8. 6. But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are

munion one with another, as faints, take away, or infringe the title or property which each man hath, in his goods and possessions(g).

CHAP. XXVII.

2000 5000 5000 0000 0000 0000

Of the Sacraments.

ACRAMENTS are holy figns and feals of the covenant of grace(a), immediately inflituted by God(b), to represent Christ and his benefits; and to confirm our interest in him(c); as also to put a visible difference between those that belong unto the

all things, and we by him. Pfal. 45. 7. I Tim. 6. 16.

(g) Acts 5. 4. Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was fold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

1. (a' Rom. 4. II. And he received the fign of circumcifion, a feal of the righteousness of the faith, which he had yet being uncircumcifed: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcifed, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Gen. 17. 7. And I will establish my covenant between meand thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting, covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

(b) Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptifing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. I Cor. II. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I have delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread.

of bleffing which we blefs, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? I Cor. 11. 25. After the fame manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. ver. 26. For as often as ye

church, and the rest of the world(a); and solemnly to engage them to the service of God in Christ, ac-

cording to his word(e).

II. There is in every facrament a spiritual relation, or facramental union, between the sign and the thing signified; whence it comes to pass, that the names and the effects of the one, are attributed to the other (f).

III. The grace which is exhibited in, or by the facraments, rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them; neither doth the efficacy of a facrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth ad-

eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you ashave been baptised into Christ, have put on Christ.

(d) Exod. 12. 28. And when a ftranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcifed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcifed person shall eat thereof. I Cor. 5. 21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils, ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

(e) Rom. 6. 3. Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptised into Jesus Christ were baptised into his death? verse 4.—
Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Fa-

ther, even so we also should walk in newness of life. I Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ?—The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? verse 2. But were all baptised unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea.

Il. (f) Gen. 17. 10. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy feed after thee: Every manchild among you, shall be circumcifed. Mat. 26. 27, 28 .-And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, faying, Drink ye all of it. - For this is my blood of the new teftament which is fled for many for the remission of sins. 3. 5. Not by works of righteoufness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he faved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

minister it(g), but upon the work of the Spirit(b), and the word of institution, which contains, together with a precept authorising the use thereof, a promise

of benefit to worthy receivers(i).

IV. There be only two facraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the gospel, that is to say, baptism and the supper of the Lord; neither of which may be dispensed by any, but by a minister of the word, lawfully ordained (1).

V. The facraments of the old testament, in regard of the spiritual things thereby signified and exhibit-

III. (g) Rom. 2. 28, 29. For he is not a lew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcifion, which is outward in the flesh: But he is a lew which is one inwardly; and circumcifion is that of the heart, in the fpirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God. I Pet. 3. 21. The like figure whereunto, even baptism doth also now fave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good confcience towards God) by the refurrection of Jefus Christ.

(b) Mat. 3. II. I indeed baptife you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptife you with the Holy Ghost and with fire. I Cor. 12. I3. For by one Spirit are we all baptifed into one body, whether we be be ond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

(i) Mat. 26 27, 28. See in letter (f). Mat. 28. 19. See in letter (b) ver. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatfoever I have commanded you and lo, I am with you alway, even to the end of the world.—
Amen.

IV. (k) Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations. baptifing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. I Cor. 11. 20, 23. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper.-For I have received of the Lord Jefus, that which also I de-, livered unto you, that the Lord. Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed took bread. Cor. 4. I. Let a man fo account. of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Heb. 5.4. And no man taketh this honor untohimself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

ed, were, for fubstance, the same as those with the new(l).

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Baptism.

APTISM is a facrament of the new testament, ordained by Jesus Christ(a), not only for the folemn admission of the party baptised into the visible church(b), but also to be unto him a sign and seal of the covenant of grace(c), of his ingrafting into

V. (1) I Cor. 10. 1, 2, 3, 4. Moreover, brethren, I would not that you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paffed through the fea; -and were all baptifed unto Mofes in the cloud and in the fea: - And did all eat the fame fpiritual meat; -and did all drink the fame spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them -and that rock was Christ.) I Cor. 5. 7, 8. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is facrificed for us. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness:

but with the unleavened bread of fincerity and truth.

1. (a) Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptifing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Mat. 16. 16.

(b) I Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptifed into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Gal. 3. 27, 28.

(c) Rom. 4. II. And he received the fign of circumcifion, a feal of the righteouthers of faith, which he had yet being uncircumcifed: that he might be the father of all them that

Christ(d), of regeneration(\dot{e}), of remission of fins(f), and of his giving up unto God, through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life(g): which facrament, is by Christ's own appointment, to be continued in his church until the end of the world(b).

II. The outward element to be used in this sacrament is water, wherewith the party is to be baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by a minister of the gospel, law-

fully called thereunto(i).

believe, though they be not circumcifed: that righteoufnefs might be imputed unto them alfo. Compared with Col. 2. 11, 12. In whom alfo ye are circumcifed with the circumcifion made without hands, in putting off the body of the fins of the flesh, by the circumcifion of Christ:—Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are rifen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

(d) Gal. 3. 17. For as many of you as have been baptifed into Christ, have put on Christ. Rom. 6. 5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death; we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection.

(e) Tit. 3. 5. He faved us by the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

(f) Acts 2. 38. Peter faid, Repent and be baptifed every one of you in the name of Jefus Christ, for the remission of fins. Mark 1. 4. Acts 22. 16.

(g) Rom 6. 3, 4. Know ye not, that fo many of us as were baptifed into Jefus Christ were

baptifed into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptifm into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

(b) Mat. 28, 19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptifing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;—teaching them to observe all things whatfoever I have commanded you, and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.

II. (i) Acts 10. 47. Can any man forbid water that thefe should not be baptifed, which have received the Holy Ghost. Acts 8. 36, 38. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch faid, See, bere is water; what doth hinder me to be baptifed? And he commanded the chariot to stand still; and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptifed him. Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptifing them in the name

III. Dipping of the person into the water is not necessary; but baptism is rightly administered by pouring, or sprinkling water, upon the person(k).

IV. Not only those that do actually profess faith in, and obedience unto Christ(i), but also the infants, of one or both believing parents are to be baptized (m).

V. Although it be a great fin to contemn or ne-

of the Father, and of the Son,

and of the Holy Ghoft.

III. (k) Acts. 2. 41. Then they that gladly received his word, were baptifed : and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. Acts 16. 33. And he took them the fame hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptised, he and all his straightway. Mark 7. 4. And when they come from the market, except they wash, (or be baptifed) they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold as the washing (Greek baptifing) of cups and pots, and of brasen veffels, and tables. Heb. 9. 10, 19, 20, 21.

IV. (1) Mark 16. 15, 16. And he faid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptised, shall be faved. Acts 8. 37. And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayst. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of

God.

(m) Gen. 17. 7. 9. with Gal. 3. 9, 14. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy feed after thee, in their generations for an everlast-

ing covenant : to be a God unto thee and to thy feed after thee. And God faid unto Abraham, Thou fhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy feed after thee in their generations. So then they which be of faith, are bleffed with faithful Abraham. That the bleffing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promife of the Spirit through faith. Col 2. II, 12. and Rom. 4.11, 12. And he received the fign of circumcifion, a feal of the righteoufness of the faith which be had yet being uncircumcifed; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcifed; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcifion to them who are not of the circumcifion only but who also walk in the steps of that faith, of cur father Abraham, which be bad being yet uncircumcifed. Acts 2. 38. 39. Repent, and be baptifed every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promife is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the glest this ordinance (n), yet grace and falvation are not fo infeparably annexed unto it, as that no perfor can be regenerated or faved without it (o), or that all that are baptized are, undoubtedly, regenerated (p).

VI. The efficacy of baptism is not tied to that moment of time wherein it is administered (q); yet notwithstanding by the right use of this ordinance, the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited and conferred by the Holy Ghost, to such, (whether of age or infants) as that grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of God's own will, in his appointed time (r).

Lord our God shall call. Acts 16. 15. Lydia, whose heart the Lord touched, and her household were baptised. verse 33. The. Goaler and all his were baptised. I Cor. 7. 14. Mat. 28. 19. Mark 10. 13, 14, 15, 16. Luke 18. 15.

V. (n) Luke 7. 30. But the Pharifees and lawyers rejected the counfel of God against themfelves, being not baptised of him. Exod. 4.24, 25, 26. And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the Lord met him, and fought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his seet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me. So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

(o) Rom. 4. II. And he received the fign of circumcision, a seal of the rightcousness of the faith, which be bad yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe,

though they be not circumcifed; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Acts 10.-2, 4, 22, 31, 45, 47.

(p) Acts 8. 13, 23. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptised, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.—For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

VI. (q) John 3. 5, 8. Verily, verily, I fay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. The wind bloweth where it lifteth, and, thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

(r) Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you, as have been baptifed into Christ have put on Christ. Eph. 5. 25. 26. Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it.

VII. The facrament of baptism is but once to be administered, to any person(s).

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Lord's Supper.

UR Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the sacrament of his body and blood, called the Lord's Supper, to be observed in his church, unto the end of the world, for the perpetual remembrance of the sacrifice of himself in his death, the sealing all benefits thereof unto true believers, their spiritual nourishment and growth in him, their surther engagement in, and to all duties which they owe unto him, and to be a bond and pledge of their communion with him, and with each other, as members of his mystical body(a).

That he might fanchify and cleanfe it with the washing of water by the word. Acts 2. 38.

VII. (s) Tit. 3, 5. Not by works of righteoufnefs which we have done, but according to his mercy, he faved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

N. B. There is no command, and no adequate example for the repetition of baptism.

I. (a) I Cor. II. 23, 24, 25,

26. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jefus, the fame night in which he was betrayed took bread;—And when he had given thanks, he brake it and said, Take, eat; this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.—After the same manner also be took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it in re-

II. In this facrament Christ is not offered up to his Father, nor any real facrifice made at all for remission of fins of the quick or dead(b), but only a commemoration of that once offering up of himself, by himself, upon the cross, once for all, and a spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God for the same(c); so that the Popish sacrifice of the mass, as they call it, is most abominably injurious to Christ's one only facrifice, the alone propitiation for all the fins of the elect(d).

membrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do fhew the Lord's death till he come. I Cor. 10. 16, 17, 21. The cup of bleffing which we blefs, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many, are one bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of that one bread. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. I Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptifed into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

II. (b) Heb. 9. 22, 25, 26. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. Nor yet that he should effer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; (For then must heosten have suffered since the soundation of the

world, but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away fin by the facrifice of himself. verse 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sime of many; and unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second time without fin unto falvation.

(c) Mat. 26. 26, 27. And as they were eating, Jefus took bread, and bleffed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and faid, Take, eat: this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, faying, Drink ye all of it. Luke 22. 19, 20. Andhe took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, faying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is fled for you.

(d) Heb. 7. 23, 24, 27. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death; But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchange-

III. The Lord Jesus hath, in this ordinance, appointed his ministers to declare his word of institution to the people, to pray, and bless the elements of bread and wine, and thereby to set them apart from a common, to an holy use; and to take and break the bread, to take the cup, and (they communicating also themselves,) to give both to the communicants(e); but to none who are not then present in the congregation (f).

IV. Private masses, or receiving this facrament by a priest or any other, alone(g); as likewise the denial of the cup to the people(b): worshipping the elements, the lifting them up, or carrying them about for adoration, and the reserving them for any pretended religious use; are all contrary to the nature of this sacrament, and to the institution of Christ(i).

V. The outward elements, in this facrament, du-

ble priesthood .- Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up facrifice, first for his own fins and then for the people's: for thishe did once, when he offered up himself. Heb. 10. 11, 12, 14. 18. And every prieft standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the fame facrifices, which can never take away fins; But this man, after he had offered one facrifice for fins, for ever fat down on the right hand of God. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are fanctified. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for

HI. (e) See the institution. Mat. 26. 26, 27, 28. Mark 14. 22.

23, 24. Luke 22. 19, 20. & I

Cor. II. 23, to 27.

(f) Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. I Cor. 11. 20. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper.

(g,b) Because there is not the least appearance of a warrant for any of these things, either in precept or example, in any part of the word of God. See all the places in which the ordinance is mentioned—the most important of which are cited above.

(i) Mat. 15. 9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching

ly fet apart to the uses ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as that truly, yet facramentally only, they are sometimes called by the name of the things they represent, to wit, the body and blood of Christ(k); albeit, in substance and nature, they still remain truly, and only, bread and

wine, as they were before (1).

VI. That doctrine which maintains a change of the substance of bread and wine into the substance of Christ's body and blood (commonly called transubstantiation) by confecration of a priest, or by any other way, is repugnant, not to scripture alone, but even to common sense and reason; overthroweth the nature of the sacrament; and hath been, and is the cause of manifold superstitions, yea, of gross idolatries (m).

VII. Worthy receivers, outwardly partaking of the visible elements in this facrament(n), do then also

for doctrines the commandments of men.

V. (k) Mat. 26, 26, 27, 28. And as they where eating Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it: For this is my blood of the new testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

(1) I Cor. II. 26, 27. For as often as ye eat this bread and crink this cup, ye do fhew the lord's death till he come. Wherefore, who soever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

VI. (m) Ads. 3. 21. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath fpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, fince the world began. I Cor. 11. 24, 25. This do in remembrance of me: This do ye, as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do fhew the Lord's death till he come. Auke 24. 6, 39. He is not here, but is rifen: Remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and fee, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually, receive and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: the body and blood of Christ being then not corporally or earnally in, with, or under the bread and wine; yet as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of believers in that ordinance, as the elements themselves

are, to their outward fenfes(o).

VIII. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward elements in this facrament, yet they receive not the thing fignified thereby; but by their unworthy coming thereunto are guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore all ignorant and ungodly perfons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lord's table, and cannot, without great fin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy mysteries (p), or be admitted thereunto (q).

VII. (n) I Cor. II. 28. But let a man examine himfelf, and fo let him cat of that bread, and drink of that cup. I Cor. 5. 7, 8.

(0) I Cor. 10. 16. The cup of bleffing which we blefs, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ. I Cor. 10. 3, 4.

ViII. 'p.) I Cor. II. 27, 29. Wherefore, who foever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation (judgment: to himfelf, not differening the Lord's body. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16. Be ye not une-

qually yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hatin righteoufness with unrightcoufnefs? and whatcommunion hath light with darknefs? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath faid. I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall he my people. I Cor 10. 21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils, ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

q 1 Cor. 5. 6, 7, 13. Your glorying is not good: Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth

C'H A P. XXX.

Of Church Censures.

hath therein appointed a government in the hand of church officers, distinct from the civil magistrate(a).

the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our paffover is facrificed for us. But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your felves that wicked person. 2. Theff. 3. 6, 14, 15. Now we command you brethern, in the name of our Lord Jefus Christ, that ye withdraw yourfelves from every brother that walketh diforderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed .- Yet count bim not as an enemy, but admonish bim as a brother. Mat. 7. 6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearlsbefore fwine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend y u.

I. (a) Ifa. 9. 6. 7. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government

shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The prince of Peace. increase of bis government and peace, there skall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever; the zeal of the Lord of hostswill perform this. I Tim. 5. 17. Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honor, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine. I Theff. 5. 12. And we befeech you, brethren, to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. I Cor. 12. 28. And God hath fet fome in the church, first, apostles, fecondarily, prophets, thirdly, teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diverfities of tongues. Pfal. 2. 6, 7, 8, 9. John 18. 36.

II. To these officers the keys of the kingdom of heaven are committed, by virtue whereof they have power respectively to retain and remit sins, to shut that kingdom against the impenitent, both by the word and censures; and to open it unto penitent sinners, by the ministry of the gospel, and by absoluti-

on from censures, as occasion shall require(b).

III. Church censures are necessary for the reclaiming and gaining of offending brethren; for deterring of others from like offences; for purging out of that leaven which might infect the whole lump; for vindicating the honor of Christ, and the holy profession of the gospel; and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the church, if they should suffer this covenant, and the seals thereof, to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders (c).

II. (b) Mat. 16. 19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: andwhatfoever thou fhalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatfoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loofed in heaven. Mat. 18. 17, 18. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church; but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.-Verily I fay unto you, whatfoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatfoever ye shall loofe on earth, shall be loofed in heaven. John 20. 21, 22, 23. Then faid Jefus to them again, Peace be unto you; as my Father hath fent me, even fo fend I you. -And when he had faid this, he breathed on them, and faith un-

to them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whosesoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosesoever sins ye retain, they are retained. 2 Cor. 2.6, 7, 8. Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many, so that contrariwise, ye sught rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with over-much forrow. Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love towards him.

HI. (c) I Cor. 5th chapter throughout. I Tim. 5. 20. Them that fin, rebuke before all, that others also may fear. Mat. 7. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their

IV. For the better attaining of these ends, the officers of the church are to proceed by admonition, suspension from the sacrament of the Lord's supper for a season, and by excommunication from the church, according to the nature of the crime, and demerit of the person(d).

6600000000000000000000

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Synods and Councils.

POR the better government and further edification of the church, there ought to be fuch affemblies as are commonly called fynods or coun-

feet, and turn again and rend you. I Tim. I. 20. Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. Jude verse 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garments spotted by the flesh.—I Cor. II. 27. to the end.

IV. (d) I Theff. 5. 12. And we befeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. 2 Theff. 3. 6. 14. Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every

brother that walketh diforderly. and not after the tradition which he received of us. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. I Cor. 5. 4, 5, 13. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my Spirit with the power of our Lord Tefus Christ, to deliver fuch an one. unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be faved in the day of the Lord Jefus. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. Mat. 18. 17. Tit. 3. IO.

cils(a): and it belongeth to the overleers and other rulers of the particular churches, by virtue of their office, and the power which Christ hath given them for edification, and not for destruction, to appoint such assemblies(b); and to convene together in them, as often as they shall judge it expedient for the good.

of the church(c).

II. It belongeth to fynods and councils, ministerially, to determine controversies of faith, and cases of conscience; to set down rules and directions for the better ordering of the public worship of God, and government of his church; to receive complaints in cases of mal-administration, and authoritatively to determine the same: which decrees and determinations, if consonant to the word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission, not, only for their agreement with the word, but also for the power whereby they are made, as being an ordinance of God, appointed thereunto in his word(d).

1. (a) Acts 13. 2, 4, 6. When therefore Paul and Barnabashad no fmall diffention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem, unto the apostles and elders about this question .- And when they were come to Jerufalem, they were received of the church, and of the apoftles and elders; and they declared all things that God hath done with them. And the apostles and elders came together for to confider of this matter.

(b) 15 chap. Acts.

(c) Acts 15. 22, 23, 25 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send

chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, namely, Judas surnamed Barfabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: And they wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren, fend greeting unto The brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia. It feemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to fend chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul.

II. (d) Acts 16. 4. And as they went through the cities they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which III. All fynods or councils fince the apostles' times, whether general or particular, may err, and many have erred; therefore they are not to be made the rule of faith or practice, but to be used as an help in both(e).

IV. Synods and councils are to handle or conclude nothing, but that which is ecclefiaftical: and are not to intermeddle with civil affairs, which concern the commonwealth, unless by way of humble petition, in cases extraordinary; or by way of advice for satisfaction of conscience, if they be thereunto required by the civil magistrate (f).

830058060000000000000

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the State of Man after Death, and of the Resurrection from the Dead.

HE bodies of men, after death, return to dust, and see corruption(a); but their souls, (which

were at Jerusalem. Acts 15. 15, 19, 24, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. Mat. 18. 17, 18, 19, 20.

III. (e) cets 17. II. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. I Cor. 2. 5. That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power

of God. 2 Cor. 1. 24. Not that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy; for by faith ye stand. Eph. 2.

neither die nor fleep) having an immortal fublistence, immediately return to God who gave them(b). The fouls of the righteous, being then made perfect in holiness, are received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies(c): And the fouls of the wicked are cast into hell, where they remain in torments, and utter darkness, reserved to the judgment of the great day(d). Besides these two-places for souls separated from their bodies, the scripture acknowledgeth none.

II. At the last day, such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed(e): And all the dead shall

John 18. 36. Jefus answered, My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then would my fervants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now is my kingdom not from hence.

1. (a) Gen. 3. 19.—In the fweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. Acts 13. 36. For David after he had ferved his own generation by the will of God, sell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption.

(b) Luke 23. 43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Eccles. 12. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave:

(c) Heb. 12. 23. To the general affembly and church of the

first-born which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. Phil. 1. 23. For I am in a strait, betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. 1 John 3. 2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. 2 Cor. 5. 1, 6, 8.

in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and feeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said; Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his singer in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this stame.—Jude ver. 6, 7.

II. (e) I Thest. 4. 17. Then we which are alive and remains, shall be caught up together with

be raifed up with the felf-same bodies, and none other, although with different qualities, which shall be unit-

ed again to their fouls forever (f).

III. The bodies of the unjust shall, by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonor; the bodies of the just, by his Spirit, unto honor, and be made conformable to his own glorious body (g).

CHAP. XXXIII.

8090300330053000000

Of the last Judgment.

OD hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world in righteousness by Jesus Christ(a)

them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. I Cor. 15. 51, 52. Behold I shew you a mystery;—We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump, (for the trumpet shall sound and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

(f) Job 19. 26, 27. And though after my skin, worms defroy this bedy, yet in my flesh shall I fee God; Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed

within me. I. Cor. 15. 42. 43, 44. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It it sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is is a spiritual body.

III. (g) Acts 24. 15. And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. John 5. 23, 29. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in

to whom all power and judgment is given of the Father(b). In which day, not only the apostate angels shall be judged(c); but likewise all persons, that have lived upon earth, shall appear before the tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their thoughts, words and deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the body, whether good or evil(d).

II. The end of God's appointing this day is for the manifestation of the glory of his mercy, in the eter-

the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life: and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. Phil. 3.

21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

I. (a) Acts 17. 31. Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained: where-of he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised

him from the dead.

(b) John 5. 22, 27. For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:—And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

(c) I Cor. 6. 3. Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life? Jude verse 6. And the angels which kept not their firstessate, but less their

own habitation, he hath referved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day. 2 Pet. 2. 4. For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment.

(d) 2 Cor. 5. 10. For we must all appear before the iddgment feat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in bis body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Eccles. 12. 14. For God fhall bring every work into judgment with every fecret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. Rom. 2. 16. In the day when God shall judge the fecrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel. Rom. 14. 10, 12. But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why doft thou fet at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment-feat of Christ. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Mat. 12. 36, 37. But I fay unto you, that every idle word that men shall fpeak, they shall give account

nal falvation of the elect(e); and of his justice, in the damnation of the reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient(f). For then shall the righteous go into everlasting life, and receive that sulness of joy and refreshing which shall come from the presence of the Lord(g): But the wicked, who know not God, and obey not the gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power(b).

thereof in the day of judgment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

II. (e) Rom. 9. 23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veffels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory. Mat. 25. 21. His Lord faid unto him, Well done thou good and faithful fervant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.

(f) Rom. 2. 5. 6. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; who will render to every man according to his deeds. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8. The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in slaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. Rom. 9. 22.

(g) Mat. 25. 31, 32, 33, 34. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from the other, as a shepherd divideth bis sheep from the goats: And he shall fet the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King fay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleffed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. Acts 3. 19. Times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord, 2 Theff. I. 7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jefus shall be revealed from heaven, with his mighty angels.

(b) Mat. 25. 41, 46. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, 2

III. As Christ would have us to be certainly perfuaded that there shall be a day of judgment, both to deter all men from sin, and for the greater consolation of the godly in their adversity(i): So will he have that day unknown to men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly(k). Amen.

Theff 1. 9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Is 66. 24. For their worm shall not die, neither shall

their fire be quenched.

-III. (i) 2 Pet. 3. 11, 14. Seeing then that all these things shall be diffolved, what manner of perfons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness? Wherefore, beloved, feeing that ye look for fuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot and blameless. 2 Cor. 5. 11. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences. 2 Thess. 1. 5, 6, 7. Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgments of God; that ye may be counted, worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; -And to you who are troubled, rest with

us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels. Luke 21. 27, 28. And then shall they see the Son of man, coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

(k) See Mat. 24. 36, 42, 43, Mark 13. 35, 36, 37. Watch ye therefore, for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock crowing, or in the morning; left coming fuddenly, he find you fleeping .- And what Isay unto you Isay unto all Watch. Luke 12. 35, 36. Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Rev. 22. 20. He which testifieth thefe things faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even fo, come, Lord Jesus.

non plantage ad as in wood flywords AND THE PROPERTY FIRST ME THE PARTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE and the profit of the first of the control of the state o Lod of the property of the property of the the High transfer of more lighted in the same of the control of out of the west of a strop design they "Come in the energy of the August of the

and adding out to be the and their conclusion of medical and they server Dank Marris of the server shall be some The Ast MINER TO ME AND A STATE OF THE STATE o when the the start he sent the and the state of the lived on in the state of the state of

17 182 - 2 S 18 4 45 5 19 the travel of a life think of the in From the work in the परित्र कि तर तर त्या का इस अर्थित वहारत-A complete both and traver and the man of the second to be mit in our to the delice by the developed party the first The sales of the sales of the Called and the second of the sid to an about the over throad the first the state of the stat Carlo Marie de la Carlo Marie de Car white out the state of the stat The second state of the second To the standard of the contract of the standard of the standar week your promises of the life it is to see the life it the state of the s

CO 123 Was - allier stated BA THE PART OF THE PART OF THE to design to a proper and the first gring the contraction of the deal nuds with assert political rot selected that the delivery for which towing princer part to A The Maria and Sales and the word is the white and they then the からの 対けた 24年 間 大 大田山 10 大 大田山 10 大田 1 interfacility to be supported the interface end on the company of the country to the State of the said to be a said to sally bulgerspace all for a city. along Million and the first that were Street to the state of the street, the state of the

A of but her



THE

LARGER CATECHISM,

RATIFIED AND ADOPTED

BY THE

SYNOD

O F

New-York & Philadelphia.

Held at Philadelphia, May the 16th, 1788, and continued by Adjournments until the 28th of the same.



CATES 120 224 PARTS

in . . . j. sin va

printer and the

ron har file of the second of

कुं के केरे देश र पे र र र र र र केरे प्रकार केरे हैं है



T H E

Larger Catechism.

Question I. WHAT is the chief and highest end of man?

Answer. Man's chief and highest end is to glorify.

God(a), and fully to enjoy him forever(b).

Q. 2. How doth it appear that there is a God?

A. The very light of nature in man, and the works of God declare plainly that there is a God(c); but his

(a) Rom. 11. 36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things; to whom be glory for ever. Amen. 1 Cor. 10. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatfoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

(b) Pfal. 73. 24, 25, 26. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee. My sless and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. John 17. 22, and 24. The glory which thou gavest me, I have given them. Father I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me

where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast

given me.

(c) Rom. 1. 19, 20. Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. See also Psalm 19. 1, 2, 3.

(d) 2 Tim. 3. 15, 16, 17. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wife unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and

word and Spirit only do, fufficiently and effectually, reveal him unto men for their falvation(d).

Q. 3. What is the word of God?

A. The holy scriptures of the old and new testament are the word of God(e), the only rule of faith and obedience (f).

Q. 4. How doth it appear that the scriptures are

the word of God?

A. The scriptures manifest themselves to be the word of God, by their majesty (g) and purity b; by the consent of all the parts (i), and the scope of the

is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for infruction in righteousness: that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. I Cor. 2. 10.

(e) 2 Tim. 3. 16. All fcripture is given by inspiration of God. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21. We have also a more fure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the daystar, arise in your hearts. Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

(f) Isai. 8. 20. To the law and to the testimony; if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Luke 16. 29, 31. They have Moses and the prophets: let them hear them—If they hear not Moses and the prophets, nei-

ther will they be perfuaded, though one rose from the dead. Gal. 1. 8. 9. But though we, or angels from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. See also 2 Tim. 3. 15, 16, 17.

(g) Isai. 66. 1. Thus faith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? See also Amos. 9.

2, 3, 4. Pfal. 77.

(b) Pfal. 12. 6. The words of the Lord are pure words: as filver tried in a furnace of earth, purified feven times. Pfal. 119. 140. Thy word is very pure.

(i) Acts 10. 42. To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his name who foeverbelieveth in him shall receive remission of sins. Acts 26. 22.

whole, which is to give all glory to God(k); by their light and power to convince and convert finners, to comfort and build up believers unto falvation(l). But the Spirit of God bearing witness by and with the scriptures in the heart of man, is alone able fully to persuade it that they are the very word of God(m).

Q. 5. What do the scriptures principally teach?

A. The scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God re-

quires of man(n).

Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, withefling both to small and great, faying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come.

(k) Rom, 3 19. Now we know that what things foever the law faith, it faith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be ftopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. v. 27. Where is boafting then? It is excluded. By what law; Of works, Nay; but by the law of faith.

(1) Acts 18. 28. For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus' was Christ. Heb. 4. 12. For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing afunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and

marrow, and is a difcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Jam. 1. 18. Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth. Pfal. 19. 7, 8, 9. The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the foul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wife the simple.

(m) John 16. 13, 14. Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me; for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you, with

I John 2. 20, 27.

(n) John 20. 31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Holdfast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love. Psalm, 119. 105.

WHAT MAN OUGHT TO BELIEVE CONCERNING GOD.

Q. 6. What do the scriptures make known of God?

A. The scriptures make known what God is(0), the persons in the Godhead(p), his decrees(q), and the execution of his decrees(r).

Q. 7. What is God?

A. God is a Spirit(s), in and of himself infinite in being(t), glory(v), blessedness(w), and perfection(x); all sufficient(y), eternal(z), unchangeable(a), incom-

(0) John 4. 24. God is a Spirit. Exod. 3. 14. and 34. 6, 7.

(p) I John 5. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one.

(q) Acts 14. 15, 18.

(r) Acts 4. 27. 28. For of a truth against thy holy child Jefus, both Herod and Pontius Pilot with the Gentiles and the people of Israel were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

(s) John 4. 24. God is a

Spirit.

(t) Exod. 3. 14. And God faid unto Mofes, I AM THAT I AM: And he faid, Thus shalt thou fay unto the children of Isarel, I AM hath fent me unto you Job. 11. 7, 8, 9. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou sind out the Almighty unto persection? It is ashigh as hea-

ven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know? the measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

(v) Acts 7. 2. The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mefopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

(w) I Tim. 6. 15. Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords.

(x) Mat. 5. 48. Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

(y) Gen. 17. 1. And when Abraham was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared unto Abraham, and faid unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

(z) Pfal. 90. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadft formed the

prehenfible(b), every where prefent (c), almighty(d), knowing all things(e), most wise(f), most holy(g), most just(b), most merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth(i).

Q. 8. Are there more Gods than one?

A. There is but one, only, the living and true God(k).

Q. 9. How many persons are there in the God-

A. There be three persons in the Godhead, the

earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

(a) Mal. 3. 6. For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye fons of Jacob are not confumed.

With James 1. 17.

(b) I Kings 8. 27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded.

(c) Pfalm 139. 1. 2, 7. O Lord thou hast searched me and known me: Thou knowest my down-fitting and my up-rifing, thou understandest my thought afar off, &c. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence, &c.

(d) Rev. 4. 8. And the four beafts had each of them fix wings about him, and they were full of eyes within; and they rest not day and night, faying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and is, and isto come.

(e) Heb. 4. 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight; but all things are naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have . to do. And Pfal. 147. 5.

(f) Rom. 16. 27. To God only wife be glory through Jefus

Christ, for ever. Amen.

(g) Ifa. 6. 3. And one cried unto another, and faid, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hofts, the whole earth is full of his glory. Rev. 15. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy.

(b) Deut. 32. 4. He is the rock, his work is perfect : for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity,

just and right is he.

(i) Exod. 34. 6. And the Lord paffed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long fuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

(k) Deut. 6. 4. Hear O Ifrael, the Lord our God isone Lord. I Cor. 8. 4. There is none other God but one. and verse 6. Jer. 10. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlafting King.

Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one true, eternal God, the same in sub-stance, equal in power and glory; although distinguished by their personal properties(1).

Q. 10. What are the personal properties of the

three porsons in the Godhead?

A. It is proper to the Father to beget the Son(m), and to the Son to be begotten of the Father, and to the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and the Son from all eternity(o).

Q. 11. How doth it appear that the Son and the

Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father?

A. The scriptures manifest that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father, ascribing unto them such names (p), attributes (q), works (r), and worship (s), as are proper to God only.

(1) I John 57. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghoft: and these three are one. Mat. 3. 16. 17. and 28. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Joh.

10. 30.

(m) Heb 1. 5, 6. For unto which of the angels faid he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son. John 1. 14. And the Wordwas made slesh, and dwelt amongst us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

(o) John 15. 26. But when the comforter is come, whom I will fend unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me. Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

(p) Jer. 13. 6. And this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord (or Jehovah) our righteousness. I John 5. 20. And we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. Psal. 45. 6. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever. Acts 5. 3, 4. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan silled thine heart to lie unto the Holy Ghost? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

(q) John I. I. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. If a. 9. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is

Q. 12. What are the decrees of God?

A. God's decrees are the wife, free, and holy acts of the counsel of his will(t), whereby, from all eternity, he hath, for his own glory, unchangeably fore-ordained whatsoever comes to pass in time(v), especially concerning angels and men.

given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counfellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. John 2. 24, 25. But Jefus did not commit himfelf unto them, because he knew all men; and needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man. I Cor. 2. 10, 11. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit fearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, fave the spirit of man which is in him? Even fo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Heb. 9. 14. How much more shall not Christ, who, through eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot of God, purge your confciences from dead works, to ferve the living God?

(r) Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him. John 1. 3. Gen. 1. 2. And the earth was without form and void and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the

Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, with Job 26.

13. and Pfal. 104. 30.

(s) Mat. 28. 19. Goyetherefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the
Father, and of the Son, and of
the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor. 13. 14.
The grace of the Lord Jesus
Christ, and the love of God and
the communion of the Holy
Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

(t) Eph. 1. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things, after the counsel of his own will. Rom. 9. 14—and 15, 18. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion—Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. And Rom. 11. 33.

(v) Eph. 1. 4, 11. According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love. Rom. 9. 22, 23. What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: and that he might

Q. 13. What bath God especially decreed concern-

ing angels and men?

A. God, by an eternal and immutable decree, out of his mere love, for the praise of his glorious grace, to be manifested in due time, hath elected some angels to glory(w); and in Christ hath chosen some men to eternal life and the means thereof(x); and alfo, according to his fovereign power, and the unfearchable counsel of his own will (whereby he extendeth or withholdeth favour as he pleafeth) hath passed by, and fore-ordained the rest to dishonor and wrath, to be for their fin inflicted to the praise of the glory of his justice (y).
Q. 14. How doth God execute his decrees?

make known the riches of his glory on the veffels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory. Pfal. 33. 11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

(w) I Tim. 5. 21. I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels.

(x) Eph. 1. 4, 5, 6. According as he hath chosen us in him, (viz. Christ,) before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love; having predestinated us unto the adoption of children, by Jefus Christ, unto himself-To the praise of the glory of grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 2 Thess. 2.13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath, from the beginning, chosen you to

falvation, through fanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. ver. 14. I Pet. 1. 2.

(y) Rom. 9. 17, 18, 21, 22. For the scripture faith unto Pharaoh, Even forthisfame purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he willhave mercy, and whom he will he ardeneth. Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump, to make one veffel unto honor, and another unto dishonor? Jude 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lafciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. Mat. 11. 25, 26. 2 Tim. 2. 20.

A. God executeth his decrees in the works of creation and providence: according to his infallible fore-knowledge, and the free and immutable counfel of his own will(z).

Q. 15. What is the work of creation?

A. The work of creation is that wherein God did in the beginning, by the word of his power, make of nothing the world and all things therein for himfelf, within the space of fix days, and all very good(a).

Q. 16. How did God create angels?

A. God created all the angels(b), spirits(c), immortal(a), holy(e), excelling in knowledge(f), mighty in power(g); to execute his commandments, and to praise his name(b), yet subject to change(i).

- (z) Eph. 1. 11. ln whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things, after the counfel of his own will.
- (a) Gen. I chap. Heb. 11. 3. Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, fo that things which are feen, were not made of things which do appear. Prov. 16. 4. The Lord hath made all things for himself, yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. Rev. 4. II.
- (b) Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him.
- (c) Pfa. 104. 4. Who maketh his angels fpirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

(i) Mat. 22. 30. For in the refurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

(e) Mat. 25. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he fit upon the throne of his glory.

(f) 2 Sam. 14.17. As an angel of God, so is my lord the king, to difcern good and bad .-

Mat. 24. 36.

(g) 2 Thef. 1. 7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jefus shall be revealed from heaven, with his

mighty angels.

(b) Pfa. 103. 20, 21. Blefs the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. Blefs ye the Lord, all ye his hofts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

(i) 2 Pet. 2. 4. For if God

Q. 17. How did God create man?

A. After God had made all other creatures, he created man male and female(k); formed the body of the man of the dust of the ground(l), and the woman of the rib of the man(m); endued them with living, reasonable, and immortal fouls(n); made them after his own image(o), in knowledge(p), righteousness and holiness(q), having the law of God written in their hearts(r), and power to sulfil it(s), with dominion over the creatures(t); yet subject to fall(v).

Q. 18. What are God's works of providence?

A. God's works of providence are his most holy (w), wisc(x), and powerful preserving (y), and go-

fpared not the angels that finned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment.

(4) Gen. 1. 27. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created

he them.

(1) Gen. 2. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the duft of

the ground.

(m) Gen. 2. 22. And the rib which the Lord God had taken from man, make he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

(n) Gen. 2. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living foul, compared with Job. 35. 11. and Eccl. 12. 7. and Mat 10. 28. and with Luke. 23. 43.

(o) Gen. 1.27. SoGod created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him. (p) Col. 3. 10. (q) Eph. 4. 24.

(r) Rom. 2. 14, 15. For when the Gentiles who have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves. Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another.

(s) Eccl. 7. 29. God hath

made man upright.

(t) Gen. 1. 28. (u) Gen. 3. 6.

(v) Gen. 3. 6. Eccles. 7. 29. (w) Pfalm 144. 17. The

Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

(x) Pfa. 104.24. O Lord how manifold are thy works! in wifdom hast thou, made them all. Ifa. 28. 29. This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts who is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

verning all his creatures(z); ordering them, and all their actions(a), to his own glory(b).

Q. 19. W bat is God's providence towards the an-

gels ?

A. God by his providence permitted fome of the angels, wilfully and irrecoverably, to fall into fin and damnation(c), limiting and ordering that, and all their fins, to his own glory(d); and established the rest in holiness and happiness(e); employing them all(f), at his pleasure, in the administrations of his power, mercy, and justice(g).

Q. 20. What was the providence of God toward

man in the estate in which he was created?

A The providence of God toward man in the estate in which he was created, was, the placing him

(v) Heb. 1. 3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power.

(z) Pfa. 103. 19. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ru-

leth over all.

(a) Mat. 10. 29, 30. Are not two fparrows fold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Gen. 45. 7. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

(b) Rom. 11. 36. For of him, and through him and to him, are all things; to whom be glory for ever. Amen. If a. 63. 14. So didft thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

(c) Jude 6. And the angels who kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day. 2 Pet. 2. 4. Heb. 2. 16. John 8.

(d) Job 1. 12. And the Lord faid unto Satan, Behold all that he hath is in thy power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. Luke 10. 17. Mat. 8.

31.

(e) I Tim. 5. 21. I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jefus Christ, and the elect angels. Mark 8. 38. Heb. 12. 22.

(f) Pfal. 194. 4.—Who maketh his angels fpirits; his

ministers a flaming fire.

(g) Heb. 1. 14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall

in paradife, appointing him to dress it, giving him liberty to eat of the fruit of the earth(b), putting the creatures under his dominion(i), and ordaining marriage for his help(k); affording him communion with himself(i), instituting the sabbath(m), entering into a covenant of life with him, upon condition of personal, persect, and perpetual obedience(n), of which the tree of life was a pledge(o); and forbidding to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, upon the pain of death(p).

Q. 21. Did man continue in that estate wherein

God at first created bim?

A. Our first parents being left to the freedom of their own will, through the temptation of Satan, transgressed the commandment of God, in eating the forbidden fruit, and thereby fell from the estate of innocency wherein they were created (q).

be heirs of falvation? 2 Kings 19. 35.

(b) Gen. 2. 8, 15, 16.

(i) Gen. 1. 28.

(k) Gen. 2. 18. And the Lord. God faid, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him a help meet for him.

(1) Gen. 1.27, 28.

(m) Gen. 2. 3. And God bleffed the feventh day, and fanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made.

(n) Rom. 5. 14. Adam who is the figure of him that was to come. Compared with 1 Cor. 15. 22, 47. and Hof. 6. 7. Gal. 3. 12. And the law is not of aith: but the man that doeth hem shall live in them. Rom. 0. 5. Gal. 3. 10.

(e) Gen. 2. 9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleafant to the fight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

(p) Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.

(q) Gen. 3. 6, 7, 8.——And when the woman faw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleafant to the eyes, and a tree to be defired to make one wife; fac took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and hedid eat.—And they knew that

Q. 22. Did all mankind fall in that transgres-

sion?

A. The covenant being made with Adam, as a public person, not for himself only, but for his posterity; all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation (r), sinned in him, and fell with him in that first transgression (s).

Q. 23. Into what estate did the fall bring man-

kind?

A. The fail brought mankind into an estate of fin and misery (t).

Q. 24. What is sin?

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgreffion of any law of God, given as a rule to the reasonable creature(v).

Q. 25. Wherein consists the sinfulness of that estate

whereinto man fell?

A. The finfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, confisted in the guilt of Adam's first sin(w), the want

they were naked.—And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. ver. 13. And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguised me, and I did eat.—With 2 Cor. 11. 3. and Eccl. 7.

(r) Acts 17. 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of

men.

(s) Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.—Compared with Rom. 5. 12, to

20 verse, and with I Cor. 15. 21, 22.

(t) Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore, as by one man fin entered into the world, and death by fin; and fo death passed upon all men, for that all have finned. Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

(v) Rom. 3. 23. All have finned, and come fhort of the glory of God. I John 3. 4. Sin is the transgression of the law. Gal. 3. 10,—12.

(w) Rom. 5. 12, 19. Where-

of that righteousness wherein he was created, and the corruption of his nature, whereby he is utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite unto all that is spiritually good, and wholly inclined to all evil, and that continually (x); which is commonly called original sin, and from which do proceed all actual transgressions (y).

Q. 26. How is original sin conveyed from our first

parents unto their posterity?

A. Original fin is conveyed from our first parents unto their posterity by natural generation, so as all that proceed from them in that way, are conceived and born in fin(z).

Q. 27. What misery did the fall bring upon man-

kind?

fore, as by one man fin entered into the world, and death by fin: and so death passed uponall men, for that all have sinned. By one man's disobedience many were made sinners. I Cor. 15. 22.

(x) Rom. 5. 6. For when we were yet without ffrength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Rom. 3. 10 to 20. 'As it is written, There is nonerighteous, no not one: There is none that understandeth, there is no e that feeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one. Eph. 2. I, 2, 3. And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trefpasses and fins, &c. Rom. 8. 7.8. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is net subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God. Gen. 6. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

(y) James 1. 14, 15. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luft, and enticed. Then when luft tath conceived, it bringeth forth fin: and fin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Mat. 15. 19. For out of the heart proceedevilthoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemics.

(z) Pfal. 51. 5. Behold, It was shapen in iniquity: and in fin did my mother conceive me. Job 14. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. Job 15. 14. What is

A. The fall brought upon mankind the loss of communion with God(a), his displeasure and curse; so as we are by nature children of wrath(b), bond slaves to Satan(c), and justly liable to all punishments in this world and that which is to come(d).

Q. 28. What are the punishments of sin in this

world?

A. The punishments of fin in this world, are either inward, as blindness of mind(e), a reprobate sense(f), strong delusions(g), hardness of heart(b), horror of conscience(i), and vile affections(k): Or

man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? John 3. 6. That which is born of the sesh, is slesh.

(a) Gen. 3. 8, 24. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst the trees of the garden. So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

(b) Eph. 2.2, 3. Wherein in time past be walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our slesh, suffilling the desires of the slesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

(c) 2 Tim. 2. 26. And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. Luke II. 21, 22. Heb. 2. 14.

(d; Rom. 6. 23. The wages of fin is death. Rom. 5. 14.

Gen. 2. 17.

(e) Eph. 4. 18. Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

(f) Rom. 1. 28. Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.

(g) 2 Theff. 2. 11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

(b) Rom. 2. 5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judg; ment of God.

outward, as the curse of God upon the creatures for our sakes (l); and all other evils that befal us in our bodies, names, estates, relations and employments (m) together with death itself (n).

Q. 29. What are the punishments of sin in the

world to come?

A. The punishments of fin in the world to come, are, everlasting separation from the comfortable presence of God, and most grievous torments in soul and body, without intermission in hell fire for ever(0).

Q. 30. Doth God leave all mankind to perish in the

estate of sin and misery?

A. God doth not leave all men to perish in the estate of sin and misery (p), into which they fell by

(i) Ifa. 33. 14. The finners in Zion are afraid, fearfulnefs hath furprifed the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who among the us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? Gen. 4. 13, 14. Mat. 27. 4. Heb. 10, 27.

(k) Rom. 1. 26. For this cause God gave them up unto

vile affections.

(1) Gen. 3. 17. Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wise, and hast earen of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it; cursed is the ground for thy sake; in forrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

(m) Deut. 28. 14. to the end. If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. All these curses shall come upon thee: Cursed shalt thou be in

the city, &c.

(n) Rom. 6. 21, 23. What fruit had ye then in those things

whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. The wages of sin is death.

(0) 2 Theff. I. 9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the prefence of the Lord, and from the glery of his power. Mark 9. 43, 44. To-go into hell,-where their worm dieth not and the fire is not quenched, Luke 16. 24 25, 26.—Send Lazurus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame. Between us and you there is a great gulph fixed: fo that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Mat 25. 41, 46. Rev. 14. 11. John 3. 36.

(p) I Theff. 5. 9. For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain falvation by our

Lord Jesus Christ.

the breach of the first covenant, commonly called the covenant of works(q): but of his mere love and mercy delivereth his elect out of it, and bringeth them into an estate of falvation by the second covenant, commonly called the covenant of grace(r).

Q. 31. With whom was the covenant of grace made?

A. The covenant of grace was made with Christ as the fecond Adam, and in him with all the elect as his feed(s).

Q. 32 How is the grace of God manifested in the

second covenant?

A. The grace of God is manifested in the second covenant, in that he freely provideth and offerethe to finners a mediator(t), and life and falvation by

(q) Gai. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse; for it is written, Curfed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the

law to do them, &c.

(r) Tit. 3. 4, 5, 6, 7. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour towards man appeared, not by works of righteourness which we have done, but according to his mercy he faved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly, through Jefus Christ our Saviour: That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Tit. 1. 2. In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promifed before the world began. Gal. 3. 21. Rom. 3. 20, 21, 22.

(s) Gal. 3. 16. Now to Abraham and his feed were the promises made. He faith not, And to feeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy feed, which is Christ. Ifa. 59. 21. As for me this is my covenant with them faith the Lord, My Spirit that' is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy feed, nor out of the mouth of thy feed's feed, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever. Zac. 6. 13. Luke 22. 29. 2. Sam. 23, 5. Rom. 5. 15, to the end.

(t) Gen. 3. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy feed and her feed: it shall bruife thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Ifa. 42. 6. I the Lord have called thee in righteoufness, and will hold thine hand, and

him(v); and requiring faith as the condition to interest them in him(w), promiseth and giveth his Holy Spirit to all his elect(x), to work in them that faith(y), with all other faving graces(2); and to enable them unto all holy obedience(a), as the evidence of the truth of their faith(b), and thankfulness to God(c), and as the way which he hath appointed them to falvation (d).

Q. 33. Was the covenant of grace always administered after one and the same manner?

will keep thee, and will give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. John 6. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlafting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you; for him hath God the Father fealed, I Tim. 2. 5.

(v) I John I. II, 12. And this is the record, That God hath given unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath

the Son, hath life.

. (v) John 3. 16. For God fo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whofoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. John I. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Chap 3. verse 36.

(x) Prov. I. 23. Behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. Ifa. 59. 21. Zac. 12.

10.

(y) 2 Cor. 4. 13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I fpoken: we also believe, and therefore

speak.

(z) Gal 5. 22, 23. But the fruit of the Spirit, is love, joy, peace, long-fuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness temperance: against such there is no law.

(a) Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments

and do them.

(b) James 2. 18. Yea, a man may fay, Thou haft faith, and I have works; shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Verse 22. Seeft thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect.

(c) 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15. For the love of Christ constraineth us.

(d) Eph. 2. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them, Tit. 2. 14. and 3. 8.

A. The covenant of grace was not always administered after the same manner, but the administrations of it under the old testament were different from those under the new(e).

Q. 34. How was the covenant of grace administer-

ed under the old testament?

A. The covenant of grace was administered under the old testament, by promises (f), prophecies (g), facrifices (b), circumcision (i), the passover (k), and other types and ordinances; which did all fore-signify Christ then to come, and were for that time sufficient to build up the elect in faith in the promised Mesiah (l), by whom they then had sull remission of sin and eternal falvation (m).

Q. 35. How is the covenant of grace administered

under the new testament?

A. Under the new testament, when Christ the substance was exhibited, the same covenant of grace was and still is to be administered in the preaching of the word(n), and the administration of the sacraments of baptism(o) and the Lord's supper(p); in

fo hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: and Heb. 1.1, 2 chap. 8, 7, 8, &c.

(f) Rom. 15. 8. Now I fay, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcission, for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. Acts 3.

(g) Acts 3. 20, 24. (b) Heb. 10. 1.

(i) Rom. 4. 11.

(k) I Cor. 5. 7. Exodus 12.

(1) (Heb. 8, 9, and 10 chapters. Heb. 11. 13 these all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them as a rose, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

(m) Gal. 3. 7, 8, 9, 14.

(n) Mark 16. 15. And he faid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

(o) Mat. 28. 19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptifing them in the name of

which grace and falvation are held forth in more fulness, evidence and efficacy to all nations(q).

Q. 36. Who is the mediator of the covenant of

grace?

A. The only mediator of the covenant of grace, is the Lord Jesus Christ(r), who being the eternal Son of God, of one substance and equal with the Father(s), in the sulness of time became man(t), and so was and continues to be God and man in two entire distinct natures, and one person for ever(v).

Q. 37. How did Christ, being the Son of God, be-

come man?

A. Christ the Son of God became man, by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul(w), being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance, and born of her(x), yet without $\sin(y)$.

the Father, and of the Son, and

of the Holy Ghost.

(p) I Cor. II. 23, 24, 25, 26. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, &c. This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Till he come to judgment; for he had come in the Spirit long before this time. See also the gospels.

(q) 2 Cor. 3. 6.

(r) I Tim. 2 5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus.

(s) John I. I. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God, John IO. 30. I

and my Father are one. Phil-2. 6. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God.

(t) Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God fent forth his Son, made of

a woman.

(v) Luke 1. 35. That holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God, Rom. 9. 5. Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the sless Christ came; who is over all God blessed for ever. Amen. Col. 2. 9. For in him dwelleth all the sulness of the Godhead bodily.

(w) John I. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. Mat. 26. 38. My foul is exceeding forrowful, even

unto death.

Q. 38. Why was it requisite that the mediator

- A. It was requisite that the mediator should be God, that he might sustain and keep the human nature from sinking under the infinite wrath of God, and the power of death(z); give worth and efficacy to his sufferings, obedience, and intercession(a); and to satisfy God's justice(b), procure his savour(c), purchase a peculiar people(d), give his Spirit to them(e),
- (x) Luke 1. 31, 35, 42. And behold thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son and shalt call his name Jesus. The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall over shadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. Gal. 4. 4. God sent forth his Son made of a woman.
- (y) Heb. 4. 15. For we have not an high priest who cannot be touched with the seeling of our infirmities but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Heb. 7. 26. For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners.
- (z) Acts 2. 24. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death; because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. Rom. 1. 4. Declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holines, by the resurrection from the dead.

(a) Acts. 20. 28. To feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Heb. 9. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God. Heb. 7. 25, 26, 27, 28. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them, &c.

(b) Rom. 3. 24, 25, 26. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness, for the remission of sins. That he might be just, and the justifier of him who believeth in Jesus.

(c) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and

conquer all their enemies (f), and bring them to everlasting falvation(g).

Q. 39. Why was it requisite that the mediator

should be man?

A. It was requifite that the mediator should be man, that he might advance our nature (b), perform obedience to the law(i), fuffer and make interceffion for us in our nature(k), have a fellow-feeling of our infirmities(l); that we might receive the adoption of fons(m), and have comfort and access with boldnefs unto the throne of grace(n).

Q. 40. Why was it requisite that the mediator

should be God and man in one person?

A. It was requisite that the mediator, who was to

purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 13 .3(e) John 15. 26. But when the Comferter is come, whom

I will fend unto you from the Father. John 16. 7. Chap. 14.

(f) Luke 1. 68, 69, 71, 74. And hath raifed up an horn of falvation for us, that we should be faved from our enemies.

(g) Heb. 5. 9. He became the author of eternal falvation: unto all them that obey him. Chap. 91 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

(h) Heb. 2.16. For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him

the feed of Abraham.

- (i) Gal. 4: 4. God fent forth his Son, made of a woman, made. under the law. Rom. 5. 19-By the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

(k) Heb. 2.14. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the fame, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death. Heb. 7. 24, 25. But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priefthood. Wherefore he is able also to fave them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, feeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

(1. Heb. 4. 15. For we have not an high prieft who cannot betouched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points. tempted like as weare, yet without fin.

(m) Gal. 4.5. To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of fons.

(n) Heb. 4. 15, 16. Let us. therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

reconcile God and man, should himself be both God and man, and this in one person; that the proper works of each nature might be accepted of God for us(0), and relied on by us, as the works of the whole person(p).

Q. 41. Wby was our mediator called Jesus?

A. Our mediator was called Jesus, because he saveth his people from their sins(q).

Q. 42. Why was our mediator called Christ?

A. Our mediator was called Christ, because he was anointed with the Holy Ghost above measure(r); and so fet apart, and fully furnished with all authority and ability(s), to execute the offices of prophet(t), priess(v), and king of his church, in the estate both of his humiliation and exaltation(w).

Q. 43. How dath Christ execute the office of pro-

ples?

(o) Mat. 1. 21, 23. Behold a virgin shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Mat. 3. 17. This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

(p) I Pet. 2. 6. Behold I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that helieveth on him shall not be con-

founded.

(q) Mat. 1. 21. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus; for he shall save his people from their sins.

o(r) John 3. 34. God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. Pfa. 45. 7. God thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

(s) John 6. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but

for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. Mat. 28. 19, 20.

(t) Acts 3. 21, 22. For Mofes truly faid unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raife up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; himshall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. Luke 4. 18,

(v) Heb. 5. 5, 6. So alfo, Christ glorisied not himself, to be made an high priest: but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thece. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. Heb. 4. 14, 15.

(10) Ifa. 9. 6. The Government shall be upon his shoulder.

A. Christ executeth the office of a prophet, in his revealing to the church(x), in all ages, by his Spirit and word(y), in divers ways of administration(z), the whole will of God(a), in all things concerning their edification and falvation(b).

Q. 44. How doth Christ execute the office of a

priest?

A. Christ executeth the office of a priest, in his once offering himself a facrifice without spot to God(c), to be a reconciliation for the sins of his people (d); and in making continual intercession for them (e).

Q. 45. How doth Christ execute the office of a

king?

Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end. Pfal. 2, 6.

(x) John 1. 18. No man hath feen God at any time; the only begotten Son which is in the befom of the Father, he hath declared him.

(y) I Fet. I. 10, 12. Of which falvation the prophets have enquired, and fearched diligently, who prophefied of the grace that should come unto you. Unto whom it was revealed that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven.

(z) Heb. I. I, 2. God who at fundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers, by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken

unto us by his Son.

(a) John 15. 15. But I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

(b) Eph. 4. 11, 12, 13. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the flature of the fulness of Christ. John 20. 31.

(c) Heb. 9. 14, 28. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your confcience—So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many.

A. Christ executeth the office of a king, in calling out of the world a people to himself (f); and giving them officers (g), laws (b), and censures, by which he visibly governs them (i); in bestowing saving grace upon his elect (k), rewarding their obedience (l), and correcting them for their sins (m), preserving and supporting them under all their temptations and sufferings (n), restraining and overcoming all their enemies (a), and powerfully ordering all things for his

(d) Heb. 2. 17 That he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

(e) Heb. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

(f Isa. 55. 4, 5.—Behold thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath gloristed thee. Gen. 49.

(g) I Cor. 12. 28. And God hath fet fome in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Eph. 4. 11, 12.

(b) Ifa. 33. 22. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our law-giver, the Lord is our king, he

will fave us.

(i) Mat. 18. 17. 18. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he

neglect to hear the curch, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. Verily, I fay unto you, Whatfoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatfoever ye shall loose on earth, shall he loosed in heaven. I Cor. 5.4, 5. I Tim. 5. 20. Tit 3. IO.

(k) Acts 5. 31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour for to give repentance to Ifrael, and forgiveness of fins. Pfa. 68. 18.

(1) Rev. 22. 12. And behold I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. M.t. 25. 34, 35, 36. Rom. 2. 7.

(m) Rev. 3. 19. As many as I love I rebuke and chasten. Heb.

12. 6, 7.

(n) Ifa. 63. 9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

(v) i Cor. 15. 25. For he must reign till he hath put all

own glory (p), and their good (q); and also in taking vengeance on the rest, who know not God, and obey not the gospel(r). Q. 46. What is the estate of Christ's humiliati-

A. The estate of Christ's humiliation was that low condition, wherein he, for our fakes, emptying himfelf of his glory, took upon him the form of a fervant, in his conception and birth, life, death, and after his death until his refurrection(s).

Q. 47. How did Christ bumble bimself in bis con-

ception and birth?

A. Christ humbled himself in his conception and birth, in that, being from all eternity the Son of God in the bosom of the Father, he was pleased in the fulness of time to become the fon of man, made of a woman of low estate, and to be born of her, with divers circumstances of more than ordinary abasement(t).

enemies under his feet. Pfa. 110.

throughout.

(p) Rom. 14. 11. As I live faith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. Phil. 2. 11. And that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, the glory of God, the Father.

(q) Rom. 8. 28. And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpofe.

(r) 2 Theff. 1. 8. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. Pfal. 2. 9. Thou shalt break them with a red of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

(s) Phil. 2. 6, 7, 8. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a fervant, and was made in the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himfelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 2 Cor. 8. 9. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jefus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your fakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. Luke 1. 31. Acts 2. 24.

(t) John I. 14. The Word was made flesh and dwelt among us-v. 18. The only begotten Q. 48. How did Christ bumble bimself in his life?

A. Christ humbled himself in his life, by subjecting himself to the law(v), which he perfectly suffilled(w), and by conflicting with the indignities of the world(x), temptations of Satan(y), and infirmities in his sless, whether common to the nature of man, or particularly accompanying that his low condition(z).

Q. 49. How did Christ humble himself in his

death ?

A. Christ humbled himself in his death, in that having been betrayed by fudas(a), for saken by his disciples(b), scorned and rejected by the world(c), condemned by Pilate, and tormented by his perfecutors(d); having also conflicted with the terrors of death and the powers of darkness, felt and borne the weight of God's wrath(e), he laid down his

Son, which is in the bosom of the Father. Luke 2. 7. And she brought forth her first born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger.

(v) Gal. 4. 4. God fent forth his Son, made of a woman, made

under the law.

(70) Mat. 5. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. Rom. 5. 19.

(x) Pfal. 22. 6. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and defpifed of the people. Ifa. 53. 2, 3. Heb. 12. 2,

ã.·

(y) Mat. 4. 1. to 12. Then was Jefus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil, &c. Luke 4. v. 1. to 14.

(z) Heb. 2. 17, 18. Where-

fore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren—For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. Heb. 4. 15. Isa. 52. 14.

(a) Mat. 27. 4.

(b) Mat. 26. 56. Then all the disciples for look him, and fled.

(c) Isa. 53. 1, 3. He is defpised and rejected of men, a man of forrows and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

(d) Mat. 27. 26. And when he had fcourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified. John 19. 34. Luke 22. 63, 64.

(e) Luke 22. 44. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it

life an offering for fin(f), enduring the painful, fhameful, and curfed death of the crofs (g).

Q. 50. Wherein consisted Christ's humiliation after his death?

A. Christ's humiliation after his death, consisted in his being buried(b), and continuing in the flate of the dead, and under the power of death till the third day(i), which hath been otherwise expressed in these words, He descended into bell.

Q. 51. What was the estate of Christ's exalta-

A. The estate of Christ's exaltation comprehendeth his refurrection(k), ascension(l), sitting at the right hand of the Father(m), and his coming again to judge the world(n).

Q. 52. How was Christ exalted in his resurrec-

were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. Mat. 27. 46. And about the nintle hour, Jefus cried with a loud voice,-Eli, Eli, lama fabachthani, - My God, my God, why hast thou forfaken me? Rom. 8. 32. Luke 22. 23.

(f) Ifa. 53. 10. Thou shalt make his foul an offering for fin.

(g) Phil. 2. 8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himfelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Heb. 12. 2. Gal. 3. 13.

(b) I Cor. 15. 3, 4.

(i) Mat 12. 40. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; fo shall the Son of man be three day's and three nights in the heart of the earth. Pfal. 16. 10. compared

with Acts 2. 24, 25, 26. Rom. 6. 9.

(k) I Cor. 15. 4. And that heroseagain thethird day, accord ing to the scriptures.

(1) Mark 16. 19. So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven.

(m) Eph. 1. 20. And fet him

at his own right hand.

(n) Acts I. II. The fame]efus who is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have feen him go into heaven. Acts 17. 31.

(o) Acts 2. 24. Whom God hath raifed up, having loofed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. Pfa. 16. 10. For thou wilt not leave my foul in hell; neither wilt thou fuffer

A. Christ was exalted in his refurrection, in that, not having seen corruption in death (of which it was not possible for him to be held(o) and having the very same body in which he suffered, with the essential properties thereof(p) (but without mortality and other common infirmities belonging to this life) really united to his foul(q), he rose again from the dead the third day by his own power(r); whereby he declared himself to be the Son of God(s), to have satisfied divine justice(t), to have vanquished death, and him that had the power of it(v), and to be Lord of quick and dead(w). All which he did as a public person(x), the head of his church(y), for their justification(z), quickening in grace(a), support against enemies(b),

thine Holy One to see corrup-

(p) Luke. 24. 39. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my-felf: handle me and fee; for a spirit hath not flesh and hones, as ye see me have.

(q) Rev. 1. 18. I am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold I am alive for everinore, Amen; and have the keys of

hell and of death.

(r) John 10. 18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myfelf: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again.

(s) Rom. 1.4. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holinefs, by the refurrection from

the dead.

(t) Rom. 8. 34. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea rather that is rifen again, who is even at the right hand of God.

(v) Heb. 2. 14. That through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the devil.

(w) Rom. 14: 9. For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and liv-

ing.

(*) I Cor. 15. 21, 22. For fince by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so-in Christ shall all be made alive.

(y) Eph. 1. 20, 22, 23. And gave him to be the head over all things to the church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Col. 1. 18.

(z) Rom. 4. 25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raifed again for our justification.

(a) Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6. Even when we were dead in fins, hath quickened us together with

and to affure them of their refurrection from the dead at the last $day(\epsilon)$.

Q. 53. How was Christ exalted in his asscension?

A. Christ was exalted in his ascension, in that having after his resurrection often appeared unto and conversed with his apostles, speaking to them of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God(d), and giving them commission to preach the gospel to all nations(e); forty days after his resurrection, he, in our nature, and as our head(f), triumphing over enemies(g), visibly went up into the highest heavens, there to receive gifts for men(b), to raise up our affections thither(i), and to prepare a place for us(k), where himself is and shall continue till his second coming at the end of the world(l).

Christ. Col. 2. 12.

(b) I Cor. 15. 25, 26. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

(c) I Cor. 15. 20. But now is Christ rifen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them

that flept.

(d) Acts 1. 2, 3. Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen. To whom also he sliewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

(e) Mat. 28. 19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, &c. Mark 16. 15.

(f) Heb. 6. 20. Whither the forerunner is for us entered,

even Jesus, made an high priest for ever.—See also letter (d)

(g) Eph. 4. 8. Wherefore he faith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

(b) Acts 1. 9, 10, 11. While they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their fight. Pfal. 68. 18. Thou hast ascended on high:—thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

(i) Col. 3. 1, 2. If ye then be rifen with Christ, feek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

(k) John 14. 1, 2. I go to pre-

pare a place for you.

(1) Acts 3. 21. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things.

Q. 54. How is Christ exalted in his sitting at the

right hand of God?

A. Christ is exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God, in that as God-man he is advanced to the highest favour with God the Father (m), with all fulness of joy(n), glory (o), and power over all things in heaven and earth (p); and doth gather and defend his church, and subdue their enemies; surnisheth his ministers and people with gifts and graces (q), and maketh intercession for them (r).

Q. 55. How doth Christ make intercession?

A. Christ maketh intercession, by his appearing in our nature continually before the Father in heaven(s), in the merit of his obedience and facrifice on earth(t), declaring his will to have it applied to all believers(v), answering all accusations against them(w); and procuring for them quiet of conscience, notwith-

(n) Phil. 2. 9. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name.

(n) Acts 2. 28. Thou fhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. Compared with

Pfa. 16. 11.

(a) John 17. 5. And now O. Father, glorify thou me with thine own felf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

- (p) Eph. 1. 22. And he hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the church. 1. Pet. 3. 22.
- (q) Eph. 4. 11. 12. Pfal. 110. throughout.

(r) Rom. 8. 34.

(s) Heb. 9. 24. For Christ is not enteredinto the hely places

made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

(t) Heb. 1. 3. When he had by himself purged our sins, fat down on the right hand of the

Majesty on high.

(v) John 17. 9, 20, 24. Father I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast

given me.

(70) Rom. 8. 33, 34. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth: Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

flanding daily failings(x), access with boldness to the throne of grace(y), and acceptance of their persons(z) and services(a).

Q. 56. How is Christ to be exalted in his coming

again to judge the world?

A. Christ is to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world, in that he, who was unjustly judged and condemned by wicked men(b), shall come again at the last day in great power(c), and in the full manifestation of his own glory and of his Father's, with all his holy angels(d), with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God(e), to judge the world in righteousness f(c).

Q. 57. What benefits bath Christ procured by his

mediation?

A. Christ by his mediation hath procured redemp-

(x) I John 2. I, 2. If any man fin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. Rom. 5. I.

(y) Heb. 4. 15, 16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

(z) Eph 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in

the beloved.

(a) I Pet. 2. 5. Ye also as lively stones are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual facrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Rev. 8. 3, 4.

(b) Acts 3. 14, 15. But ye denied the Holy One, and the Just, and defired a murderer to be granted unto you, and killed

the Prince of life.

(c) Mat. 24. 30. And then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

(d) Luke 9. 26. For whoso-ever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and his Father's, and of the holy angels. Mat. 25. 31.

(e) I Theff. 4. 16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with

the trump of God.

(f) Acts 17. 31. Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained: whereof he hath given assurance unto all

tion(g), with all other benefits of the covenant of grace(b).

Q. 58. How do we come to be made partakers of

the benefits which Christ hath procured?

A. We are made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured, by the application of them unto us(i), which is the work especially of God the Holy Ghost(k).

Q. 59. Who are made partakers of redemption

through Christ?

A. Redemption is certainly applied, and effectually communicated, to all those for whom Christ hath purchased it(l); who are in time by the Holy Ghost enabled to believe in Christ, according to the gospel(m).

Q. 60. Can they who have never heard the gospel, and so know not Jesus Christ, nor believe in him, be saved by their living according to the light of na-

ture?

men, in that he hath raifed him from the dead.

(g) Heb. 9. 12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

(b) 2 Cor. 1. 20. For all the promifes of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glo-

ry of God by us.

(i) John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God, even to them that believe on his name.

(k) Tit. 3. 5, 6. Put according to his mercy he faved us, by

the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.—

John 16. 7, 8.

(1) John 6. 37, 39. All that the Father givethme, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wifecast out. And this is the father's will who hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raiseit upagain at the last day. John 10. 15, 16. Ilay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice. Eph. 1. 13, 14.

(m) Eph. 2. 8. For by grace are ye faved, through faith; and

A. They who having never heard the gospel(n), know not Jesus Christ(o), and believe not in him, cannot be faved(p), be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature (q), or the laws of that religion which they profess (r), neither is there falvation in any other, but in Christ alone(s), who is the Saviour only of his body the church(t).

Q. 61. Are all they saved who hear the gospel, and

live in the church?

A. All that hear the gospel, and live in the visible church, are not faved; but only they who are true members of the church invisible(v).

Q. 62. What is the visible church?

A. The visible church is a fociety made up of all fuch as in all ages and places of the world do profels the true religion (w), and of their children (x).

that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God. John 3. 36.

(n) Rom. 10. 14. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preach-

(0) 2 Theff. 1. 8, 9 .In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our

Lord Jesus Christ.

(p) John 8. 24. If ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in vour fins. Mark 16. 16. Hethat believeth not shall be damned.

(q) I Cor. 1. 20. to 25.

(r) John 4. 22. Phil. 3. 4. to

(s) Acts 4. 12. Neither is there falvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

(t) Eph. 5. 23. Even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

(v) Rom. 9. 6. They are not all Ifrael, who are of Ifrael. Mat. 7. 21. Not every one that faith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. Mat. 22. 14. John 12. 38, 39, 40.

(v) I Cor. 1. 2. Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are fanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be faints, with-all that in every place call upon the name of Christ Jesus our Lord, theirs and ours. I Cor. 12. 13. Rem. 15.9. to 13. Mat. 28. 19, 20.

Q. 63. What are the special privileges of the visi-

A. The visible church hath the privilege of being under God's special care and government(y); of being protected and preferved in all ages, notwithstanding the opposition of all enemies(z); and of enjoying the communion of faints; the ordinary means of falvation(a), and offers of grace by Christ to all members of it in the ministry of the gospel, testify. ing that whofoever believes in him shall be saved (b), and excluding none that will come unto him(c).

Q. 64. What is the invisible church?

A. The invisible church is the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one under Christ the Head d.

(x) Acts 2. 39. For the promife is unto you and to your children. I Cor. 7. 14. Rom.

11. 16. Gen. 17. 7.

.: (y) Isa 4. 5, 6. And the Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her affemblies a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence. And there shall be a tabernacle for a fhadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ftorm, and from rain. I. Tim. 4. 10.

(z) Mat. 16. 18. And upon this rock I will build my church: - and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Ifa. 31. 4, 5. Zac. 12. 2, 3, 4, 8, 9. Exod. 3. 2, 3. Pfal. 115. through-

(a) Acts 2. 42. They conti-

nued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

(b) Pfal. 147. 19, 20. He fheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Ifrael. He hath not dealt fo with any nation; and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Rom. 9. 4. Mark 16. 15, 16. Preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth, and is baptifed, shall be faved. Acts 16. 31. Ifa. 45. 22. Rev. 22. 17.

(c) John. 6. 37. 4 nd him that cometh to me, I will in no wife

cast out.

ed Eph. 1. 10. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him. John

Q. 65. What special benefits do the members of the

invisible church enjoy by Christ?

A. The members of the invisible church, by Christ, enjoy union and communion with him in grace and glory(e).

Q. 66. What is that union which the elect bave

with Christ?

A. The union which the elect have with Christ is the work of God's grace(f), whereby they are spiritually and mystically, yet really and inseparably, joined to Christas their head and husband(g); which is done in their effectual calling(b).

Q. 67. What is effectual calling?

A. Effectual calling is the work of God's almighty power and grace(i), whereby (out of his free and

II. 52. And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were feattered abroad. John 10. 16. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; them also I must bring and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. Eph. 1. 22,

23.

(e) John 17. 21. That they all may be one, as thou, Father art in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us.-Eph. 2. 5, 6. I John I. 3. And truly our fellowship is with the father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. John 17. Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory.

(f) Eph. 2. 6, 7, 8. For by grace are yefaved, through faith: and that not of yourselves: it is

the gift of God.

(g) I Cor. 6.17. But he that is joined to the Lord, is one spirit. John 10. 28. And J will give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. Eph. 5. 23, 30.—Even as. Christ is the head of the church. -For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

(b) I Cor. 1. 9. God isfaithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his son Jesus Christ our Lord. I Pet. 5. 10.

(i) Eph. 1. 18, 19, 20. That ye may know what is the hope of his calling-and what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and fet him at. especial love to his elect, and from nothing in them moving him thereunto(k) he doth in his accepted time invite and draw them to Jesus Christ, by his word and Spirit(l); savingly enlightening their minds(m), renewing and powerfully determining their wills(n), so as they (although in themselves dead in fin) are hereby made willing and able, freely to answer his call, and to accept and embrace the grace offered and conveyed therein(o).

his own right hand in the heavenly places. 2 Tim. 1. 8, 9.—Who hath faved us and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.

(k) Tit. 3. 4, 5. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour appeared, not by works of righteoufness which we have done, but according to his mercy he faved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 2. 4. to 10. God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in fins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are faved . Not of works, left any man should boast. Rom. 9. 11.—according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth.

(1) 2 Cor. 5. 20. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us; we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 2 Cor. 6. 2. Behold, now is the accepted time: behold, now

is the day of falvation. John 6. 44. No man can come to me, except the Father who hath fent me draw him: and I will raife him up at the last day. 2 Thess. 2. 13, 14. But we are bound. to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to falvation, through fanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth: whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jefus Christ. (m) Acts 26. 18. To open

their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may preceive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them who are fanctified by faith by

that is in me.

(n) Ezek. II. 19. And I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their slesh, and will give them an heart of slesh. Ezek. 36, 26.

(a) John 6. 45. And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore, that hath heard and hath learned of the Father.

Q. 68. Are the elect effectually called?

A. All the elect, and they only, are effectually called (p); although others may be and often are outwardly called by the ministry of the word (q), and have some common operations of the Spirit (r); who, for their wilful neglect and contempt of the grace offered to them, being justly left in their unbelief, donever truly some to Jesus Christ (s).

Q. 69. What is the communion in grace, which the members of the invisible church have with Christ?

A. The communion in grace, which the members of the invisible church have with Christ, is their partaking of the virtue of his mediation, in their justification(t), adoption(v), fanctification, and whate-

someth unto me. Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Deut. 30. 6. Eph. 2. 5.

(p) Acts 13. 48. And as many as were ordained to eternal

life, believed.

(q Mat, 22. 14. For many are called, but few are chosen.

(r) Mat. 13, 20, 21. But he that received the feed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word: yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation, or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. Heb. 6. 4, 5, 6.

people would not hearken to my voice: and Ifrael would none of me: So I gave them up unto their own hearts luft: and they walked in their own counfels. John 12 38, 39, 40. That the

faying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which hefpake, Lord who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? Therefore they could not believe, becaufe Efaias faid again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. Acts 28. 25, 26; 27. John 6. 64, 65. Prov. 1. 24 verse to the 32. Plalm 95. from verse 9 to the end.

(t) Rom 8. 30. Moreover, whom he did predeftinate, them he alfo called; and whom he called, them he alfo justified; and whom he justified, them he

also glorified.

(v) Eph. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself. ver else in this life manifests their union with him (w).

Q. 70. What is justification?

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace unto finners(x), in which he pardoneth all their fin, accepteth and accounteth their persons righteous in his fight(y); not for any thing wrought in them, or done by them(z), but only for the perfect obedience and full fatisfaction of Christ, by God imputed to them (a), and received by faith alone (b).

Q. 71. How is justification an act of God's free

grace?

A. Although Christ, by his obedience and death, did make a proper, real, and full fatisfaction to God's

(w) 1 Cor. 1. 30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of and righteousness, and sanctifi-

cation, and redemption.

(x) Rom. 3. 22, 24, 25.— Even the righteoufness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Rom. 4.

(y) 2 Cor. 5. 19, 21. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himfelf, not imputing their trespasses unto them. For he hath made him to be fin for us, who knew no fin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Rom. 3. 22, 24, 25. Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jefus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe.

(z) Eph. 1. 6. & 7. Wherein he hath made us accepted in

the beloved; In whom we have redemption through his blood, , God is made unto us wisdom, the forgiveness of fin, according to the riches of his grace. Rom. 3. 28. Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the

> (a) Rom. 3. 22, 24, 25. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ .- Whom God hath fet forth to be apropitiation, through faith in his blood. Rom. 5. 17, 18, 19. Much more they who receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteoufness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus . Christ-By the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8. Even as David alfo describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteoufness without works, &c.

(b) Rom 5. I. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God. Acts. 10. 43. justice in the behalf of them that are justified(c). Yet in as much as God accepteth the satisfaction from a furety, which he might have demanded of them; and did provide this furety, his only Son(d), imputing his righteousness to them(e), and requiring nothing of them for their justification but faith (f), which also is his gift(g), their justification is to them of free grace(b).

Q. 72. What is justifying faith?

A. Justifying faith is a faving grace(i), wrought in

To him gave all the prophetswitness, that through his name whofoever believeth in him, shall; receive remission of sins. Gal. 2: 16. Phil. 3. 9. Rom. 3. 25. 26.

(c) Mat 20. 28. Even as the fon of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ranfom (or price. of redemption) for many. See alfo I. Tim. 2. 6. I Pet. I. 18, 19. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as filver and gold :- but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without fpot. Rom. 5. 8, 9, 10. While we were yet finners, Christ died for us.

(d) Dan. 9. 24, 26-Ifa. 53. 6, 10, 11, 12. And the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of of us all. Yet it pleafed the Lord to bruife him, he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his foul an offering for fin, he shall fee his feed, he shall prolong his days and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the tra-

vel of his foul, and shall be fatisfied. - Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his foul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the fins of many. Heb. 7. 22. By fo much was Jesus made a furety of a better testament. Rom. 8. 32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give usall things?

(e) 2 Cor. 5. 21. That we. might be made the righteoufness of God in him. Rom. 4. II. I: Cor. 1 30.

(f). Rom. 3. 24, 25. Whom God hath fet forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood. Acts 16. 31.

(p) Eph. 2. 8. For by grace are ye faved, through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God.

(b) Eph. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of fins according to the riches of his grace.

the heart of a finner by the Spirit(k) and word of God(l), whereby he, being convinced of his fin and mifery, and of the disability in himself, and all other creatures to recover him out of his lost condition(m), not only affenteth to the truth of the promise of the gospel(n), but receiveth and resteth upon Christ and his righteousness therein held forth, for pardon of fin(o), and for the accepting and accounting of his person righteous in the fight of God for salvation(p).

Q. 73. How doth faith justify a sinner in the

sight of God?

A. Faith justifies a finner in the fight of God, not because of those other graces which do always accompany it, or of good works that are the fruits of it(q); not as if the grace of faith, or any act thereof,

(i) Heb. 10. 39. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the faying of the foul.

(k) 2 Cor. 4. 13. We having the fame spirit of faith. Eph. 1. 17, 18, 19. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him.

(1) Rom. 16. 14, 17. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Rom. 1. 16.

(m) John 16. 8, 9. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of fin, and of righte-oufnefs, and of judgment: Of fin, because they believe not on me. Acts 16. 30. Sirs, what must I do to be faved? Acts 2. 37. Eph. 2, 1. Acts 4. 12. Rom. 7. 9.

(n) Eph. 1. 13. In whom ye

also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of

your falvation.

(o) Acts 10. 43. To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his name whosever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Acts 16.

31. John 1. 12.

(p) Phil. 3.9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness; which is of the law, but that which is thro' the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Acts 15. II. But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be faved even as they.

(q) Gal. 3. 11. But that no man is justified by the law in the fight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. Rom. 3. 28. Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

were imputed to him for his justification (r); but only as it is an instrument, by which he receiveth and applieth Christ and his righteousness (s).

Q. 74. What is adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of the free grace of God(t), in and for his only Son Jesus Christ(v), whereby all those that are justified are received into the number of his children(w), have his name put upon them(x), the Spirit of his Son given to them(y), are under his fatherly care and dispensations(z), admitted to all the liberties and privileges of the sons of God, made heirs of all the promises, and fellow-heirs with Christin glory(a).

Q. 75. What is sanctification?

A. Sanctification is a work of God's grace, whereby they whom God hath before the foundation of

(r) Rom. 4. 5. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Compared with Rom. 10. 10.

as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God. Phil. 3. 9.

(t) I John 3. I. Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed on us, that we should be called the sons of God,

(v) Eph. 1. 5. Having predefinated us unto the adoption of children by Jefus Chrift to himfelf, according to the good pleafure of his will. Gal. 4. 4, 5. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we

might receive the adoption of fons.

(w) John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the fons of God.—

(x) Rev. 3. 12—And I will write upon him my new name. 2 Cor. 6. 18.

(y) Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

(z) Pfa. 103. 13. Like as a father picieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. Prov. 14. 26. In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. Mat. 6. 32.—For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

(a) Rom. 8. 17. And if childrenthenheirs; heirs of God, and

the world chosen to be holy, are in time, through the powerful operation of his Spirit(b), applying the death and refurrection of Christ unto them(c), renewed in their whole man after the image of God(d); having the feeds of repentance unto life, and all other faving graces, put into their hearts(e), and those graces fo firred up, encreased and strengthened(f),

joint heirs with Christ: If so be that we suffer with him that we may be also gloristed together. Heb. 6. 12.

(b) Eph. 1. 4. According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: I Cor. 6. 11. And fuch were fome of you: but ye are justified: but ye are washed, but ye are fanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 2 Theff. 2. 13. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to falvation, thro' fanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth.

(c) Rom. 6. 4, 5, 6. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: &c. Phil. 3. 10.

(d) Eph. 4. 23, 24. And be renewed in the spirit of your

mind; and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and true holiness.

(e) Acts 11. 18. When they heard these things, they held their peace, and gloristed God saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. I John 3. 9. Whose-ever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him; and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

(f) Jude 20. But, ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost. Eph. 3. 16, That he would grant 17, 18. you according to the riches of his glory, to be firengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man: that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all faints, &c. Col. 1. 10, II. That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience

as that they more and more die unto fin, and rife unto newness of life(g).

Q. 76. What is repentance unto life?

A. Repentance unto life is a faving grace(b), wrought in the heart of a finner by the Spirit(i) and word of God(k), whereby out of the fight and fense, not only of the danger (l), but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his fins(m), and upon the apprehension of God's mercy in Christ, to such as are peni-

and long-fuffering with joyful-

(g) Rom. 6. 4, 6, 14. Even fo we also should walk in newness of life. Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of fin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

(b) 2 Tim. 2. 25. If God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of

the truth.

(i) Zach. 12. 10. I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of fupplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him.

(k) Ads II. 18, 20, 21. And fome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who when they were come to Antioch, fpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jefus. And the hand of the Lord was with them : and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Pfalm 19. 7. to the 14th verse. Acts 2.37.

(1) Ezek. 18. 28, 30, 32. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Turn, and live ye. Luke 15. 17, 18. How many hired fervants of my father's have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger. Hof. 2. 6, 7.

(m) Ezek. 36. 31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourfelves in your own fight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations. Ezek. 16. 61; 63. Then thou shalt remember thy ways and be ashamed. That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy. fhame. Ifa. 30. 22.

(n) Pfal. 130. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities; O Lord who shall stand? But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. Joel 2. 12, 13. Rend your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord

tent(n), he fo grieves for (o), and hates his fins (p), as that he turns from them all to God(g), purposing and endeavouring constantly to walk with him in all the ways of new obedience (r).

Q. 77. Wherein do justification and sanctification

differ ?

A. Although fanctification be inseparably joined with justification (s), yet they differ in that God, in justification, impute the righteousness of Christ(t);

your God: for he is gracious and merciful, flow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Zach. 12. 10.

(o) Jer. 31. 18 19. I have furely heard Ephraim bemoaning himfelf thus, I hou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned: for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh; I was assamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

(p) 2 Cor. 7. II. For behold, this felf fame thing that ye forrowed after a godly fort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what re-

venge!

(q) Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God. Ezek. 14. 6. Repent and turn your-

felves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations. I. Kings 8. 47, 48. If they shall bethink themfelves—and so return unto thee with all their heart and with all their foul. I Sam. 7. 3.

(r) Pfal. 119. 59, 128. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right, and I hate every false way.

Luke 1. 6.

- (s) I Cor. & II. And fuch were fome of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. I. Cor. I. 30. But of him are ye in Christ-Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and fanctification, and redemption.
- (t) Rom. 4. 6, 8. Even as David also describeth the blef-fedness of the man unto whom Godimputethrighteousness without works. Bleffed is the man to whom the Lord will not im-

in fanctification his Spirit infuseth grace, and enableth to the exercise thereof (v); in the former, fin is pardoned (w); in the other, it is subdued (x); the one doth equally free all believers from the revenging wrath of God, and that perfectly in this life, that they never fall into condemnation (y); the other is neither equal in all (z), nor in this life perfect in any (a), but growing up to perfection (b).

pute fin. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Rom. 3

(v) Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments and do them.

(v) Rom. 3. 24, 25. Being justified freely by his grace; through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins.

(x) Rom. 6. 6, 14. Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of fin might be defiroyed, that henceforth we should not serve fin. For fin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

(y) Rom. 8. 1, 33, 34. There is therefore now no condemnation to them who are in Christ Jesus. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth?

(z) Heb. 5. 12, 13, 14.—
For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you

again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. For every one that useth milk, is unskilful in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. But strong meat belongeth to them that are of sull age, even those who by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. I John. 2. 12, 13, 14.

(a) I John I, 8, 10. If we fay that we have no fin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we fay that we have not finned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

(b) 2 Cor. 7. I. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all silthiness of the sless from all silthiness of the sless in the sear of God. Philip 3. 12, 13, 14. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press towards the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

Q. 78. W bence ariseth the imperfection of sanctifi-

cation in believers?

A. The imperfection of fanctification in believers ariseth from the remnants of fin abiding in every part of them, and the perpetual lustings of the flesh against the spirit; whereby they are often soiled with temptations, and fall into many fins(c), are hindered in all their spiritual services(d), and their best works are imperfect and defiled in the sight of God(e).

Q. 79. May not true believers by reason of their imperfections, and the many temptations and sins they are overtaken with, fall away from the state of grace?

A. True believers by reason of the unchangeable love of God(f), and his decree and covenant to give them perseverance (g), their inseparable union with Christ(b), his continual intercession for them (i), and

(c) Rom. 7. 18, 23. For I know that in me, (that is in my flesh.) dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good, I find not. But I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

(d Gal. 5. 17. For the fiefh lusteth against the spirit,—fothat ye cannot do the things that ye would. Heb. 12. 1. Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us.

(c) Ifa. 64: 6. Eut we are allas an unclean thing, and all our righteoufneffes are as filthy rags, and we all do fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. Exod. 28. 38.

(f) Jer. 31. 3. I have loved

thee with an everlasting love:

John 13. 1.

g) Heb. 13. 20, 21. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jefus that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect. 2 Sam, 23. 5.—Yet hath he made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure. Isa. 54. 10.

also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

i Heb. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. Luke 22. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not.

the Spirit and feed of God abiding in them (k), can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace (l), but are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation (m).

Q. 80. Can true believers be infallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and that they shall

persevere therein unto salvation?

A. Such as truly believe in Christ, and endeavour to walk in all good conscience before him(n), may, without extraordinary revelation, by faith grounded upon the truth of God's promises, and by the Spirit enabling them to discern in themselves those graces to which the promises of life are made(o), and bear-

(1) 1 John 3. 9. Whofoever is born of God, doth not commit fin; for his feed remaineth in him and he cannot fin, because he is born of God. I John 2. 27. But the anointing, which ye have received of him abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

(1 Jer. 32.40. And I will make an everlafting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts that they shall not depart from me. John 10.28. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out

of my hand.

(m) I Pet. I. 5. Who are kept by the power of God thro' faith unto falvation. Phil. I. 6. He that hath begun a good

work in you, will perform it unto the day of Jefus Christ.

(n) I John 2. 3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his command-

ments. Acts 24. 16.

(0) I Cor. 2. 1,2. Now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. I John 4. 13, 16. Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. And we have known, and believed the love that God hath to us .-God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. 1 John 3. 14, 18, 19, 21, 24. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren.-Let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall affure our hearts before him. ing witness with their spirits that they are the children of God(p) be infallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and shall persevere therein unto falvation(q).

Q. 81. Are all true believers at all times assured of their present being in the estate of grace, and that

they shall be saved?

A. Assurance of grace and salvation not being of the essence of faith(r), true believers may wait long before they obtain it(s); and, after the enjoyment thereof, may have it weakened and intermitted, through manifold distempers, sins, temptations and desertions(t): yet are they never left without such a

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God. And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him: And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

(p) Rom. 8. 16. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of

God.

(q) I John 5. 13. Thefethings have I written unto you, that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that

ye have eternal life.

(r) Eph. 1.13. In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your falvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise.

you that feareth the Lord, that

obeyeth the voice of his fervant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Psalms 88.

throughout.

(t) Pfal. 77. I. to the 12th verse. - Will the Lord cast off forever? and will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean : gone forever? doth his promife fail for evermore? hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Cant. 5. 2, 3, 6. I fleep,— I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on?-My beloved had withdrawn himfelf, and was gone: my foul failed when he fpake : I fought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. Pfal. 31. 22. For I faid in my hafte, I am cut off from before thine eyes. Pfal. 30. 6, 7. and 51. 8, 12.

presence and support of the Spirit of God, as keeps: them from finking into utter despair(v).

Q. 82. What is the communion in glory, which the members of the invisible church have with Christ?

A. The communion in glory, which the members of the invisible church have with Christ, is in this life(w), immediately after death(x), and at last perfected at the resurrection and day of judgment (y).

Q. 83. What is the communion in glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible church enjoy in

this life?

A. The members of the invisible church have communicated to them in this life, the first-fruits of glory with Christ, as they are members of him their head, and so in him are interested in that glory which he is fully possessed of (z); and as an earnest thereof, enjoy the sense of God's leve(a), peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost, and hope of glory(b). As on

(v) Job. 13. 15. Though he flay me, yet will I trust in him. Pfal. 73. 13, 14, 15, 23. Nevertheless I am continually with thee? thou hast holden me by my right hand. I John 3. 9. Ifa. 14. 7. to the 11th verse.

l (w) 2 Cor. 3. 18. But we all with open face beholding as in a glafs, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the fame image, from glory to glory; even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

(x) Luke 23. 43. And Jefus faid unto him, Verily I fay unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with

me in paradile.

(y) I Thest. 4. 17. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord

in the air: and fo shall we everbe with the Lord.

(z) Eph. 2. 5, 6. Even when we were dead in fins, hath quickened us together with Christ, and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus.

(a) Rom. 5. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. 2 Cor. 1. 22. Who also hath sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

(b) Rom. 5. 1, 2. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have access by faith into

the contrary, fense of God's revenging wrath, horror of conscience, and a fearful expectation of judgment, are to the wicked the beginning of the torments, which they shall endure after death(c).

Q. 84. Shall all men die ?

A. Death being threatened as the wages of fin(d), it is appointed unto all men once to die(e); for that all have finned (f).

Q. 85. Death being the wages of sin, why are not the righteous delivered from death, seeing all their

sins are forgiven in Christ?

A. The righteous shall be delivered from death itself at the last day, and even in death are delivered from the sting and curse of it (g); so that, although they die, yet it is out of God's love(b), to free them perfectly from sin and misery(i), and to make them

this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. Rom 14. 17. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

(c) Gen. 4. 13. And Cain faid unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. Mat. 27. 4. I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. Heb. 10. 27. But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. Mark. 9. 44. Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. Rom. 2. 9.

(d) Rom. 6. 23. For the wa-

ges of fin is death.

(e) Heb. 9. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die.

(f) Rom. 5. 12.—So death passed upon all men, for that all have sinued.

(g I Cor. 15. 26, 55, 56, 57. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death; O death, where is thy stift of the strong of death, is fin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God who giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ. Heb. 2. 15.

(b) Ifa. 57. I, 2. The righteous is taken away from the evil to come. He shall enter into peace, they shall rest upon their beds. 2 Kings 22. 20. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes, shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place.

(i) Rev. 14. 13. Eleffed are the dead who die in the Lord, from henceforth: yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from capable of farther communion with Christ in glory, which they then enter upon(k).

Q. 86. What is the communion in glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible church

enjoy immediately after death?

A. The communion in glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible church enjoy immediately after death, is in that their souls are then made perfect in holiness(l), and received into the highest heavens(m), where they behold the face of God in light and glory(n); waiting for the full redemption of their bodies(o), which even in death continue united to Christ(p), and rest in their graves as in their beds(q), till at the last day they be again united to their souls(r). Whereas the souls of the wicked are at their death cast into hell, where they remain in

their labours; and their works do follow them. Eph. 5. 27.

(k Luke 23..43. And Jefus faid unto him, Verily I fay unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Phil. 1. 23. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better.

(1 Heb. 12. 23. To the general affembly and church of the first born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. I John. 3. 2. Eph. 5. 27.

(m 2 Cor. 5. 1, 6, 8. If our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

(a) I John 3. 2. But we

know, that when he shall appear we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. I Cor. 13: 12. Now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face. Rev. 22. 4, 5. Mat. 5. 8.

(o) Rom. 8. 23. Waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. Pfa. 16. 9. My flesh also shall rest in hope.

we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also who sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

q lfa. 57. 2. He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their

beds.

(r) Job 19. 26, 27. And though after my skin, worms deftroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God; whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another.

torments and utter darkness; and their bodies kept in their graves, as in their prisons, untill the resurrection and judgment of the great day(s).

Q. 87. What are we to believe concerning the re-

surrection?

A. We are to believe, that at the last day there shall be a general resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust(t). When they that are then found alive shall in a moment be changed; and the self-same bodies of the dead which were laid in the grave, being then again united to their souls for ever, shall be raised up by the power of Christ(v). The bodies of the just, by the Spirit of Christ, and by virtue of his resurrection as their head, shall be raised in power, spiritual, and incorruptible, and made like

(s) Luke 16. 23, 24. And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and feeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and faid, Father Abraham,-fend Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame, Acts 1. 25. From which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude 6. He hath referred in everlasting chains under darknefs, unto the judgment of the great day.

(t) Acts 24. 15. There shall be a refurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

(v) I Cor. 15. 51, 52, 53. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an

eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet shall found, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. I Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17. For this we fay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain unto the coming of. the Lord, shall not prevent them who are afleep. For the Lord himfelf shall descend from heaven with a fhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with thetrump of God, and the dead in Christ shall rife first. Then we who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with themin the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and fo shall we be ever with the Lord. John 5, 28, 29.

to his glorious body (w): And the bodies of the wicked shall be raised up in dishonour by him as an offended judge (x).

Q. 88. What shall immediately follow after the

resurrection?

A. Immediately after the refurrection shall follow the general and final judgment of angels and men(y):. The day and hour whereof no man knoweth, that all may watch and pray, and be ever ready for the coming of the Lord(z).

(w) I Cor. 15. 21,22,23, 42, 43, 44. For fince by man came death, by man came also the refurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even fo in Christ shall all be made alive. (It is evidently the fcope of the apostle's argument in this paffage, to prove, that as all the natural feed of Adam, their covenant-head, were subjected to death by his offence; fo all the fpiritual'feed of Christ, their new covenant-head, shall be raised from death, to an immortal life of glory and bleffedness, by virtue of his refurrection. It is therefore a perversion of the fcripture, to adduce this text as a proof of universal redemption . But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits, afterwards they that are Christ's at his coming. So also is the refurrection of the dead. It is fown in corruption, it is raifed in incorruption: It is fown in dishonour, it is raifed in glory: It is fown in weakness, it is raised in power: It is fown a natural body, it is raifed a spiritual body. Phil. 3. 21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body. Dan.

x John 5. 27, 28, 29. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. Dan. 12.
2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. Mat. 25. 33.

fpred not the angels that finned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment. 2 Cor. 5. 10. For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad Rev. 20. 12.

(2 Mat. 24. 36, 42, 44. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

Q. 89. What shall be done to the wicked at the day

of judgment?

A. At the day of judgment, the wicked shall be fet on Christ's left hand(a), and upon clear evidence, and sull conviction of their own consciences(b), shall have the fearful but just fentence of condemnation pronounced against them(c); and thereupon shall be cast out from the favourable presence of God, and the glorious fellowship with Christ, his saints, and all his holy angels, into hell, to be punished with unspeakable torments both of body and soul, with the devil and his angels for ever(d).

Q. 90. What shall be done to the righteous at the

day of judgment?

At the day of judgment, the righteous, being caught up to Christ in the clouds(e), shall be set on his right hand, and there openly acknowledged and

Watch therefore, for yeknownot what hour your Lord doth come. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Luke. 21. 35, 36.

(a Mat. 25. 33. And he shall fet the sheep on his right hand,

but the goats on the left.

(b) Rom. 2. 15, 16. Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their confcience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another. In the day when God shall judge the secrets of all men by Jesus hrist, according to my gospel.

(c) Mat. 25.41, 42, 43. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me,

ye curfed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat:

(d) Mat. 25. 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment. 2 Thes. 1. 8, 9. In slaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Luke 16. 16.—John 3. 36.—Mark 9. 43, 44.—Mark 14. 21.

(e) I Theff. 4. 17. Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air.

acquitted(f), shall join with him in the judging of reprobate angels and men(g): and shall be received into heaven(b), where they shall be sully and for ever freed from all sin and misery(i); silled with inconceivable joys(k); made perfectly holy and happy both in body and soul, in the company of innumerable saints and angels(l), but especially in the immediate vision and fruition of God the Father, of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of the Holy Spirit to all eternity(m). And this is the perfect and sull communion, which the members of the invisible church shall enjoy with Christ in glory, at the resurrection and day of judgment.

(f) Mat. 25. 33. And he shall fet the sheep on his right hand. Mat. 10. 32. Whoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father who is in heaven.

(g) I Cor. 6. 2, 3. Do ye not know that the faints shall judge the world? Know ye not that ye

shall judge angels?

(b) Mat. 25.34, 46. Then shall the King fay unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.—But the righteous into life eternal.

(i) Eph. 5. 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle. Rev. 21. 17. and 7. 17.—And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Rev. 14.

£3.

(k) Pfal. 16. 11. Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy, at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore. I Cor. 2. 9.

Heb. 12. 22, 23. But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerufalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general affembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

I John 3. 2. Beloved, now are we the fons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. I Cor. 13. 12. For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: Now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. I Thess. 4. 17, 18. So shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore, comfort one another with these words. Rev. 22. 3, 4, 5.

Having seen what the Scriptures principally teach us to believe concerning God, it follows to consider what they require as the duty of man.

Q. 91. What is the duty which God requireth of

A. The duty which God requireth of man is obedience to his revealed will (n).

Q. 92. What did God at first reveal unto man, as

the rule of his obedience?

A. The rule of obedience revealed to Adam in the estate of innocence, and to all mankind in him, beside a special command, not to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, was the moral law(o).

Q. 93. What is the moral law?

A. The moral law is the declaration of the will of God to mankind, directing and binding every one to perional, perfect, and perpetual conformity and obedience thereunto, in the frame and disposition of the whole man, foul and body (p), and in performance

(n) Deut. 29. 29. The fecret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. Mich. 6. 8. I Sam. 15. 22.

(0) Rom. 10. 5. For Mofes describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that the man who doeth these things shall live by them. Rom. 2. 14, 15. Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts. Gcn. 2. 17.

(p) Deut. 5. 1, 2, 3, 31, 33. Hear, O Ifrael, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep and do them-I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes. and the judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you. Luke 10. 26, 27. What is written in the law, how readest thou? And he answering faid, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy foul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy

of all those duties of holiness and righteousness which he oweth to God and man(q): Promising life upon the fulfilling, and threatening death upon the breach of it(r).

Q. 94. Is there any use of the moral law to man

since the fall?

A. Although no man fince the fall can attain to righteousness and life by the moral law(s), yet there is great use thereof, as well common to all men, as peculiar either to the unregenerate, or the regenerate(t).

Q. 95. Of what use is the moral law to all men?

A. The moral law is of use to all men, to inform them of the holy nature and will of God(v), and of their duty, binding them to walk accordingly(w); to convince them of their disability to keep it, and of the finful pollution of their nature, hearts and

neighbour as thyfelf. I Theff. 5.23. I pray God, your whole fpirit and foul and body be preferved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(q' Luke 1. 75. In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life. Acts 24. 16. And herein do I exercise myself to have always a conscience void of offence toward Cod, and toward man.

(r) Rom. 10.5: The man which doeth these things, shall live by them. Gal. 3. 10, 12. Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

(s) Rom. 8. 3. [For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the fiefh, God fending his own Son, in the likeness

of finful flesh, and for fin condemneth fin in the flesh. Gal. 2. 16. For by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

(t) I Tim. I. 8. But we know that the law is good, if a man

ufe it lawfully.

(v) Lev. 11.44, 45. For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore fanciify yourselves, and ye shall be holy: For I am holy. Lev. 20. 7, 8. Rom. 7. 12.—Wherefore the law is holy; and the commandment holy and just and good.

(w) Jam. 2. 10, 11. For whofoever shall offend in one point, he is guilty of all. Mich. 6. 8. What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly

with thy God.

lives(x), to humble them in the fense of their sin and misery(y), and thereby help them to a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ(z); and of the perfection of his obedience(a).

Q. 96. What particular use is there of the moral

law to unregenerate men?

A. The moral law is of use to unregenerate men, to awaken their consciences to see from the wrath to come(b), and to drive them to Christ(c): Or, upon their continuance in the estate and way of sin, to leave them inexcusable (d), and under the curse thereof (c).

Q. 97. What special use is there of the moral law

to the regenerate?

(x) Pfa. 19. 11, 12. Moreover by them is thy fervant warned --Who can understand his errors? Rom. 3. 20. For by the law is the knowledge of siu. Rom. 7. 7. I had not known sin, but by the law, for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

(y) Rom. 3. 9, 23. What then? Are we better than they? No, in no wife: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under fin. For all have finned, and come short of the glory of God. Rom. 7. 9, 13. When the commandment come, fin revived, and I died—That fin by the commandment might become exceeding finful.

(z) Gal. 3. 21, 22. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid! For if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousnefs should have been by the law. But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

(a) Rom. 10.4. For Christ is the end, of the law for rightecusness to every one that believeth.

(b) I Tim. I. 9, 10. Knowing this that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and sinners, &c. Rom. 7. 9.

(c) Gal. 3. 24. Wherefore the law was our fchoolmafter to bring us unto Chrift, that we might be

justified by faith.

are without excuse. Compared

with Rom. 2. 15.

(e) Gal. 3.10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curfe.

A. Although they that are regenerate and believe in Christ, be delivered from the moral law as a covenant of works (f), so as thereby they are neither justified (g) nor condemned (b): Yet, beside the general uses thereof common to them with all men, it is of special use, to show them how much they are bound to Christ for his substilling it, and enduring the curse thereof in their stead, and for their good(i); and thereby to provoke them to more thankfulness (k), and to express the same in their greater care to conform themselves thereunto as the rule of their obedience (l).

Q. 98. Where is the moral law summarily com-

prebended?

(f) Rom. 7.4,6. Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God; but now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held: that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. And 6. 14. For ye are not under the law, but under grace.

(g) Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no slesh be justified in his

fight.

(b) Rom. 8. 1, 33, 34. There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus: Who is he that condemueth?

(i Gal. 3. 13, 14. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us. That we might receive the

promife of the Spirit through faith. Rom. 8. 3, 4. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of finful flesh, and for sin condemneth sin in the flesh; that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us. 2 Cor. 5. 21.

(1) Col. I. 12, 13, 14. Giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the faints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darknefs, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption throthis blood, even the forgiveness of fins. Luke I. 68, 69, 74, 75.

(1) Rom. 7. 22. For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14. For the grace of God that bringeth falvation, hath appeared to all men, teaching us that

A. The moral law is fummarily comprehended in the ten commandments, which were delivered by the voice of God upon mount Sinai, and written by him on two tables of flone(m); and are recorded in the twentieth chapter of Exodus. The four first commandments containing our duty to God, and the other fix our duty to man(n).

Q. 99. What rules are to be observed for the right:

understanding of the ten commandments?

A. For the right understanding of the ten com-

mandments, these rules are to be observed;

1. That the law is perfect, and bindeth every one to full conformity in the whole man unto the righteoufness thereof, and unto entire obedience for ever; fo as to require the utmost perfection of every duty, and to forbid the least degree of every fin(o).

denying ungodlinefs and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this prefent world; locking for that bleffed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himfelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himfelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works. Rom. 12. 2.

(m) Deut. 10. 4. And he wrote upon the tables, according to the the first writing, the ten commandments. Exod. 34. I, 2, 3,

(n) Mat. 22. 37, 38, 39, 40. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy foul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment.

And the fecond is like unto it,". Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyfelf. On these two commandments hang all the law and

the prophets. .

(o) Pfa. 19. 7. The law of the Lord is perfect. Jam. 2. 10. For whofoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. Mat. 5. 20. to the end. Whofoever fhall fay, (to his brother. Thou fool, shall be in danger of hellfire. Whofoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. But let your communication be, yea, yea; nay, nay; for whatfoever is more than these cometh of evil. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curfe you, do good to them that hate

flanding, will, affections, and all other powers of the foul; as well as words, works, and gestures (p).

3. That one and the same thing, in divers respects, is required or forbidden in several commandments (q).

4. That as, where a duty is commanded, the contrary fin is forbidden(r): and where a fin is forbidden, the contrary duty is commanded(s): So, where a promife is annexed, the contrary threatening is included(t); and, where a threatening is annexed, the contrary promife is included(v).

you, and pray for them thatdespitefully use you, and perse-

cute you.

(p) Rom. 7. 14. For we know that the law is spiritual. Deut. 6. 5. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with thy all might. Mat. 22. 37, 38,

39. Mat. 12. 36, 37.

(q) Col. 3. 5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleansels, inordinate affection, evil concupifcence, and covetoufness which is idolatry. I Tim. 6. 8. For the love of money is the root of allevil; which while some eoveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many forrows. Exod. 20. 3, 4, 5. Amos 8. 5.

(r) Ifa. 58. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the fabbath, from doing thy pleafure on my holy day, and call the fabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable, and fhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, agr finding thine own pleafure,

nor fpeaking thine own words. Mat. 15. 4, 5, 6. For God commanded, faying, Honour thy father and mother: and, he that curfeth father or mother, let him die the death. But ye fay, Whofoever shall fay to his father: or his mother, It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me, and honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. Deut. 6. 13. Compared with Mat. 4. 9. 10.

(s) Eph. 4. 28. Let him that stole, steal no more, but rather

let him labour, &c.

(t) Exod. 20. 12. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Compared with Prov. 30. 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and defpifeth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it:

(v) Jer. 18. 7. At what ire-

5. That what God forbids, is at no time to be done (w); what he commands is always our duty (x); and yet every particular duty is not to be done at all times (y).

6. That, under one fin or duty, all of the fame kind, are forbidden or commanded; together with all the causes, means, occasions and appearances there-

of, and provocations thereunto(z).

7. That what is forbidden or commanded to ourfelves, we are bound, according to our places, to endeavour that it may be avoided or performed by others, according to the duty of their places(a).

8. That in what is commanded to others, we are bound, according to our places and callings, to be:

stant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to pull down, and to destroy it: if that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil way, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. Exod. 20. 7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Compared with Psa. 15. 1, 4, 5. and with Psa. 24. 4, 5.

(70) Rom. 3. 8. And not rather as we be flanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come; whose damnation is

just. Heb. 11. 25.

(x) Deut. 4. 8, 9. Only take heed to thyfelf, and keep thy foul diligently, left thou forget the things which thine eyes have feen, and left they depart from thy heart all the days of

thy life; but teach them thy fons and thy fons fons.

(y) Mat. 12. 7. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy and not facrifice, ye would not have condemned the

guiltless. Mark 14. 7.

(z) I Thess. 5. 22. Abstain from all apperance of evil. Gal. 5. 26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Heb. 10. 24. Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works. Col. 3. 21.

(a) Exod. 20. 10. But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man servant, nor thy maid servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. Gen. 18. 19. For I know him that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of

helpful to them (b); and to take heed of partaking with others in what is forbidden them (c).

Q. 100. What special things are we to consider in

the ten commandments?

A. We are to confider in the ten commandments, the preface, the substance of the commandments themselves, and several reasons annexed to some of them the more to enforce them.

Q. 101. What is the preface to the ten commandments?

A. The preface to the ten commandments is contained in these words, I am the Lord thy God, which have brought three out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage(d). Wherein God manifesteth his sovereignty, as being Jehovah, the eternal, immutable, and almighty God(e); having his being in and of himself(f), and giving being to all his words(g) and works(b): And that he is a God in covenant, as

the Lord, to do justice and judgment. Deut. 6. 6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. Jos. 24. 15.

(b) 2 Cor. 1. 24: Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your

jey.

(c) I Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's fins: keep thyself pure. Eph. 5. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

(d) Exod. 20. 2.

(e) Isa. 44. 6. Thus faith the Lord, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of Hosts, I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

(f) Exod. 3. 14. And God faid unto Mofes, I AM that I AM: And he faid thus shalt thou fay unto the children of Ifrael, I AM hath sent me unto

you.

(g) Exod. 6. 3. And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Ifaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name Jehovah was I not known to them.

(b) Acts 17. 24, 28. God that made the world and all things therein, feeing that he is. Lord of heaven and earth, dwelle-

with Israei of old, fo with all his people(i); who as he brought them out of their bondage in Egypt, fo he delivereth us from our spiritual thraldom(k); and that therefore we are bound to take him for our God alone, and to keep all his commandments(1).

Q. 102. What is the sum of the four command-

ments which contain our duty to God?

A. The fum of the four commandments containing our duty to God, is to love the Lord our God with all our heart, and with all our foul, and with all our strength, and with all our mind(m).

Q. 103. Which is the first commandment?

A. The first commandment is, "Thou shall have no other gods before me"(π).

Q. 104. What are the duties required in the first

commandment?

A. The duties required in the first commandment are, the knowing and acknowledging of God to be the only true God, and our God(0); and to worship

eth not in temples made with hands-For in him we live, and move, and have our being.

(i) Gen. 17. 7. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee. Compared with Rom. 3. 29. Is he the God of the Jews only? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes of the Gentiles also.

(k) Luke 1. 74, 75. That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might ferve him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

(1) I Pet. I. 15, 16, 17. 18. But as he who hath called you is holy, fo be ye holy in all manner of conversation: because it

is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy. And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of perfons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your fojourning here in fear-Forafmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as filver and gold, from your vain converfation. Lev. 18. 30. and 19. 37. See also letter (k).

(m) Luke 10, 27. Thou shalt

love the Lord, &c.

(n) Exod. 20. 3. (o) I Chron. 28. 9. And theu Solomon, my fon, know thou the God of thy father, and ferve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind. Deut. 26. 17. Thou haft avouched the

and glorify him accordingly(p); by thinking(q), meditating(r), remembering(s), highly esteeming(t), honouring(v), adoring(w), chooling(x), loving(y), defiring(z), fearing of him(a); believing him(b); trusting(c), hoping(d), delighting(e), rejoicing in him(f);

Lord this day to be thy God. Ifa. 43. 10. Ye are my witnesses, faith the Lord, and my fervant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no god formed, neither shall there be after me. Jer. 14. 22.

(p). Pfa. 95. 6, 7. O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our Maker. For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. Mat. 4. 10. Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou ferve. Pfa. 29. 2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: worship the Lord in the beauty of holinefs.

(q) Mal. 3. 16. Then they that feared the Lord, spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought

upon his name.

(r) Pfa. 63. 6. When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

(s) Eccl. 12. I. Remember now thy Creator in the days of

thy youth.

(# Pfa. 71. 19. Thy righteoufness also, O God, is very high,

who haft done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

(v) Mal. 1. 6. If then I be a father, where is mine honour?

(v) Ifa. 45. 23.1 have fworn by myfelf, the word is gone out of my mouth in rightcousness, and shall not return, that unto me shall every knee bow, every tongue shall swear. Pfa. 106. 2 & 96. throughout.

(E) Jos. 24. 15, 22. Years witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the Lord to be your God, to ferve him.

(y) Deut. 6. 5. And thou fhalt love the Lord thy God.

(z) Pfa. 73. 25. Whom have I in heaven but thee ? and there is none upon earth that I defire beside thee.

(a) Ifa. 8 13. Sanctify the Lord of Hofts himfelf, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

(b) Exod. 14. 31. And the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord. Rom. 10. 11. Acts 10. 43.

(c) Isa. 26. 4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever. Pfa. 40. 4.

(d) Pfa. 130. 7.- Let Ifrael hope in the Lord.

(e) Pfa. 37. 5. Delight thyfelf also in the Lord.

(f) Pfa. 32. 11. Beglad in the: Lord, and rejoice ye righteous.

being zealous for him(g); calling upon him; giving all praise and thanks b), and yielding all obedience and submission to him with the whole man(i); being careful in all things to please him(k), and forrowful when in any thing he is offended(l); and walking humbly with him(m).

Q. 105. What are the sins forbidden in the first

commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the first commandment are atheism, in denying, or not having a God(n);—idolatry, in having or worshipping more gods than one, or any with, or instead of the true God(o); the not having and vouching him for God, & our God(p); the omission or neglect of any thing due to him, required in this commandment (q); ignorance (r), for-

and shout for joy, all ye that are

upright in heart.

(g) Rom. 12. 11. Fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. Rev. 3. 19. Be zealous therefore.

Num. 25. 11.

(b) Phil. 4. 6. But in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

(i) Jer. 7. 23. But this thing commanded I them, faying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you. Jam. 4. 7. Submit yourselves therefore to God. Rom. 12. 1.

(k) I John 3. 22. And whatfoever we afk, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

(1) Neh. 13. 8. And it grieved me fore. Pfa. 73. 21. Thus

my heart was grieved. Pfa. 119. 136. Rivers of waters run down mine eyes; because they keep not thy law. Jer. 31. 18, 19.

(m) Mich. 6. 8. And to walk

humbly with thy God.

(n) Pfa. 14. 1. The fool hath faid in his heart, There is no God. Eph. 2. 12. And without God in the world.

(o) Jer. 2. 27, 28. Saying to a flock, Thou artmy father; and to a flone, Thou hast brought me forth. Where are thy gods thou hast made thee?—for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. Compared with I Thess. 1. 9.

(p) Pfa. 81. 11. But my people would not harken to my voice and Ifrael would none of me.

(q). Ifa. 43.22, 23, 24. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of

getfulness(s), misapprehensions(t), false opinions(v), unworthy and wicked thoughts of him(w); bold and curious searchings into his secrets(x); all prophaneness(y), hatred of God(z), self-love(a), self-seeking(b), and all other inordinate and immoderate setting of our mind, will or affections upon other things, and taking them off from him in whole or in part(c); vain credulity(d), unbelies (e), heresy(f), misbe-

thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy facrifices.

(r) Jer. 4. 22. For my pcople is foolish, they have not known me, they are fottish children, and they have no understanding: they are wife to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. Hos. 4. 1, 6. For the Lord hatha controversy with the inhabitants of the land; because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.

(s) Jer. 2. 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without num-

ber. Pfa. 50. 22.

(t) Acts 17. 23, 29. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. We ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or filver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

(v) Ifa. 40. 18. To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto

him?

(w) Pfa. 50. 21. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thysels: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

(x) Deut. 29. 29. The fecret things belong unto the Lord our

God.

(y) Tit. 1. 16. They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and to every good work reprobate. Heb. 12. 16.

(z) Rom. 1. 30. Backbiters, haters of God; defpiteful, proud;

boasters.

(a) 2 Tim. 3. 2. For men fhall be lovers of their own felves, covetous, &cc.

(b) Phil. 2. 21. For all feels their own, not the things which

are Jesus Christ's.

(c) John 2. 15, 16. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world; if any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. I Sam. 2. 29. And honourest thy sons above me. Col. 3. 2, 5.

(a) I John 4. I. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; lief(g), diftruft(b), despair(i); incorrigibleness(k), and insensibleness under judgments(l), hardness of heart(m), pride(n), presumption(o), carnal security(p), tempting of God(q): using unlawful means(r), and trusting in lawful means(s); carnal delights and joys(t); corrupt, blind, and indiscreet zeal(v); lukewarmness(w), and deadness in the things of God(x);

hecause many false prophets are

gone out into the world.

(e) Heb. 3. 12. Take heed brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

(f) Gal. 5. 20. Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance emulations, wrath, strife, seditions,

herefies. Tit. 3. 10.

(g) Acts 26. 9. I verily thought with myfelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

(b) Pfa. 78. 22. Because they believed not in God, and trusted

not in his falvation.

(i) Gen. 4. 13. And Cain faid, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

(k) Jer. 5. 3. Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast confumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have resused to return.

(i) Isa. 42, 25. Yet he knew not;—yet he laid it not to heart.

(m) Rom. 2. 5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath, against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. (n) Jer. 13. 15. Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud; for the Lord hath spoken.

(0) Pfa. 19. 13. Keep back thy fervant alfo from prefumptuous fins:—then shall I be—innocent from the great trangression.

(p) Zeph. 1. 12. And punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The Lord will not do good, nor will he do evil.

(q) Mat. 4. 7. Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

(r) Rom. 3. 8. And not rather, as we be flanderouily reported, and as fome affirm that we fay) Let us do evil that good may come?

(s) Jer. 17. 5. Curfed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

(t) 2 Tim. 3. 4. Traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God.

(v) Gal. 4. 17. They zealously assect you, but not well; Rom. 10. 2. For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. John 16. 2. Luke 9. 54, 55.

(w) Rev. 3. 16. So then, be-

estranging ourselves, and apostatizing from God(y); praying, or giving any religious worship, to saints, angels, or any other creatures(z); all compacts and consulting with the devil(a), and hearkening to his suggestions(b); making men the lords of our faith and conscience(c); slighting and despising God, and his commands(d); resisting and grieving of his Spirit(e), discontent and impatience at his dispensations, charging him soolishly for the evils he institute on us(f);

caufe thou art lukewarm and neither cold nor hot, I will fpue thee out of my mouth.

(x) Rev 3. 1. I know thy works that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead.

(y) Ezek, 14. 5. Because they are allestranged from methrough their idols. Isa. 1. 4, 5. They have forsaken the Lord, they are gone away backward. Why should ye be stricken any more? Ye will revolt more and more.

(z) Hof. 4. 12. My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them : Rev. 19. 10. And I fell at his feet to worship him : and he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-fervant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus; worship God. Col. 2. 18. Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not feen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind. Rom. 1. 25.

(a) Lev. 20 6. And the foul that turneth after fuch as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them,

I will even fet my face against that foul, and will cut him off from among his people. I Sam. 28. 7, II. Compared with I Chron. 10. 13, 14.

(b) Acts 5.3. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land.

(c) 2 Cor. 1. 24. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy. Mat. 23. 9.

(d) Deut. 32. 15. Then he forfook God that made him, and lightly efteemed the rock of his falvation. Prov. 13. 13. Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, shall be rewarded. 2 Sam. 12. 9.

(e) Acts 7. 51. Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcifed in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost. Eph. 4. 30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God.

(f) Pfa. 73. 2, 3, 13, 14, 15, 22. But as for me my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipt. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw

and afcribing the praise of any good we either are, have, or can do, to fortune (g), idols (b), ourselves (i), or any other creature (b).

Q. 106. What are we especially taught by these

words (before me) in the first commandment?

A. The words (before me) or before my face, in the first commandment, teach us, that God, who feeth all things, taketh special notice of, and is much displeased with, the sin of having any other god: That so it may be an argument to distunde from it, and to aggravate it as a most impudent provocation(1); as also to persuade us to do as in his sight, whatever we do in his fervice(m).

Q. 107. Which is the second commandment?

A. The fecond commandment is, "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

the prosperity of the wicked, &c.

(g) I Sam. 6. 7, 8, 9. But if not, then shall we know that it is not his hand that smote us, it was a chance that happened to us.

(b) Dan. 5. 23. And thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God, in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorised.

(i) Deut. 8. 17. And thou fay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. Dan. 4.

30.

(k) Hab. 1. 16. Therefore they facrifice unto their net, and

burn incense unto their drag.

(1) Pfa. 44. 20, 21. If we have forgotten the name of our God, or firetched out our hands to a firange god; Shall not God fearch this out? for he knoweth the fecrets of the heart. Ezek. 8. 5. to the end of the chapter. And behold northward, at the gate of the altar, this image of jealoufy in the entry. But turn thee yet again, and thou shalt fee greater abominations.

(m) I Chron. 28. 9. And thou, Solomon, my fon, know thou the God of thy father, and ferve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the Lord fearcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginati-

ons of the thoughts.

Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the father upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments(n).

Q. 108. What are the duties required in the se-

cond commandment?

The duties required in the fecond commandment are, the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and ordinances as God hath instituted in his word(o); particularly prayer and thanksgiving in the name of Christ(p); the reading, preaching and hearing of the word(q); the administration and receiving of the sacraments(r);

(n) Exod. 20. 4, 5, 6.

(e) Deut. 32. 46, 47. Set your hearts unto all the wordswhich I testify among you this cay; which ye shall command your children to observe, to do all the words of this law. Mat. 28. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. I Tim. 6. 13, 14. That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. Acts 2. 42.

(p) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and fupplication with thankfgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. Eph.

5. 20.

(q) Deut. 17. 18, 19. That he shall write him a copy of this law in a book,—and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: Acts

15. 21. For Moses—hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine. James 1. 21, 22.—Receive with meckness the ingrafted word. Acts 10. 33.

(r) Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. I Cor. II. from the 23. to the 30. verse. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, &c.

(s) Mat. 16. 19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatchurch-government and discipline(s); the ministry and maintenance thereof (t); religious fasting(v); swearing by the name of God(w); and vowing unto him(x): As also the disapproving, detesting, opposing all salse worship(y); and, according to each one's place and calling, removing it, and all monuments of idolatry(z).

Q. 109. What are the sins forbidden in the second

commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the fecond commandment are, all deviling (a), counfelling (b), command-

foever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. And John. 20. 23. Mat. 18. 15, 16, 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. I Cor. 5. I Cor. 12. 28.

(t) Eph. 4. 11, 12. And he gave fome, apostles; and some, prophets; and fome, evangelists; and fome paftors and teachers; for the perfecting of the faints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and dostrine. For the scripture faith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn, and, The labourer is worthy of his reward. I Cor. 9. I, to 15.

(v). Joel 2.12, 13. Therefore

also now saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart; and with sasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. I Cor. 7.5. That ye may give your-selves to sasting and prayer.

(20' Deut. 6. 13. Thou shale fear the Lord thy God, and ferve him, and shalt swear by his

name.

(x) Pfa. 76. 11. Vow and pay unto the Lord your God. Ifa.

19. 21. Pfa. 116. 14, 18.

(y) Acts 17. 6,17. Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his fpirit was stirred within him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. Pfa. 16. 4. Their forrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another God: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

(z) Deut. 7. 5. Ifa. 30. 22.

(a) Num. 15. 39. And it shall be unto you for a fringe that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them: And that

ing(c), using(d), and any wife approving any religious worship not instituted by God himsels(e); the making any representation of God, of all or of any of the three persons, either inwardly in our mind, or outwardly in any kind of image or likeness of any creature whatsoever(g): all worship of it(b), or

ye feek not after your own heart; and your own eyes, after which

ye use to go a whoring.

(b) Deut. 13. 6, 7, 8. If thy brother, the fon of thy mother, or thy fon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own foul, entice thee fecretly, saying, Let us go and serve other Gods, (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers:)—thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou sonceal him.

(c) Hos. 5. 11. Ephraim is oppressed—in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment. Micah 6. 16. For the statutes of Omri are

kept.

(d) I Kings II. 33. Because that they have for saken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth. I Kings I2. 33. So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel, the sisteenth day of the eighth month, even the month which he had devised of his own heart, and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

(e) Deut. 12. 30, 31, 32. Take heed to thyfelf that thou be not

fnared by following them, afterthat they be destroyed beforethee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How didthese nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise.— What thing soever I command you, observe to do it; thou shaltnot add thereto, nor diminish from it.

(g) Deut. 4. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves (for 'ye faw no manner of fimilitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midftof the fire.) left ye corrupt your felves, and make you a graven image, the fimilitude of any figure. Acts 17. 29. Forafmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or filver, or stone, graven by art. and man's device. Rom. 1.21, 22, 23, 25. But became vain in their imaginations, and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and ferved the creature morethan the Creator, who is bleffed for ever. Amen.

(b) Gal. 4. 8. Howbeit then, when ye knew God, ye did fer-

God in it or by it(i); the making of any representation of feigned deities(k), and all worthip of them, or fervice belonging to them(1); all superstitious devices(m), corrupting the worthip of Ged(n), adding to it, or taking from it(0), whether invented and taken up of ourselves (p), or received by tradition from others(q), though under the title of antiquity(r), custom(s), devotion(t), good intent, or any

vice unto them who by nature

are no gods. Dan. 3. 18.

(i) Exod. 32. 5. And when Aaron faw it, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation and faid, To-morrow is a feaft to the Lord.

(k) Exod. 32. 8. They have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have facrificed thereunto, and faid, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

(1) I Kings 18. 26, 28. And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreffed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, faying, O Baal, hear us .--

Ifa. 6;. 11.

(m) Acts 17.22. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars-hill and faid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things, ye are too superstitious. Col. 2. 21, 22, 23. (Touch not, taste not, handle not :- which all are to perish with the using after the commandments & doctrines of men. Which thingshave indeed a shew of wisdom in willworship and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the fatisfying of the flesh.

(n) Mal. 1. 7, 8, 14. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar... But curfed be the deceiver whohath in his flock a male, and voweth and facrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: For I am a great King, faith the Lord of. Hosts, and my name is dreadful. among the heathen.

(o) Deut. 4. 2. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God, which I.

command you.

(p) Pfal. 106. 39. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

(q) Mat. 15.9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the command-

ments of men.

(r) I Pet. I. 18. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as filver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers.

(s) Jer. 44. 17. But we will certainly do whatfoever thing other pretence whatfoever(v); fimony(w), facrilege(x); all neglect(y), contempt(z), hindering(a), and opposing the worship and ordinances which God hath appointed(b).

Q. 110. What are the reasons annexed to the se-

cond commandment, the more to enforce it?

goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem.

(t) Ifa. 65. 3, 4, 5. A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that facrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenfe upon altars of brick;— Who eat fwine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their veifels; who fay, Stand by thyfelf, come not near me, for-1 am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. Gal. 1: 13, 14. How that beyond measure I perfecuted the church of God, and wasted it: and profited in the Jews religion above many. my equals in mine own nation, heing more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

(v) I Sam. 13. 11, 12 I forced myfelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering. I Sam. 15. 21. But the people (faid Saul,) took of the fpoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to facrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

(20) Acts 8. 18, 19, 20. And

when Simon faw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the Holy Ghost was given, he

offered them money.

(x) Rom. 2. 22. Thou that abhorest idols, dost thou commit facrilege? Mal. 3. 8. Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tythes and offerings.

(y) Exod. 4. 24, 25, 26. And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the Lord methim, and

fought to kill him.

(z) Mat. 22. 5. Buttheymade light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandize. Mal. 1. 7, 13. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar—Ye fay, The table of the Lord is contemptible—Ye faid also, Behold what a weariness is it, and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of Hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick.

(a) Mat. 23. 13. But wo unto you feribes and Pharifees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

(b) Acts 13. 44, 45. But when the Jews faw the multitudes,

A. The reasons annexed to the second commandment, the more to ensore it, contained in these words, " For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and sourth generation of them that hate me: and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments"(c); are, beside God's sovereignty over us, and propriety in us(d), his fervent zeal for his own worship(e), and his revengeful indignation against all salse worship, as being a spiritual whoredom(f); accounting the breakers of this commandment such as hate him, and threatening to punish them unto divers generations(g), and esteeming the observers of it such as

they were filled with envy, and fpake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. I Thess. 2. 15, 16.

(c) Exod. 20. 5, 6.

(d) Pfal. 45. II. He is thy Lord, and worship thou him. Rev. 15. 3, 4. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy.

(e) Exod. 34. 13, 14. But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. For thou shalt worship no other, God; for the Lord whose name is jealous, is a jeal-

ous God.

(f) I Cor. 10. 20, 21, 22.— But I fay, that the things which the Gentiles facrifice, they facrifice to devils, and not to God:
and I would not that ye should
have sellowship with devils.—
Ye cannot drink the cup of the
Lord, and the cup of devils: ye
cannot be partakers of the Lord's
table, and of the table of devils.
Do we provoke the Lord to
jealousy? Are we stronger than
he? Deut. 32. 16, 17, 18, 19.
Jer. 7. 18, 19. 20. Ezek. 16. 26,
27.

(g) Hof. 2. 2, 3, 4. Plead with your mother, plead; for the is not my wife, neither am I her hufband; let her therefore put away her whoredoms,—and her adulteries from between her breafts: left 1 ftrip her naked, and fet her as in the day that the was bern, and make her as a wildernefs, and fet her like a dry land, and flay her with thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her children: for they be the children of whoredoms.

Tove him and keep his commandments, and promifing mercy to them unto many generations (b).

Q. 111. Which is the third commandment?

A. The third commandment is, "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: For the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain"(i).

Q. 112. What is required in the third command-

ment?

- A. The third commandment requires, that the name of God, his titles, attributes(k), ordinances(l), the word(m), facraments(n), prayer(o), oaths(p), vows(q), lots(r), his works(s), and whatfoever elfe
- (b) Deut. 5. 29. O that there were fuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments, always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

(i) Exod. 20. 7.

- (k) Mat. 6. 9. Afterthis manner therefore, pray ye;—Our father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Deut. 28. 58. That thou mayeft fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God. Pfal. 68. 4. Extel him that rideth upon the heavens by his name Jah. Pfa. 29. 2. Rev. 15. 3, 4. (See above in d'.
- (1) Eccl. 5. I. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the facrifice of fools, for they consider not that they do evil. Mal 2.4.

(m. Pfal. 138. 2. I will worihip towards thy holy temple and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word, above all thy name.

(n) I Cor. II. from verse 23, to 30. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, let him drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

(o) I Tim. 2. 8. I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands without

wrath and doubting.

(p) Jer. 4. 2. And thou shall swear, The Lord liveth in truth, in judgment, and in righteous-ness.

(q) Eccl. 5. 2, 4. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: When thou vowest a vow unto the Lord, defer not to pay.

(r) Acts 1. 24, 26. And they prayed, and faid, Thou Lord;

there is whereby he makes himself known, be holily and reverently used in thought(t), meditation(v), word(w) and writing(x); by an holy profession(y), and answerable conversation, to the glory of God(a), and the good of ourselves(b), and others(c).

Q. 113. What are the sins forbidden in the third

commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the third commandment are, the not using of God's name as is required(d); and the abuse of it in an ignorant(e), vain(f), irre-

who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Mathias.

(s) Job 36. 24. Remember that thou magnify his work,

which men behold.

(t) Mal. 3.16. And a book of remembrance, was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

(v) Pfal. 8. throughout.— When I confider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained; what is man, that thou art mindful of him? O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth.

(70) Pfal. 105. 2, 5. Talk ye of all his wonderous works.—

Col. 2. 17.

(x) I Pet. 3. 15. Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hopethat is in you, with meekness and fear. Mich. 4. 5. We will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever.

(y) Phil. 1. 27. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ.

(a) I Cor. 10. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatfoever ye do, do all to the

glory of God.

(b) Jer. 32. 39. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them.

(c) I Pet. 2. 12. Having your converfation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

(d) Mal. 2. 2. And if ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, faith the Lord of Hosts, I will even fend a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings.

(e) Acts 17.23. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship—

(f) Prov. 30.9. Left I be full and deny thee, and fay, Who is the Lord? Or left I be poor, and freal, and take the name of my God in vain.

verent, profane (g), fuperstitious (b), or wicked mentioning or otherwise using his titles, attributes (i), ordinances (k), or works (l), by blashhemy (m), perjury (n); all sinful cursings (o), oaths (p), vows (q), and lots (r); violating of our oaths and vows, if law-

(g) Mal. 1. 6, 7, 12. If then I be a father, where is mine honour? And if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of Hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat is contemptible.—Mal. 3. 14.

(b) Jer. 7. 4, 9, 10, 14, 31.— Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord are these. Col.

2. 20, 21, 22.

(i) Exod. 5. 2. And Pharaoh faid, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? Pfa. 139. 20. For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.

- (k) Pfa. 50. 16, 17. But unto the wicked God faith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes? or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? feeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.
- (1) If a. 5. 12. And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feafts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither confider the operation of his hands.

(m) 2 Kings 19. 22. Whom haft thou reproached and blafphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. Lev. 24. 11.

(n) Zech. 5. 4. And it shall enter into the house of a thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume

it.

(o) Rem. 12. 14. Blefs and curfe not. 1 Sam. 17. 43.—2 Sam. 16. 5.

(p) Jer. 5. 7. Thy children have for faken me, and fworn by them that are no gods: Jer. 23. 10. For because of swearing the land mourneth.

(q) Deut. 23. 18. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a where, or the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow. Acts 23. 12, 14. And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves with a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

(r) Esth. 3. 7. and 9. 24. They cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day,—Because Haman—had devised against the Jews to destroy them,

and had cast Pur.

ful(s), and fulfilling them, if of things unlawful(t); murmuring and quarrelling, at(v), curious prying into(w), and misapplying of God's decrees(x) and providences(y); mifinterpreting(z), mifapplying(a), or any way perverting the word, or any part of it(b), to profane jests(c), curious and unprofitable questions, vain janglings, or the maintaining of false doctrines(d); abusing it, the creatures, or any thing

(s) Pfa. 24. 4. Who hath not lifted up his foul unto vanity, nor fworn deceitfully. Ezek. 17. 16, 18, 19. Surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

(t) Mark 6. 26. And the king was exceeding forry, yet for his oath's fake, and for their fakes who fat with him, he would not reject her. I Sam. 25. 22, 32,

33, 34.

(v) Rom. 9. 14, 19, 20. Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath refifted his will? Nay, but, O man, who art thou that replieft against God? Shall the things formed fay to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

(w) Deut. 29. 29. The fecret things belong unto the Lord.

(x) Rom. 3. 5, 7, 8. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteoufnefs of God; what shall we fay? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance?-For if the truth of God hathmore abounded through my lie unto

his glory, why yet am I alfo

judged as a finner.

(y) Eccl. 8. 11. Because femtence against an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the fons of men is fully fet in them to do evil. Pfa. 73. 12, 13.

(z) Mat. 5. 21. to the end.

(a) Ezek. 13. 22. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous fad, whom I have not made fad, and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he fhould not return from his wicked way, by promifing him life.

(b) 2 Pet. 3. 16. In which are fome things hard to be underflood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures unto their own destruction. Mat. 22. 24, to the 31st verse. do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

(c) Jer. 43. 34, 36, 38.

(d) I Tim. 6. 4, 5, 20. He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy. strife, railings, evil furmifings, perverse disputings of men of

contained under the name of God, to charms(e), or finful lusts and practices(f); the maligning(g), scorning(b), reviling(i), or any ways opposing of God's truth, grace, and ways(k); making profession of religion in hypocricy, or for finister ends(l); being ashamed of it(m), or a shame to it, by uncomfort-

corrupt minds, and destitute of truth.—Avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falfely so called. 2 Tim. 2. 14. Charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. Tit. 3. 9.

(e) Deut. 18. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. There shall not be sound among you any one that maketh his son or daughter to pass thro' the fire, or that useth divination or an observer of times or an inchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with samiliar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. Acts 9. 13.

(f) 2 Tim. 6. 3, 4. For the time will come when they will not endure found doctrine; but after their own lufts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto sables. Jude 4. Rom. 13. 13, 15, 1 Kings 21. 9, 10.

(g) Acls 13.45. But when the Jewsfaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. 1 John 3.12.

(b) 2 Pet. 3. 3. Knowing this first, that there shall come in the 12st days scoffers, walking after

their own lusts. Pfa. 1.1. Nor fitteth in the feat of the scornful.

(i) I Pet. 4. 4. Wherein they think it strange, that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you.

(k) Acts 13. 45, 46, 50. See in letter (b). But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. Acts 4. 18. And commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus. Acts 19. 9. I Thess. 2. 16. Heb. 10. 29.

(i) 2 Tim. 3. 5. Having a form of godlines, but denying the power thereof. Mat. 23 14. Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers. Mat. 6. 1, 2, 3, 5, 16.

(m) Mark 8. 38. Whosever, therefore, shall be ashamed of me, and of any words, in this adulterous and single generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

(n) Pfa. 73. 14, 15. For all the day long have I been plagued and chaftened every morning.

able(n), unwife(o), unfruitful(p) and offensive walking(q) or backsliding from it(r).

Q. 114. What reasons are annexed to the third

commandment?

A. The reasons annexed to the third commandment, in these words, (the Lord thy God,) and (for the Lord will not hold him guittless that taketh his name in vain)(s) are, because he is the Lord and our God, therefore his name is not to be profuned, or any way abused by us(t); especially because he will be so far from acquitting and sparing the transgressors of this commandment, as that he will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgment(v), albeit many such escape the censures and punishments of men(w).

Q. 115. Which is the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment is, "Remember the fabbath day to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou

(o) Eph. 5. 15, 16, 17. See then that ye walk circumfpectly, not as fools, but as wife—Wherefore be ye not unwife, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. 1 Cor. 5. 5, 6.

(p) Ifa. 5. 4. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forthwild grapes? 2 Pet. 1. 8, 9.

(q) Rom. 2. 23, 24. Thou that makeft thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you.

(r) Gal. 3. 1, 3. O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set

forth, crucified among you? Are ye so foolish? Having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the slesh? Heb. 6. 6.

(s) Exod. 20. 7.

(t) Lev. 19. 12. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou prosane the name of thy God. I am the Lord.

(v) Deut. 28. 58, 59. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, The Lord thy God, then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy feed, even great plagues, and of long continuance. Zech. 5. 2, 3, 4. Ezek. 36. 21, 22, 23.

(v) I Sam. 2. 12, 17, 22. 1

Sam. 3. 13.

labour, and do all thy work: But the feventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man servant, nor thy maid servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: Wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath-day and hallowed it"(x).

Q. 116. What is required in the fourth command-

ment?

A. The fourth commandment requireth of all mentine fanctifying or keeping holy to God fuch fet times as he hath appointed in his word, expressly one whole day in seven; which was the seventh from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, and the first day of the week ever since, and so to continue to the end of the world; which is the Christian sabbath (y), and in the new testament called The Lord's day(z).

Q. 117. How is the sabbath or Lord's day to be

sanctified?

A. The fabbath or Lord's day is to be fanclified by an holy resting all that day(a), not only from such works as are at all times sinful, but even from such

(x) Exod. 20. 8, 9, 10, 11.

(y) Gen. 2. 3. And God blessed the seventh day, and fanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work. I Cor. 16. I, 2. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him. Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to

them, ready to depart on the morrow. John 20. 19, to 27. Mat. 5. 17, 18. Ifa. 56. 2, 4, 6, 7. Bleffed is the man that doeth this,—that keepeth the fabbath from polluting it.

(z) Rev. 1. 10. I was in the

Spirit on the Lord's day.

(a) Exod. 20. 8, 10. Remember the fabbath-day to keep it holy.—In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, &c.

worldly employments and recreations as are on other days lawful (b); and making it our delight to spend the whole time (except so much of it as is to be taken up in works of necessity and mercy) (c) in the public and private exercises of God's worship (d). And, to that end, we are to prepare our hearts, and with such foresight, diligence and moderation, to dispose, and feasonably to dispatch our worldly business, that we may be the more free and fit for the duties of that day (c).

(b) Exod. 16 25, to 29. And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day, is a fabbath unto the Lord: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the feventh day. which is the fabbath, in it there shall be none: Jer. 17. 21, 22. Thus faith the Lord, Take heed to yourfelves, and hear no burden on the fabbath-day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerufalem: Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the fabbath-day as I commanded your fathers. Neh. 13. 15 to the 23 verse. In those days I faw fome treading wine preffeson the fabbath, and bringing in fheaves, and lading affes: as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and faid unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the fabbath-day.

(c) Mat. 12. 1. to the 14th verse. At that time Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the

corn, and his disciples were and hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. But when the Pharisees faw it, they said unto him, Behold thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day. But he said unto them, &c.

(d) Lev. 23. 3. Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation. Isa. 58. 13. And call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words. Luke 4. 16. And as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and shood up for to read. Acts. 20. 7.

(e) Exod. 20. 8. Remember the fabbath-day, to keep it holy. Luke 23. 54, 56. And that day was the preparation, and the fabbath drew on. Neh. 13. 19. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the fabbath, I commanded that the

Q. 118. Why is the charge of keeping the sabbath more specially directed to governors of families, and

other superiors?

A. The charge of keeping the fabbath is more specially directed to governors of families and other superiors, because they are bound not only to keep it themselves, but to see that it be observed by all those that are under their charge; and because they are prone oft-times to hinder them by employments of their own (f).

Q. 119. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth

commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the fourth commandment are, all omissions of the duties required (g), all careless, negligent, and unprositable performing of them, and being weary of them (b); all prophaning the day by idleness, and doing that which is in itself finful(i); and by all needless works, words and thoughts, about our worldly employments and recreations (k).

gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened will after the sabbath.

(f) See above in (b). Exod. 20. 10. In it (the fabbath) thou shall not do any work, thou, nor thy fon, &c. Exod. 23. 12. That thine ox and thine as may rest, and the son of thine handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed. Exod. 16. 22, 25, 29.

(g) Ezek. 22. 26. Her priests shave violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things;—and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned

among them.

(b) Ezek. 33. 30, 31, 32. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they fit be-

fore thee as my people, and hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. Mal. 1. 13. Ye faid also, Behold what a weariness is it? and ye have snuffed at it, faith the Lord of Hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; Amos 8. 5. Acts 20. 7. 9.

(i) Ezek. 23. 38. Moreover, this they have defiled my fanctuary in the fame day, and have pro-

faned my fabbaths.

(k) Jer. 17. 24, 27. But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the fabbath day, and not to bear a burden :—then will I

Q. 120. What are the reasons annexed to the fourth

commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The reasons annexed to the fourth commandment, the more to enforce it, are taken from the equity of it, God allowing us six days of seven for our own affairs, and reserving but one for himself, in these words, six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work(1): from God's challenging a special propriety in that day, the seventh is the sabbath of the Lord thy God(m): from the example of God, who in six days made beaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: and from that blessing which God put upon that day, not only in sanctifying it to be a day for his service, but in ordaining it to be a means of blessing to us in our fanctifying it; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath-day, and ballowed it(n).

Q. 121. Why is the word remember set in the be-

ginning of the fourth commandment?

A. The word remember is set in the beginning of the fourth commandment(o), partly, because of the great benefit of remembering it, we being thereby helped in our preparation to keep it(p); and, in keeping it, better to keep all the rest of the commandments(q), and to continue a thankful remembrance

kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem and shall not be quenched. Isa. 58. 13

(1) Exod. 20. 9.

(m) Exod. 20. 10. 10. (n) Exod. 20. 11.

(o) Exod. 20. 8.

(p) Exod. 16. 23. To-morrow is the rest of the holy sab-bath unto the Lord: bake that which ye will bake to-day, and see the that ye will see the. Luke

23. 54. 56. And that day was the preparation, and the fabbath drew on. Compared with Mark 15. 42. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the fabbath. Neh. 13. 19.

(q) Ezek. 20. 12, 19, 20. Moreover,—I gave them my fabbaths to be a fign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that fanctify

of the two great benefits of creation and redemption, which contain a fhort abridgment of religion (r): and partly because we are ready to forget it (s), for that there is less light of nature for it (t), and yet it restraineth our natural liberty in things at other times lawful (v); that it cometh but once in seven days; and many worldly businesses come between, and too often take off our minds from thinking of it, either to prepare for it, or to sanctify it (w); and that Satan with his instruments much labour to blot out the glory, and even the memory of it, to bring in all irreligion and impiety (x).

Q. 122. What is the sum of the six commandments:

which contain our duty to man?

them. And hallow by fabbaths; and they shall be a fign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God:

(r) Gen. 2. 2, 3: And on the feventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God bleffed the feventh day and fanctified it : because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made. Pfa. 118. 22, 24. The flone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is the day which the Lord hath made, we will rejoice and be glad in it. Rev. 1. 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day. Heb. 4. 9.

(s) Ezek. 22. 26. Her priefts have violated my law:—and have hid their eyes from my

fabbaths.

(t) Neh. 9. 14. And madest known unto them thy holy sab-

bath, and commandeds them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

(v) Exod. 34. 21. Six days thou shalt work, but on the fewenth day thou shalt rest: in earing-time, and in harvest thou shalt rest.

(w) Exod. 20. 9. Six days shalt labour. Amos 8. 5. When will the new moon be gone—and the sabbath that we may fet forth wheat?

(x) Lam. 1. 7. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths. Neh. 13. from verse 15, to 23. In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine-presses on the sabbaths. Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23.

A. The fum of the fix commandments which contain our duty to man, is, to love our neighbour as ourselves(y), and to do to others what we would have them do to us(z).

Q. 123. Which is the fifth commandment?

A. The fifth commandment is, "Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee" (a).

Q. 124. Who are meant by father and mother, in

the fifth commandment?

A. By father and mother, in the fifth commandment, are meant not only natural parents (b), but all fuperiors in age(c); and gifts (d); and especially such as by God's ordinance are over us in place of authority, whether in family (e), church (f), or commonwealth (g).

(y) Mat. 22. 39. And the fecond is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

(z) Mat. 7. 12. Therefore all things what foever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

(a) Exod. 20. 12.

(b) Prov 23. 22, 25. Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. Thy father and thy mother shall be glad; and she that bare thee shall rejoice. Eph. 6. 1, 2.

(c) I Tim. 5. I, 2. Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren; the elder women as mothers, the younger as fifters.

(d) Gen. 4. 20, 21. And Adah bare Jabul: He was the father of fuch as dwell in tents,

and of fuch as have cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all fuch as handle the harp and organ. Gen. 45. 8. And he hath made me a father to Pharaoh.

(e) 2 Kings 5. 13. And his fervant came near, and fpake unto him, and faid, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do fome great thing, wouldst thou not have done it?

(f) Gal. 4. 19. My little children, of whom I travel in birth again until Christ be formed in you. 2 Kings 2. 12. And Elisha faw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 2 Kings 13. 14.

fhall be thy nurfing fathers, and their queens thy nurfing mo-

thers,-

Q. 125. Why are superiors stiled father and mother?

A. Superiors are stiled father and mother, both to teach them in all duties towards their inferiors, like natural parents, to express love and tenderness to them, according to their several relations (b); and to work inferiors to a greater willingness and chearfulness in performing their duties to their superiors, as to their parents (i).

Q. 126. What is the general scope of the fifth

commandment ?

A. The general fcope of the fifth commandment is the performance of those duties which we mutually owe in our feveral relations, as inferiors, superiors, or equals (k).

Q. 1127. What is the bonour that inferiors owe to

superiors ?

A. The honour which inferiors owe to their superiors is, all due reverence in heart (l), word (m), and

(b) Eph. 6. 4. And ye fathers provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and adomonition of the Lord. I Theff 2. 7, 8, 11. But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children. So being affectionately defirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but alfo our own fouls, because ye were dear unto us. As ye know how we exhorted and comforted. and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children. Num. 11. 11, 12, 16.

(i) I Cor. 4, 14, 15, 16. I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you: for though ye have.

tenthousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel. Wherefore I beseech you be ye followers of me.

(k) Eph. 5. 21. Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. 1 Pet. 2. 17. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. Rom. 12. 10. Be kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

(1) Mal. 1. 6. A fon honoureth his father, and a fervanthis mafter. If then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a mafter, where is my fear? Lev. 19. 3. Ye shall fear

behaviour(n); prayer and thankfgiving for them(o); imitation of their virtues and graces(p); willing obedience to their lawful commands and counfels (q); due submission to their corrections (r); sidelity to (s), defence(t), and maintainance of their persons and authority, according to their feveral ranks, and the nature of their places(v); bearing with their infirm-

every man his mother and his father.

(m) Prov. 31. 28. Her children arife up, and calf her, bleffed: her hufband alfo, and he praiseth her. I Pet. 3. 6. Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord .--

(n) Lev. 19. 52. Thou shalt rife up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man. I Kings 2. 19. And she

fat on his right hand.

(o) I Tim. 2. I, 2. I exhort therefore that first of all, supplications, prayers intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men: for kings, and for all that are in authority .-

(p) Heb. 13. 7. Remember them who have the rule over you, who have fpoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, confidering the end of their conversation. Phil. 3. 17. Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them who -walk fo, as ye haveus for an en -fample.

(q) Eph. 6. I, 2, 5, 6, 7-Children obey your parents in the Lord :- Servants be obedient to them that are your mafters, according to the flesh. I Pet. 2. 13, 14. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the

Lord's fake: whether it be to the king, as fupreme; or unto governors. Rom. 13. from I to 6. Heb. 13. 17. Prov. 4. 3.

4. and 23. 22.

(r) Heb. 12. 9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, who corrected us, and we gave them reverence. I Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20. Servants be subject to your masters with all fear,-but if when ye do well, and fuffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

(s) Tit. 2.9, 10. Exhort fervants to be obedient unto their own mafters, and to pleafe them well in all things, not answering again. Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

(t) I Sam. 26. 15, 16. Wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? As the Lord liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your

master the Lord's anointed. 2

Sam. 18. 3. Esth 6. 2.

(v) Mat. 22. 21. Renderunto Cæfar the things which are Cæfar's. Rom. 13. 6, 7. this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers attending continually upon this very thing. Render therefore ities, and covering them in love (w), that so they may be an honor to them and to their government (x).

Q. 128. What are the sins of inferiors against

their superiors?

A. The fins of inferiors against their superiors are, all neglect of the duties required toward them (y); envying at (z), contempt of (a), and rebellion (b) against their persons (c) and places (d), in their lawful counsels (e), commands and corrections (f) curf-

to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. I Tim. 5. 17, 18. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine—Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and the labourer is worthy of his reward. Gal. 6. Gen. 45. 11. and 47. 12.

(w) Gen. 9.-23. And Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. I Pet. 2.18. Prov.

23.22.

(x) Pfal. 127. 3, 4, 5. Lo children are an heritage of the Lord. Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate. Prov. 31. 23. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

(y) Mat. 15. 4, 5, 6. But ye

fay, Whofoever shall fay to his father or his mother, It is a gift by whatfoever thou mightest be profited by me, and honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

(z) Num. 11. 28, 29. And Mofes faid unto him, Envieft thou for my fake? Would to God that all the Lord's people

were prophets.

(a) I Sam. 8. 7. For they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. Isa. 3. 5. The child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

(b) 2 Sam. 15. from verse 1 to 12. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, &c.

(c) Exod. 21. 15. And he that fmiteth his father or his mother shall be furely put to death.

(d) I Sam. 10. 27. But the children of Belial faid, How shall this man fave us? And they defpifed him, and brought him no presents.

(e) I Sam. 10. 27. Notwith-

ing, mocking(g), and all fuch refractory and scandalous carriage, as proves a shame and dishonour to them and their government(b).

Q. 129. What is required of superiors towards

their inferiors?

A. It is required of fuperiors, according to that power they receive from God, and that relation wherein they flaud, to love(i), pray for(k), and blefs their inferiors(l); to infruct(m), counfel and admonish them(n); countenancing(o), commending(p),

flanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would flay them.

(f) Deut. 21. 18, 19, 20, 21. And they shall fay unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice, he is a glutton and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die.

(g) Prov. 30. 11. There is a generation that curfeth their father, and doth not blefs their mother. Verse 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

(b) Prov. 19. 26. He that wasteth his father, and chafeth away his mother, is a fon that caufeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

(i) Col. 3. 19. Husbands love your wives, and be not bitter a-

gainst them. Tit. 2. 4.

(k) I Sam. 12. 23. Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should fin against the Lord in

ceasing to pray for you. Job 1.

5.

(1) I Kings 8. 55, 56. And he ftood, and bleffed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud

voice. Gen. 49. 28.

(m) Deut. 6. 6, 7. And these words which I command these this day shall be in thine heart. And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

(n) Eph. 6. 4. And ye fathers provoke not your children unto wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of

the Lord.

(o) I Pet. 3. 7. Likewise ye husbands dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wise as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hirdered.

(p) Rom. 13. 3. For ruler?

and rewarding fuch as do well(q); and difcountenancing(r), reproving, and chaftifing fuch as do ill(s), protecting(t), and providing for them all things neceffary for foul(v), and body(w): And, by grave, wife, holy, and exemplary carriage, to procure glory to God(x), honour to themselves (y), and so to preferve that authority which God hath put upon them(z).

Q. 130. What are the sins of superiors?

A. The fins of superiors are, beside the neglect of the duties required of them(a), an inordinate feeking of themselves(b), their own glory(c), ease, pro-

are not a terror to good works, but to the evil .- Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. Pet. 2. 14.

(q) Esth. 6. 3. And the king faid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordeçai for this?

(r) Rom 13. 4. He is the minister of God-a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

(s) Prov. 29. 15. The rod and reproof give wifdom: but a child left to himfelf, bringeth his mother to shame. Rom. 13.

(t)]ob 29. from the 12th verse to the 18th. Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him, &c. lfa. 1. 10, 17. Relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

(v) Eph. 6. 4. See above in letter (n).

(v) I Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and

specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith. and is worse than an infidel.

(x) i Tim. 4. 12. Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converfation, in charity, in fpirit, in faith, in purity. Tit. 2. 3, 4, 5.

(y) I Kings 3. 28. And all Ifrael heard of the judgment that the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they faw that the wifdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

(z) Tit. 2. 15. Thefe things fpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

(a) Ezek 34. 2, 3, 4. Should not the shepherds feed the flock. The difeafed have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was fick, neither have ye boundup that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye fought that which was loft.

fit, or pleasure(d); commanding things unlawful(e) or not in the power of inferiors to perform(f); countelling(g), encouraging(b), or favouring them in that which is evil(i); diffuading, discouraging or discountenancing them in that which is good(k); correcting them unduly(l); careless exposing, or leaving them

(b) Phil. 2. 21. For all feek their own, not the things which

are Jesus Christ's.

(c) John 5.44. How can ye believe, who receive honour one of another, and feek not the honour that cometh from God only.

John 7. 18.

(d) Ifa. 56. 10, 11. His watchmen are blind; they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; fleeping, lying down, loving to flumber. Yea, they are greedy dogs, who can never have enough. Deut. 17. 17. Neither shall he greatly multiply to himself filver and gold.

(e) Acts 4. 17, 18. And they called them, and commanded them not to fpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus. Dan.

3. 4, 5, 6.

(f) Exod. 5. from verse 10, to the 19th. There shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of brick. Mat 23. 2, 4.

(g) Mat. 14. 8. compared with Mark 6. 24. And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

(b) Jer 5. 30, 31. A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land. The prophets prophefy falfely, and the pricts bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end there-

of? 2 Sam. 13. 28.

(i) Jer. 6. 13, 14. From the prophet even unto the prieft, every one dealeth falfely. They have healed also the hurt of—my people, slightly saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

Ezek. 13. 9, 10.

(k) John 7. 46, 47, 48, 49. The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. Then answered them the Pharises, Are ye also deceived? Have any of the rulers or of the Pharises believed on him? But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed. John 9. 28. Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Mosses' disciples.

(1) I Pet. 2. 19, 20. For this is thank-worthy, if a man for confcience toward God endure grief, fuffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffetted for your faults ye take it patiently? But if when ye do well, and fuffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. Heb. 12. 10. They verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might

to wrong, temptation and danger(m); provoking them to wrath(n); or any way dishonouring themfelves, or leffening their authority, by an unjust, indiscreet, rigorous or remiss behaviour(o).

Q. 131. What are the duties of equals?

A. The duties of equals are, to regard the dignity and worth of each other (p), in giving honour to go one before another (q); and to rejoice in each other's gifts and advancement as their own(r).

Q. 132. What are the sins of equals?

A. The fins of equals are, beside the neglect of the duties required(s), the undervaluing of the worth(t).

be partakers of his holiness. Deut. 25. 3.

(m) Lev. 19. 29. Do not proflitute thy daughter. Ifa 58. 7. Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? When thou feest the naked that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyfelf from thine own flesh? Gen. 38. 11. 26.

(n) Eph. 6. 4. And ye fathers provoke not your children to

wrath.

(o) Gen. 9. 21. And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent: I Kings 12. 13. And the king (Rehoboam) answered the people roughly, and forfook the old men's counfel that they gave him; and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, faying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chaftife you with fcorpions. I Kings

1. 6. And his father had not displeased him at any time in faying, Why haft thou done fo? T Sam. 3. 13. For I have told him, (Eli) that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth, because his fons made themfelves vile, and he restrained them not.

(p) I Pet. 2. 17. Honour all men-Love the brotherhood.

- (q) Rom. 12. 10. In honour perferring one another. 2. 3.—In lowliness of mind, let each esteem other better than themselves.
- (r) Rom. 12. 15, 16. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the fame mind one towards another. Phil. 2. 4. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things. of others.
- (s) Rom. 13. 8. Owe no man any thing, but to love one another, for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

envying the gifts(v), grieving at the advancement or prosperity one of another(w); and usurping pre-eminence one over another (x).

Q. 133. What is the reason annexed to the fifth commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The reason annexed to the fifth commandment, in these words, " that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee"(y), is an express promise of long life and prosperity, as far as it shall serve for God's glory and their own good, to all fuch as keep this commandment(z).

Q. 134. Which is the sixth commandment?

A. The fixth commandment is, "Thou shalt not. kill."(a).

(1) Prov. 14. 21. He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he. Ifa. 65. 5. Which fay, Stand by thyfelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou. 2 Tim. 3. 3.

(v) Acts 7. 9. And the patriarchs, moved with envy, fold Joseph into Egypt: But God was with him. Gal. 5. 26. Let us not be defirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying

one another.

(v) I John 3. 12. Not as. Cain, who was of that wicked one and flew his brother. And wherefore flew he him? Because his own works were evil and his brother's righteous. Mat. 20. 15. Is thine eye evil because I am good? Num. 12. 2. Efth. 6. 12, 13. Luke 15. 28, 29.

(x) Mat. 20. 25, 26, 27. But Jesus called them unto him and faid, Ye know that the prin-

ces of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercife authority upon them: but it shall not be so among you. 3 John 9. Luke 22. 24, 25, 26.

(y) Exod. 20. 12. ·

(z) Eph. 6. 2, 3. Honour thy father and mother, which is the first commandment with promise; that it may be well! with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. Deut. 5. 16 ... I Kings 8. 25.

(a) Exod. 20. 13.

(b) Eph. 5. 29. No man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it. Mat. 10. 23.

(c) Job. 29. 13. The bleffing of him that was ready to perish came upon me. I Kings 18.

(d) I Sam. 19. 4, 5. and . Jonathan fpake good of David unto Saul his father, and faid unQ. 135. What are the duties required in the sixth commandment?

A. The duties required in the fixth commandment are, all careful studies, and lawful endeavours, to preserve the life of ourselves (b) and others (c), by resisting all thoughts and purposes (d) studing all passions (c), and avoiding all occasions (c), temptations (c), and practices, which tend to the unjust taking away the life of any (b); by just defence thereof against violence (i); patient bearing of the hand of God(k); quietness of mind (c), cheerfulness of spi-

to him, Let not the king fin against his servant against David, because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good—Wherefore wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause. Jer. 26. 15, 16. Acts 23. 21, 27.

(e) Eph. 4. 26. Be ye angry and fin not; let not the fun go

down upon your wrath.

(f) Prov. 22. 24, 25. Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go; lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul. I Sam. 25. 32, 33. 2 Sam. 2. 23. Deut. 22. 8.

(g) Prov. 1. 10, 11. My fon, if finners entice thee, confent thou not. If they fay, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood; let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause. Verse 15. My fon walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path. Mat. 4. 6, 7.

(b) I Kings 21. 9, 10, 19. And the (Jezabel) wrote in the

letters, faying, Proclaim a fast. and fet Naboth on high among the people, and fet two men, fons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, faying, Thou didft blafpheme God and the king; and then carry him out and stone him, that he may die-Hast thou, (Ahab). killed, and also taken possession? Thus faith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. Gen. 37. 21, 22. I Sam. 24. 12. and 26. 9, 10, 11.

(i) Prov. 24. II, 12. If thou, forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; if thou, sayes, Behold we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to, his works? I Sam. 14. 45.

(k) Luke 21. 19. In your patience possess ye your souls, Jam. 5. 8. Be ye also patient,

rit(m), and fober use of meat(n), drink(o), phyfic(p), fleep(q), labour(r), and recreations(s); by charitable thoughts(t), love(v), compassion(w), meeknefs, gentlenefs, kindnefs(x); peaceable(y), mild and courteous speeches and behaviour(z); forbear-

stablish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. Heb. 12. 5. My son, despise not thou the chaftening of the Lord, nor faint, when thou art

rebuked of him: &c.

(1) Pfa. 37. 8. Cease from anger, and forfake wrath: fret not thyself in any wife to do evil. Verse 11. The meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. I Pet. 3. 3, 4. adorning-let it be the hidden' man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quite spirit, which is in the fight of God of great price.

(m) Prov. 17. 22. A merry heart doth good like a medicine; but a broken spirit drieth the bones. i Theff. 5. 16. Rejoice-

evermore.

(n) Prov. 23. 20. Be not among-riotous eaters of flesh.

Prov. 25. 16.

(o) Prov. 23. 29, 30. Who hath wo? who hath forrow? who hath contentions? ,who hath babbling? who hath woundswithout cause? who hath redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to feek mixed wine. Eccl. 10. 17. I Tim. 5. 23.

(p) Mat. 9. 12. But when Lefus heard that he faid unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are

fick. Ifa. 38. 21.

(q) Eccl. 2. 23. All his days: are forrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity. Pfa. 127. 2.

(r) Eccl. 5. 12. The fleep. of a labouring man isfweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not fuffer him to fleep.

(s) 2 Thess. 3. 10, 12. Eccl. 3. 4. A time to mourn, and a

time to dance.

(t) 1 Cor. 13. 4, 5. Charity thinketh no evil. I Sam. 19.

(v) Rom. 13. 10. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour. Prov. 10. 12. Hatred stirreth up strifes; but love covereth all fins.

(w) Zech. 7. 9. Thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying-Show mercy and compassions every man to his brother. Luke 10. 33, 34.

(x) Col. 3. 12. Put on therefore as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindnefs, humblenefs of mind, meek-

nefs, long-fuffering.

(y) Rom. 12, 18. If it be poffible, as much as in you lieth, live peaceably with all men.

(z) I Pet. 3. 8, 9. Be piti ful, be courteous; not renderinging, readiness to be reconciled, patient, bearing and forgiving of injuries, and requitting good for evil(a), comforting and succouring the distressed, and protecting and defending the innocent(b).

Q. 136. What are the sins forbidden in the sixth

commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the fixth commandment are, all taking away the life of ourselves (c), or of others (d); except in case of public justice (e), lawful war (f), or necessary defence (g); the neglect-

evilfor evil, or railing for railing, but contrariwise blessing. I Cor. 4. 12, 13. Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: being desamed, we entreat.

(a) Col. 3. 13. Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any; even as Christ forgaveyou, so also do ye. Jam. 3. 17. The wisdom that is from above is,—gentle and easy to be entreated. I Pet. 2. 20. If when ye do well and suffer for it ye take it patiently; this is acceptable with God. Rom. 12. 20. If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Be not

(b) I Thess. 5. 14. Comfort the seeble minded, support the weak. Mat. 25. 35, 36. I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison,

overcome of evil, but overcome

evil with good. Mat. 5. 24.

and ye came unto me. Job. 31. 19, 20. Isa. 58. 7. Prov. 31. 8. 9. Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. Plead the cause of the poor and needy.

(c) Acts 16. 28. But Paul cried with a loud voice, faying, Dothyfelf no harm, for we are all

here. Prov. I. 18.

(d) Gen. 9. 6. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God made he man.

(e) Exod. 21. 14. If a man come prefumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar that he may die.—

Num. 35. 31, 33.

(f) Deut. 20. 1. When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and feest horses and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not asraid of them; for the Lord thy God is with thee which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, &c. Heb. 11.

32, 33, 34. The time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of

ing or withdrawing the lawful or necessary means of preservation of life(b); finful anger(i), hatred(k), envy(l), defire of revenge(m); all excessive passions(n), distracting cares(o); immoderate use of meat, drink(p), labour(q), and recreations(r); provoking words(s); oppression(t), quarrelling(v), striking,

Jephthae, of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets, who through faith fubdued kingdoms-out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Jer. 48. 10.

(g) Exod. 22. 2. If a thief be found breaking up, and be fmitten that he die, there shall no

blood be shed for him.

(b) Mat. 25. 42, 43. I was an hungered and ye gave me no meat; I was thirsty and ye gave me no drink; I was a stranger and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; fick and in prison, and ye visited me not. Jam. 2. 15, 16. Eccl. 6. 1, 2.

(i) Mat. 5. 22. I fay unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judg-

(k) I John 3. 15. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer. Lev. 19. 17. Prov. 10. 12.-Hatred stirreth up strifes.

(1) Job 5. 2. Envy-flayeth the filly one. Prov. 14. 30. A found heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones.

(m) Rom. 12. 19. Dearly beloved; avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath.

(n) Jam. 4. I. From whence

come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence even of your lufts, that war in your members? Eph. 4. 31.

(o) Mat. 6. 34. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; -fufficient unto the day is the evilthereof Job. 21. 25. Another dieth in the bitterness of his foul, and never eateth with pleafure.

(p) Luke 21. 34. And take heed to yourfelves, left at any time, your hearts be overcharged with furfeiting and drunken-

nels.

(q) Ecci. 4.8. There is one alone, and there is not a fecond: yea, he hath neither child nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labour; neither is his eye fatisfied with riches; neither. faith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my foul of good? This is also vanity. Eccl. 2. 22. and 12. 12.

(r) Eccl. 11. 9.

- (s) Prov. 15. I. Grievous . words ftir up anger. Prov. 12.
- (t) Ifa. 3. 15. What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? faith the Lord God of Hosta.-Exod. 1. 14.

(v) Gal. 5. 15. But if ye bite and devour one another, take

wounding(w), and whatfoever elfe tends to the destruction of the life of any (x).

Q. 137. Which is the seventh commandment?
A. The feventh commandment is, "Thou shalt not commit adultery"(y'.

Q. 138. What are the duties required in the se-

venth commandment?

A. The duties required in the feventh commandment are, chaftity in body, mind, affections(z), words(a), and behaviour(b); and the prefervation of it in ourselves and others(c), watchfulness over the eyes and all the fentes(d); temperance(e), keeping of chaste company(f), modesty in apparel(g); mar-

heed that ye be not confumed one of another.

(w) Num. 35. 16. And if ye fmite him with an instrument of iron, fo that he die; he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death, &c. &c.

(x) Prov. 28. 17. A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him. Exod. 21.

18. to the end.

(y) Exod. 20. 14.

(z) I Thess. 4.4,5. Every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in fanctification and honour; not in the lust of concupiscence. Job. 31. 1.

(a) Eph. 4. 29. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth; but that which is good to the use of edifying.

Col. 4. 6.

(b) I Pet. 3. 2. While they behold your chafte conversation, coupled with fear.

(c) 1: Cor. 7. 2. Nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Tit. 2. 4, 5. That: they may teach the young women to be discrect, chaste, keepers at home.

(d) Mat. 5. 28. Whofoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

Job. 31. I.

(e) Prov. 23. 31, 33. Look not thou upon the wine when it: is red-Thine eyes shall behold. strange women. Jer. 5. 7.-When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and affembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

(f) Prov. 2. 16. To deliver. thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words, &c. I Co. 5. 9. I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with

fornicators.

(g) I Tim. 2. 9. In-like manner also, that the women adorn riage by those that have not the gift of continency(b), conjugal love(i), and cohabitation(k); diligent labour in our callings(l); shunning all occasions of uncleanness, and resisting temptations thereunto(m).

Q. 139. What are the sins forbidden in the sc-

ventb commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the feventh commandment, befide the neglect of the duties required (n), are adultery, fornication (o), rape, incest (p), fodomy, and all unnatural lusts (q); all unclean imaginations, thoughts, purposes and affections (r); all

themselves in modest appared, with shamesacedness and sobriety.

(b) I Cor. 7. 9. But if they cannot contain, let them marry.

(i) Prov. 5. 18, 19. Rejoice with the wife of thy youth; let her be as the loving hind, and pleasant roe; let her breasts fatisfy thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love.

(k) I Pet. 3. 7. Likewife, ye hufbands, dwell with them according to knowledge—I Cor. 7. 5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with confent for a time—and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

(1. I Tim. 5. 13, 14. And withal they learn to be idle.—
I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house. Prov. 31. 27.

(m Prov. 5. 8. Remove thy way far from her; and come not night he door of her house.

(n) Prov. 5. 7. Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. Prov. 4. 23, 27.

(0) Heb. 13. 4. Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Eph. 5. 5. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean perfon—hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God. Gal. 5. 19.

(p) 2 Sam. 13. 14. Howbeit he would not hearken to her voice, but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. Mark 6. 18. John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

I Cor. 5. 1,13.

(q) Rom. 1. 26, 27. For this cause God gave them up unto wile affections; for even their women did change the natural ufe into that which is against nature; and likewife also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman burned in their luft, one towards another. Lev. 20. 15, 16. If a man lie with a beaft, he shall furely be put to death; and ye shall flay the beast. And if a woman approach unto any beaft, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beaft; they shall furely be put to corrupt or filthy communications, or liftening thereunto(s); wanton looks(t), impudent or light behaviour, immodest apparel(v); prohibiting of lawful(w), and dispensing with unlawful marriages(x); allowing, tolerating, keeping of stews, and resorting to them(y); intangling vows of single life(z), undue delay of marriage(a); having more wives or husbands than one at the same time(b); unjust di-

death; their blood shall be upon them.

(r) Mat. 15. 19. Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications. Col. 3. 5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleannefs, inordinate affection, evil concupifcence, and covetousnefs, which is idolatry. Mat. 5. 286

(s) Eph. 5. 3, 4. But fornication, and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not be once named among you as becometh faints; neither filthiness nor foolishtalking, nor jesting, which are not convenient. Prov. 7. 5, 21. That they may keep thee from the stranger which slattereth with her words, &c. Prov. 19. 27.

(t) If a. 3. 16. The daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with firetched-forth necks and wanton eyes. 2 Pet. 2. 14.—Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot ceafe from fin.

(v) Prov. 7. 10, 13. And behold there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtle of heart. So she caught

him, and kiffed him, and with an impudent face faid unto him.

(v) 2 Tim. 4. 3. Forbidding

to marry-

(x) Lev. 18. 1.—21.

(y) 2 Kings 23. 7. He (Jofiah) brake down the houses of the fodomites that were by the house of the Lord-Lev. 19. 29. Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore: left the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness-ler. 5. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forfaken me. When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and affembled themfelves by troops in the harlots houses.

(z) Matthew 19. 10, 11.

(a) Tim. 5. 14, 15. I will therefore that the younger women marry—for fome are already turned afide after Satan. Gen. 38. 26.

(b) Matthew 19.5. For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and they twain shall be one slesh. Cor. 7. 2.

vorce(c) or defertion(d); idleness, gluttony, drunkennefs(e), unchaste company(f); lascivious songs, books, pictures, dancings, stage-plays(g); and all other provocations to, or acts of uncleanness either in ourselves or others(b).

Q. 140. Which is the eighth commandment?
A. The eighth commandment is, "Thou shalt not steal"(i).

Q. 141. What are the duties required in the eighth

commandment?

A. The duties required in the eighth commandment are, truth, faithfulness and justice in contracts and commerce between man and man(k); rendering

(c) Matthew 5. 32. But I Tay unto you, that whofoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fernication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoseever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery. Mat. 2. 16.

(d) See before letter (k) I Cor.

7. I2, I3.

(e) Ezek. 16. 49. Behold this was the iniquity of thy fifter Sodom, pride, fulness of bread and abundance of idleness was in her. See letter (y).

(f) Eph. 5. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness. Prov. 5. 8.

(g) Rom. 13. 13. Let 'us walk honestly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness. I Pet. 4. 3. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles; when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings. Ezek. 23. 14, 16. When the faw men pourtrayed upon the wall-fhe doted upon them .-Ifa. 23. 15, 16. Mar. 6. 22.

(b) Rom. 13. 14. Make not provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof. 2 Pet. 2. 17, To whom the mist of darkness is referved for ever .-For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lufts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error, &c.

(i) Exod. 20. 15.

(k) Pfa. 15. 2, 4. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.-Mic. 6. 8. What doth the Lord require of thee but to do justly. Zech. 8. 16.

to every one his due(l); reflitution of goods unlawfully detained from the right owners thereof (m); giving and lending freely, according to our abilities, and the necessities of others (n), moderation of our judgments, wills and affections concerning worldly goods (o); a provident care and study to get (p), keep, use and dispose of those things which are necessary and convenient for the sustentiation of our nature, and suitable to our condition (q); a lawful calling (r), and diligence in it (s); frugality (t); avoiding unnecessary

(1) Rom. 13. 7. Render to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute, &c.

(m) Lev. -6. 4, 5.—He shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost things which he found, or all that about which he hath sworn falsely, &c. Luke. 19. 8.

(n) Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10.—Thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother; but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.—Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him.—Gal. 6. 10. Luke. 6. 30, 38.

(o) I Tim. 8. 9. Having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. But they that will be rich fall into temptations and a fnare and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.—

(p) I Tim. 5. 8. But if any

provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith and is worse than an infidel.

(q) Prov. 27. 23, 27. Be thou diligent to know the state of thy slocks, and look well to thy herds; for riches, are not for ever, &c. Eccl. 3. 12, 13. I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice and to do good in his life; It is the gift of God. I Tim. 6. 17, 18. Charge them that are rich in this world,—that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.

(r) Eph. 4. 28. Let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good—Eccl. 9. 10. Whatfoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might. Rom. 12. 5,—8.

(s) Prov. 10. 4. The hand of the diligent maketh rich. Rom. 12. 11. Not flothful in bufinels, fervant in spirit; ferving the Lord.—

(t) Prov. 12. 27.—The fubflance of a diligent man is precious, and 21. 20. There is a treasure to be desired; and oil law-fuits(v), and furetiship, or other like engagements(w); and an endeavour by all just and lawful means to procure; preserve, and further the wealth and outward estate of others, as well as our own(x).

Q. 142. What are the sins forbidden in the eighth

commandment?

A. The fins forbidden in the eighth commandment, befide the neglect of the duties required (y), are, theft(z), robbery(a), man-stealing(b), and receiving any thing that is f(c); fraudulent deal-

in the dwelling of the wife, but a foolish man spendeth it up.— John. 6. 12.

(v' I Cor. 6. 7. Now therefore there is utterly a fault among

you, because ye go to law one with another.

(w) Prov. 11. 15. He that is furety for a stranger shall smart for it; and he that hateth suretiship is sure. Prov. 6. 1

--5.

(x) Lev. 25 35. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a so-journer. Deut. 22. I—4. Exod. 23. 4, 5. Phil 2. 4. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

(y) Prov. 23. 21. Drowfiness shall clothe a man with rags. I John 3. 17. But whoso hath this world's good, and feeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? James. 2. 15, 16.

(z) Eph. 4. 28. Let him that

Role steal no more.

(a' Pfal. 62. 10. Become no

vain in robbery,

(b) I Tim. I. 10. (The law is made) for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers. (This crime among the Jews exposed the prepetrators of it to capital punishment; Exod. 21. 16. and the apostle here classes them with. finners of the first rank .- The word he uses, in its original import, comprehends all who are concerned in bringing any of the human race into flavery, or in detaining them in it. Hominum fures, qui servos vel liberos abducunt, retinent, vendunt vel emunt. Stealers of men are all those, who bring off flaves or freemen, and keep, fell, or buy them. - To steal a freeman, says Grotius, is. the highest kind of thest. In other instances we only steal human property, but when we steal or retain men in flavery, we feize those, who in common with our felves, are constituted, by the original grant, lords of the earth. Gen. 1. 28. Vid. Poli fynopfin in loc.)

(c) Prov. 29. 24. Whose in-

ing(d), false weights and measures(e), removing land-marks(f), injustice and unfaithfulness in contracts between man and man(g), or in matters of trust(b); oppression(i), extortion(k), usury(l), bribery(m), vexatious law-suits(n), unjust inclosures and depredation(o); ingrossing commodities to inhance the price(p), unlawful callings(q), and all

partner with a thief, hateth his own foul. Pfal. 50. 18. When thou fawest a thief then thou consenteds with him.

(d) I Theff. 4. 6. That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that the Lord is the avenger of all such.

(e) Prov. II. I. A false balance is abomination to the Lord. Prov. 20. Io. Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the Lord.

(f) Deut. 19. 14. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance. Prov. 23. 10.

(g) Amos 8. 5. Making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit. Pfal. 37. 21. The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again.

(b) Luke 16. 11. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

(i) Ezek. 22. 29. The people of the land have used oppression. Lev. 25. 17. Ye shall not therefore oppressione another; but thou shalt fear thy God.

(¿) Mat. 23. 15. Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. Ezek. 22. 12. Thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, faith the Lord God.

(1) Pfal. 15. 5. He that putteth not out his money to usury.

(m) Job 15. 34. Fire shall confume the tabernacles of bribery. Isa. 33. 15.

(n) Frov. 3. 30. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. I 'Cor. 6. 7.

(a) Ifa. 5. 8. Wo unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be not place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth. Mic. 2. 2. They covet fields, and take them by violence, and houses, and take them away.

(p) Prov. 11. 26. He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him, but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

(q) Acts 19. 19. Many alforought their books together,

other unjust or sinful ways of taking or withholding from our neighbour what belongs to him, or of enriching ourselves (r); covetousnes (s); inordinate prizing and affecting worldly goods(t); distrustful and distracting cares and studies in getting, keeping and using them (v); envying at the prosperity of others (w): as likewise idlenes (x), prodigality, wasteful gaming, and all other ways whereby we do unduly prejudice our own outward estate (y): and defrauding ourselves of the due use and comfort of that estate which God hath given us (z),

and burned them before all men.

ver. 24. 35.

(r James 4. 5. Behold the hire of the labourers, who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them who have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of faboth. Prov. 21. 6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed to and fro, of them that seek death. Job 20. 19.

and beware of covetousness.

Prov. 1..19..

(t) I John 2. 15. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world; if any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him, &c. Prov.

23. 5. Pfal. 62. 10.

(v) Mat. 6. 25. Take no (anxious) thought for your life, what ye shall cat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. v. 34. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall

take thought for the things of itself; sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. Eccl. 5. 12. The abundance of the rich, will not suffer him to sleep.

(w Pfal. 73. 3. I was envious at the foolish, when I faw the prosperity of the wicked. James 5. 9. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye

be condemned.

(2 2 Theff: 3. 11.—We hear that there are fome who walk among you diforderly, working not at all, but are bufy bodies.—

Prov. 18. 9. --

(y) Prov. 21. 17. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. Prov. 23. 20. Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters of siesh: for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty.—Prov. 28. 19.

(z Eccl. 4. 8. There is one alone, and there is not a fecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother, yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye.

Q. 143. Which is the ninth commandment?

A. The ninth commandment is, " Thou shalt not bear falfe witness against thy neighbour"(a).

Q. 144. What are the duties required in the ninth

commandment ?

A. The duties required in the ninth commandment, are, the preferving and promoting of truth between man and man(b), and the good name of our neighbour, as well as our own(c); appearing and flanding for the truth(d): and from the heart(e), fincerely (f), freely (g), clearly (b), and fully (i), speaking the truth, and only the truth, in matters of judgment and justice(k), and in all other thingswhatfoever (/): a charitable esteem of our neigh-

fatisfied with riches; neither faith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my foul of good? Eccl. 6 2.

(a) Exodus 20. 16.

(6 Eph. 4. 25. Putting away lying, speak every mantruth with his neighbour; for we are members one of another.

(c) 3 John 12. Demetrius hath a good report of all men, and of the truth itself; yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

(d Prov. 31. 9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

(e' Pfal. 15. 2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteoufness, and speaketh the truth

in his heart -

(f 2 Chron. 19.9. And he charged them, faying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect beart,-

(g-) Jer. 9. 3 -They are not valiant for the truth upon the earth .- I Sam. 19. 4. 5.

(b) Jer. 42. 4. Whatfoever things the Lord shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Josh. 7. 19. Acts 20. 20.

i Acts 20. 27. I have not fhunned to declare unto you all: the counsel of God. - 2 Sam. 14.

18, 19, 20.

k' Lev. 19. 15. Thou fhaltnot respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of: the mighty: but in righteoufness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Prov. 14. 5. A faithful witness will not lie : but a: false witness will utter lies.

(1) Ifa. 63. 8.—Surely they'are my people, children that will: not lie. Col. 3. 9. Lie not one to another, feeing that ye have put off the old man with his

deeds .- 2 Cor, 1. 17.

bours(m); loving, defiring, and rejoicing in their good name(n); forrowing for(o), and covering of their infirmities(p); freely acknowledging of their gifts and graces(q), defending their innocency(r); a ready receiving of a good report(s), and unwillingness to admit of an evil report concerning them(t); discouraging tale-bearers(v), flatterers(w), and slanderers(x); love and care of our own good name, and and defending it when need requireth(y); keeping of lawful promifes(z); studying and practifing of

(m) Heb. 6. 9. But beloved, we are perfuaded better things of you, and things that accompany falvation, though we thus fpeak,-I Cor. 13. 5 .- Charity-thinketh no evil.

(n) 3 John 3, 4.—I have no. greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

Rom. 1. 8.

(0) 2 Cor. 12. 21. And left when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many who have finned already, and have not repented of 'the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed. Pfal. 119. 158.

(p) Prov. 17. 9. He that covereth a transgression seeketh

love. I Pet: 4. 8.

(q I Cor. I. 4, 5. I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God, which is given you by Jefus Christ; that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge. 2 Tim. 1. 4, 5.

(r) Pfal. 82. 3. Defend the poor and fatherless; do justice

to the afflicted and needy. - 1; Sam. 22. 14.

s 1 Cor. 13. 67. (Charity) rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth-believeth all things, hopeth all things.

(t Pfal 15. 3.-Nor taketh up a reproach against his neigh-

bour.

(v) Prov. 25. 23. The north wind driveth away rain; fo doth an angry countenance, a back-

biting tongue.

'70 Prov. 26. 24, 25. He that hateth, diffembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceitwithin him: when he fpeaketh fair, believe him not; for there are feven abominations in his heart.

x Pfal. 101. 5. Whofo privily flandereth his neighbour,

him will I cut off.

y' 2 Cor. 11. 18, 23. Seeing that many glory after theflesh, I will glory also. Are they ministers of hrist?-I am more, in labours more abundant in stripes above measure, &c. Prov. 22. I. Acts 24. 12, 13.

(z) Pfal. 15. 4. He that:

whatfoever things are true, honest, lovely, and of good report(a).

Q. 145. What are the sins forbidden in the ninth

commandment?

A The fins forbidden in the ninth commandment are, all prejudicing of the truth, and the good name of our neighbours as well as our own(b), especially in public judicature(c); giving salse evidence(d), substraining salse witnesses(e), wittingly appearing and pleading for an evil cause, out-sacing and overbearing the truth(f); passing unjust sentence(g), calling evil good, and good evil; rewarding the wicked according to the work of the righteous, and the righteous according to the work of the wicked(b); forgery(i), concealing the truth, undue silence in a just

fweareth to his own hurt and

changeth not.

(a) Phil. 4. 8. Finally, brethren, whatfoever things are honest, whatfoever things are just, whatfoever things are just, whatfoever things are lovely, whatfoever things are lovely, whatfoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

(b) Luke 3. 14. And he faid unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely. 2. Sam. 16. 3. 2 Sam. 1. 10.

(c) Lev. 19. 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment. Heb. 1. 4.

(d) Prov. 19. 5. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape. Prov. 6. 16. 19.

(e) Acls 6. 13. And fet up false witnesses which said, This

man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy

place, and the law.

their tongues like a bow for lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth. Pfal. 12. 3, 4. The Lord shall cut off the tongue that speaketh proud things; who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips are our own; who is lord over us. Pfal. 52. 1, 2, 3, 4. Acts 24. 2, 5.

g Prov. 17:15. He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the Lord. I Kings 21. 9—14.

(b) Ifa. 5. 23. (Wo to them) which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteous from him.

(i) I Kings 21. &.

cause(k), and holding our peace when iniquity calleth for either a reproof from ourselves(1), or complaint to others(m); speaking the truth unseasonably(n), or maliciously to a wrong end(o), or perverting it to a wrong meaning(p), or in doubtful and equivocal expression, to the prejudice of truth or justice(q); speaking untruth(r), lying(s), slandering(t), back biting(v), detracting(w), tale-bearing(x),

(k) Lev. 5. I. And if a foul fin, and hear the voice of swearing and is a witness, whether he hath feen or known cf it, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. Acts 5. 3. Peter faid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

(1) Lev. 19. 17. Thou shalt in any wife rebuke thy neighbour, and not fuffer fin upon him. Ifa. 58. I. Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of lacob their fins. I Kings 1. 6.

(m) Isa. 59. 4. None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth; they trust in vanity.

(n) Prov. 29. 11. A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wife man keepeth it in till afterwards.

(o) I Sam. 22. 9, 10. Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was fet over the fervants of Saul and faid, I faw the fon of Jeffe coming to Nob, to Ahimeleck the fon of Ahitub; and he enquired of the Lord for him; and gave him-the fword of Goliah the Philistine. Pfal. 52.

1. Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?

(p) Pfal. 56. 5. Every day they wrest my words. Matth. 26. 60, 61. At the last came two falfe witneffes; and faid, This fellow faid, I am able to deftroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. (Compare John 2. 19.)

(q) Gen. 3. 5. God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. Gen. 26.

(r) Ifa. 59. 13. Conceiving. and uttering from the heart, words of falfehood.

(s) Col. 3. 9. Lie not one to another, feeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.. Lev. 19 11.

(t) Pfal. 50. 20. Thou fittest and fpeakest against thy brother; thou flanderest thine own mo--

ther's fon.

(v) Pfal. 15. 3. He that: backbiteth not with his tongue. Rom. 1. 30. Back-biters, haters of God.

(v James 4. II. Speak not evil one of another, brethren.

whispering (y), scotling (z), reviling (a), rash (b), harsh (c), and partial censuring (d); misconstructing intentions; words and actions (e); flattering (f), vainglorious boasting (g), thinking or speaking too highly or too meanly of ourselves or others (b); denying the gifts and graces of God(i): aggravating smaller saults (k); hiding, excusing, or extenuating of sins,

Tit. 3. 2. To fpeak evil of no

man. Jer. 38. 4.

(x) Lev. 19 10. Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people.

(y) Rom. 1. 29. Full of—deceit, malignity, whisperers. Prov.

16. 28.

(z) Ifa. 28. 22. Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong. Gen. 21. 9. Gal. 4. 29.

(a) I Cor. 6. 10.—nor drunkards nor revilers,—shall inherit

the kingdom of God.

(b) Mat. 7. 1. Judge not,

that ye be not judged.

(c) James 2. 13. He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy. Acts 28. 4.

(d) John 7. 24. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.—Rom. 2. 1. Gen. 38. 24.

(e) Rom. 3. 8. And not rather as we be flanderoufly reported, and as fome affirm, that we fay, Let us do evil that good may come; whose damnation is just. Psa. 69. 10. When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach. I Sam. I. 13, 14, 15. 2 Sam. 3. 10.—Neh. 6. 6, 7, 8.

(f) Pfalm 12. 2, 3. With flattering lips, and with a double heart do they fpeak. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips.

(g) 2 Tim. 3. 2. For mea fhall belovers of their own felves,

-boafters.

(b) Luke 18. 11. And the: Pharifee flood and prayed thus with himself, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. Gal. 5. 26. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Exod. 4 10. And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am. not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor fince thou hast spoken unto thy fervant, but I am flow of fpeech, and of a flow tongue. v. 14. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Mofes. Acts 12. 22.

(i) Job. 27. 5, 6. God firbid that I should justify you; till I die, I will not remove mine integrity from me. My righteoufness I hold fast, and will not let it go; my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

(k) Ifa. 29. 20. 21. All that watch for iniquity are cut off;

when called to a free confession (l); unnecessarily discovering of infirmities (m); raising false rumours (n), receiving and countenancing evil reports (o), and stopping our ears against just defence (p); evil suspicion (q); envying or grieving at the deserved credit of any (r); endeavouring or desiring to impair it (s), rejoicing in their disgrace and infamy (t); scornful contempt (v), fond admiration (w); breach of lawful pro-

that make a man an offender for a word. Mat. 7. 3.

(1) Gen. 3. 12. 13. And the man faid, The woman, whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I did eat. And the woman faid, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Prov. 28. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper. 2 Kings 5. 25. Gen. 4.

(m) Prov. 25. 9. Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himfelf; and discover not a secret to

another. Gen. 9. 22.

(n) Exod. 23. I. Thou shalt

not raise a false report.

(o) Jer. 20. 10. I heard the defaming of many, Report, fay they, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, faying, Peradventure he will-be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. Prov. 29. 12.

(p) Acts 7. 57. Then they cried out with a loud voice and stopped their cars. Job. 31. 13, 14. If I did despife the cause of my man-servant or if my maid-servant when they contended with me: what then shall I do when

God rifeth up? and when he wifiteth, what shall I answer him?

(q) I Cor. 13. 5. Charity—thinketh no evil. I Tim. 6. 4.

(r) Matth. 21. 15. And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David, they were sore displeased. Num. 11. 29.

(s) Dan. 6. 3, 4. Then this Daniel was preferred above the prefidents and princes;—Then the prefidents and princes fought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom. Ezra

4. 12, 13.

(t) Jer. 48. 27. For was not Ifrael a derifien unto thee? was he found among thieves? for fince thou fpakest of him, thou

skippedst for joy.

(v) Matth. 27. 28, 29. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand, and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews! Psal. 35. 15, 16.

mifes(x); neglecting fuch things as are of good report(y); and practifing or not avoiding ourselves, or not hindering what we can in others, such things as procure an ill name(z).

Q. 146. Which is the tenth commandment?

A. The tenth commandment is, "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's"(a).

Q. 147. What are the duties required in the tenth

commandment?

A. The duties required in the tenth commandment are, such a sull contentment with our own condition (b), and such a charitable frame of the whole soul towards our neighbour, as that all our inward motions and affections touching him, tend unto and surther all that good which is his(c).

Q. 148. What are the sins forbidden in the tenth

commandment?

(v) 1 Cor. 3. 21. Let no man glory in men,— Jude 16. Having mens perfons in admiration, because of advantage.—Acts 12. 22.

(x) Rom. 1. 31. Without understanding, covenant-break-

ers. 2 Tim. 3. 3.

(y) 2 Sam. 12. 14. Thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme. I Sam. 2. 24.

(z) Phil. 3. 18, 19. For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you een weeping, that they are the enemies of the crofs of Christ; whose end is destruction, whose god is their belly and whose glo-

ry is in their shame, who mind earthly things. 2 Pet 2. 2. And many shall follow their pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 2 Sam. 12. 13.

(a) Exodas 20. 17.

(b) Heb. 13. 5. Let your conversation be without covetoufness, and be content with such things as ye have; for he hath said, I will never leave thee. I Tim. 6. 6.

(c) Rom. 12. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Phil. 2. 4. Look not every man on his own things, but every man

A. The fins forbidden in the tenth commandment are, discontentment with our own estate(d); envying(e), and grieving at the good of our neighbour(f), together with all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his(g).

Q. 149. Is any man able perfectly to keep the

commandments of God?

A. No man is able, either of himself (b), or by any grace received in this life, perfectly to keep the commandments of God(i); but doth daily break them in thought(k), word and deed(l).

also on the things of others. Job

31. 29. 1 Tim. 1.5.

(d) I Cor. 10. 10. Neither murmur ye, as fome of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. I Kings 21. 4.

(e) Gal. 5. 26. Let us not be defirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Jam. 3. 14, 16. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not; and lie not against the truth. For where envying and strife is there is confusion, and every evil work.

(f) Pf2. 112. 9, 10. His horn shall be exalted with honour. The wicked shall see it, and be grieved. Neh. 2. 10.

(g) Rom. 7. 7. I had not known fin but by the law; for I had not known luft, except the law had faid, Thou shalt not covet. Deut 5. 21. Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-fervant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any

thing that is thy neighbour's. Col. 3. 5. Mortify—inordinate affection, evil concupifcence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Rom. 13. 9.

(b) James 3. 2. In many things we offend all. Job 15. 14. What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? John 15. 5. Without me ye can do nothing.

- (i) Eccl. 7.20. There is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. I Kings 8.46. For there is no man that sinneth not. I John I.8. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
- (k) Gen. 8. 21. The imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. James 1. 14. Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luft and enticed. Gen. 6. 5. See in letter i'.
- (1) Pfal. 19. 12. Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Rom.

Q. 150. Are all transgressions of the law of God equally beinous in themselves, and in the sight of God?

A. All transgressions of the law of God are not equally heinous; but some fins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more heinous in the fight of God than others (m).

Q. 151. What are those aggravations that make

some sins more beinous than others?

A. Sins receive their aggravations,

1. From the persons offending (n): If they be of riper age (o), greater experience, or grace (p): eminent for profession (q), gifts (r), place (s), office (t),

3. 9. We have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under fin—and v. 19.
—Every mouth may be flopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. James 3. 2. In many things we offend all—v. 8. The tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly paids.

of deadly poison.

(m) Heb. 2. 2, 3. If the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; how shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord? Ezra 9. 14. Ps. 78. 17, 32, 56.

faid not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not; the paftors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal.

(0) Job 32. 9. Great men. are not always wife, neither do

the aged understand judgment,
-Eccl. 4. 13.

(p) I Kings II. 9. And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice.

(q) 2 Sam. 12. 14. By this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

(r) Jam 4. 17. To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is fin. Luke 12. 47. That fervant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

(s) John 3. 10. Jefus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? Jer. 5. 4, 5.

(t) 2 Sam 12. 7, 8, 9. And Nathan faid to David, Thou art the man. Thus faith the Lord guides to other(v), and whose example is likely to

be followed by others(w).

2. From the parties offended(x): If immediately against God(y), his attributes(z), and worship(a); against Christ, and his grace(b); the Holy Spirit(c), his witness(d), and workings(e); against superiors,

God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel.—and I gave thee thy master's house: —Wherefore hast thou depised the commandment of the Lord to do evil in his sight? Ezek. 8. 11, 12.

(v) Rom. 2. 21,22, 24. Thou therefore who teacheft another, teacheft theu not thyfelf? Thou that preacheft a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Thou that fayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery?——For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you.

(w) Gal. 2. 14. But when I faw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? Pet. 2. 1, 2.

(x) I John 5. 10. He that believeth on the Son of God liath the witness in himself: He that believeth not God hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son. Matth. 21. 38, 39.

(y) I Sam. 2.25 If one man fin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man fin against the Lord, who shall

entreat for him? Acts 5. 4. Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

(z) Rom. 2. 4. Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbcarance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to

repentance.

(a) Mal. 1. 14. Curfed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and facrificeth unto the Lorda corrupt thing. I Cor. 10. 21, 22. Ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Do we provoke the Lord to jealoufy? are we stronger than he?

lieveth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of Cod—verse 36. He that believeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him. Heb. 12. 25.

(c) Heb. 10. 29. Of how much forer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath done defpite unto the Spirit of Grace? Matth. 12. 31, 32.

(d) Eph. 4. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God,

men of eminency (f), and fuch as we stand especially related and engaged unto (g); against any of the saints (b), particularly weak brethren (i), the souls of them or any other (k); and the common good of all or of many (k).

3. From the nature and quality of the offence (m): If it be against the express letter of the law (n), break many commandments, contain in it many fins(o): If not only conceived in the heart, but breaks forth in words and actions (p), scandalize others (q), and

whereby ye are fealed unto the

day of redemption.

(e) Heb. 6. 4, 5, 6. For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost;—If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance.

(f) Num. 12. 8. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my fervant Moses?—

Jude v. 8. Isai. 3. 5.

(g) Prov. 30. 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. Psa. 41. 9. Yea, mine, own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me. Psa. 55. 12, 14.

(b Zech. 2. 8. He that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of

his eye.

(i) I Cor. 8. II, I2. And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died! But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak consci-

(k) Ezek. 13. 19. And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to flay the fouls that

fhould not die?

(1) I Thess. 2. 15, 16. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have perfecuted us—to fill up their sins alway; for the wrath is come upon them, to the uttermost. Mat. 23. 34—38.

(m) Ifai. 3. 9. They declare their fin as Sodom, they hide it

not. Prov. 6. 30-33.

(n) Ezek. 20. 12, 13. I gave them my fabbaths, to be a fign between me and them—and my fabbaths they greatly polluted.

- (o) Col. 3. 5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. I Tim. 6. 10.
- (p) Mic. 2. 1, 2. Wo to them that devise-iniquity, and work evil upon their beds; when the

admit of no reparation(r): If against means(s), mercies(t), judgments(v), light of nature(w), conviction of conscience(x), public or private admonition(x), censures of the church(x), civil punishments(x); and

morning is light, they practife it, because it is in the power of their hand. And they covet sields, and take them by violence.

(q. Rom. 2. 23, 24. Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles thro'you, as it is written. Matt. 18. 7.

- (r) Prov. 6. 32, 33, 34. But whoso committeth adultary with a woman—a wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy is therage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the day of vergeance. He will not regard any ransom. Mat. 16. 26. What is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his foul?
- (s) Mat. 11. 21, 22. Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethfaida, for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in fackcloth and afhes. But I fay unto you, It fhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. V. 23, 24. John 15. 22.
 - (t) Deut. 32. 6. Do ye thus

requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? Is not he thy father, that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? Isai. 1. 2, 3. Ezra 9. 13, 14.

(v) Jer. 5. 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast confumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than arock, they have resused to return. Amos 4. 8—11.

(w) Rom. 1. 20, 21. For the invifible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly feen, being underflood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, fo that they are without excuse.

(x Rom. 1. 32. Who knowing the judgment of God, that they who commit fuch things are worthy of death, not only do the fame, but have pleasure in them that do them. Dan. 5.-22.

(y) Prov. 29. 1. Hethat being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

z Mat. 18. 17. If he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen mand and a publican. Tit. 3. 10.

our prayers, purposes, promises (b), vows (c), covenants (d), and engagements to God or men(e): If done deliberately (f), wilfully (g), presumptuously (b), impudently (i), boastingly (k), maliciously (l), frequently (m); obstinately (n), with delight (o), con-

(a) Prov. 27. 22. Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, yet will not his fool ishness de-

part from him.

(b) Pfal. 78. 34, 35, 36. When he flew them, then they fought him; and they returned, and enquired early after God.—Neverthelefs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied anto him with their tongues, for their heart was not right with him, neither were they fleadfast in his covenant. Jer. 42. 5. 6, 20, 21, 22.

(c) Eccl. 5. c. Better it is that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Prov. 20. 25. It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after yows to make enquiry.

(d) Lev. 26. 25. And I will bring a fword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my

covenant. Jer. 31. 32.

(e) Prov. 2. 17. Which for-faketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God Ezek. 17. 18. Seeing he despiseth the oath, by breaking the covenant when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

(f) fa. 36. 4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed, he setteth

himselfin a way that is not good, he abhorreth not evil.

(g) Jer. 6. 16. Thus faith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and fee, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls; but they said, We will not walk therein.

(b) Num. 15. 30. But the foul that doeth aught prefumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord; and that foul shall be cut off from among his people. Exod. 21. 14.

(i) Jer. 6. 15. Were they a-shamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush, therefore shall they fall among them that fall. Prov. 7, 13.

(k) Pfal. 52. I. Why boaftest

thou thyself in mischief, O migh-

ty man?

(1) Ezek. 35. 5. Because thous hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: Therefore, as I live, faith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood.—
3 John 10.

(m) Num. 14. 22. And have tempted me now these ten times

tinuance (p), or relapting after repentance (q).

4. From circumstances of time(r), and place(s): If on the Lord's day(t), or other times of divineworship(v); or immediately before(w), or after these(x), or other helps to prevent or remedy such

and have not hearkened to my voice.

(n) Zech. 7. 11, 12. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone.

(0) Prov. 2. 14. Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

(p) Jer. 9. 3. They proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, faith the Lord. v. 5. And weary themselves to com-

mit iniquity. Ifa. 57. 17.

(q) 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. Heb. 6. 4.

(r) Ifai. 22. 12, 13. And in that day did the Lord God of hofts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with fackcloth: And behold joy and gladness, flaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating desh, and drinking wine. v. 14.

Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saiththe Lord God of hosts. 2 Kings. 5.. 26.

(s) Jer. 7. 10, 11. And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do-all these abominations? Is this house which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes?

(t) Ezek. 23. 38, 39. They have defiled my fanctuary in the fame day, and have profaned my

fabbaths.

(v) Ifai. 58. 3, 4. Behold in the day of your fast ye find pleafure, and exact all your labours. Behold ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness.

v I Cor. 11. 20, 21. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's fupper. For in eating, every one taketh before other, his own fupper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken. Jer. 7. 9, 10. Will ye fteal, murder—and come and ftand before me in this house?

(x) Prov. 7. 14. I have peaceofferings with me; this day
have I paid my vows. Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
diligently to feek thy face, and
I have found thee.

miscarriages (y): If in public, or in the presence of others, who are thereby likely to be provoked or defiled (z).

Q. 152. What doth every sin deserve at the hands

of God?

A. Every fin, even the least, being against the so-vereignty (a), goodness (b) and holiness of God(c), and against his righteous Iaw(d), deserveth his wrath and curse (e), both in this life (f), and that which

(y) Neh. 9. 13, 14, 15, 16. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath—and gavest them bread from heavenfortheirhunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst—but they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments. 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16.

(z) Ifai. 3. 9. They declare their fin as Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their foul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves. I Sam. 2. 22, 23,

24.

(a) Jam. 2. 10, 11. Whofoever shall keep the whole law,
and yet offend in one point, he
is guilty of all. For he that said,
Do not commit adultery; said
also, Do not kill.

(b) Deut. 32. 6. Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee; hath he not made thee, and esta-

blished thee?

(c) Hab. 1. 13. Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canft not look on iniquity;

wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously. I Pet. I. 15, 16. As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation: Because it is written, Beye holy, for I am holy. Lev. II. 45.

(d) I John 3. 4. Whofoever committeth fin, transgresseth alfo the law: for fin is the transgression of the law. Rom. 7.

12. The law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just and

good.

(e) Gal. 3: 10. For as manny as are of the works of the law, are under the curfe: for it is written, Curfed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the books of the law to do them. Eph. 5...6.

(f) Deut. 28. v. 15, to the end. But it shall come to pass, if there wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his command-ments and his statutes, which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, &c...

is to come(g); and cannot be expiated but by the blood of Chrift(b).

Q. 153. What doth God require of us, that we may escape bis wrath and curse due to us by reason of the

transgression of the law?

A. That we may escape the wrath and curse of God due to us by reason of the transgression of the law, he requireth of us repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ(i), and the diligent use of the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of his mediation(k).

Q. 154. What are the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his medi-

ation ?

A. The outward and ordinary means, whereby Christ communicates to his Church the benefits of his mediation, are all his ordinances: especially the word, facraments, and prayer; all which are made effectual to the elect for their falvation(1).

(g) Matt. 25. 41. Depart from me, ye curfed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. Rom. 6. 21. The end of those things is death. v. 23. The wages of fin is death.

(b: Heb. 9. 22. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without fliedding of blood, is no remiffion. I. John I. 7. And the blood of Jefus Chrift his Son cleanfeth us from all fin. I Pet. 1. 13, 19.

(i) Acts 20. 21. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jefus Christ. Mark 1. 15. Repent ye, and believe the gospel.

John 3. 18. He that believeth on him is not condemned; but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the on-

ly begotten Son of God.

k Prov. 8. 33, 34, 35. Hear instruction, and be wife, and refuse it not. Bleffed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poits of my doors. For wholo findeth me, findeth life, and fhall obtain favour of the Lord. Luke 13. 24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate; for many, I fay unto you, will feek to enter in, and shall not be able.

(1 Matth. 28. 19, 20. Gq. ye therefore and teach all natiQ. 155. How is the word made effectual to salva-

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the word; an effectual means of enlightening (m), convincing and humbling finners(n), of driving them out of themselves, and drawing them unto Christ(o); of conforming them. to his image(p), and fubduing them to his will(q); of strengthening them against temptations and cor-

ons, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatfoever I have commanded you, and lo, I am with youalways even unto the end of the world. Acts 2. 42, 46. And they continued fteadfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. And they continued daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house; did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. 1. Tim. 4. 16. 1. Cor. I. 21. Eph. 5. 19, 20. and 6. 17, 18.

(m) Pfal. 19. 8. The commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God.

(n) Jer. 23. 28, 29. And he that hath my word, let him fpeak my word faithfully-Is not my word like as a fire? faith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces? Heb. 4. 12, The word of God.

is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two edged fword, piercing even to the dividing afunder of foul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a difcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Rom. 8. 16.

(o) Acts 2. 37. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and faid unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? v. 41. Then they. that gladly received his word, were baptized; and the fame day there were added unto them about three thousand fouls. Acts 8. 27-38.

(p) 2 Cor. 3. 18. But we all with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, art changed into the fame image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. Col. I.

25-27.

(q) 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. (For the weapons of our warfare are not. carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of ftrong holds.) Cafting down imaginations, and every high thing, that exalteth itself against the knowruptions(r); of building them up in grace(s), and establishing their hearts in holiness and comfort through faith unto salvation(t).

Q. 156. Is the word of God to be read by all?

A. Although all are not to be permitted to read the word publicly to the congregation (v), yet all forts of people are bound to read it apart by themfelves (w), and with their families (x): to which end,

ledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. Rom. 6.17.

(r) Pfal. 19. 11. Moreover by them is thy fervant warned. Col. 1. 28. Whom we preach warning every man. Ephef. 6. 16, 17. Above all taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye may be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked: And take the helmet of falvation, and the sword of God. Matth. 4. 7, 10.

(s) Eph. 4. II, I2. And he gave fome apostles—and some pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying the body of Christ, &c. Acts 20. 32. And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up. 2 Tim. 3. 15, 16. I Cor. 3. 9, 10, 11.

(t) Rom. 16. 25. Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which was kept secret since the world began. I Thess. 2, 13. And sent Timotheus our brother, and minister of God and our fellow labourer in the

gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: &c. Rom. 10. 14,

15, 16, 17.

(v) Deut. 31. 9, 11, 12, 13. And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests, the sons of Levi—and unto all the elders of Israel. Gather the people together, men and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates,—that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: &c.

(w) Deut. 17. 18, 19. And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the priests the Levites; and it shall be with him, and he fhall read therein all the days of his life. Ifa. 34. 16. Seek ye out of the book of the Lord and read. John 5. 39. Search the scriptures. Rev. 1. 3. Bleffed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein.

(x) Deut. 6. 6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart, and thou shalt teach them dili-

the holy scriptures are to be translated out of the original into vulgar languages (y).

Q. 157. How is the word of God to be read?

A. The holy scriptures are to be read with an high and reverend esteem of them(z); with a firm perfusion that they are the very word of God(a), and that he only can enable us to understand them(b); with desire to know, believe and obey the will of God revealed in them(c); with diligence(d), and attention to the matter and scope of them(c); with

gently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them, when thou fittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou lieft down, and when thou rifest up. Pfa. 78. 5, 6.-For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Ifrael, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children; that the generation to come might know them, even the children, which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children.

(y) I Cor. 14. 2, to 29. ver. 18,19. I thank my God I fpeak with tongues more than you all; yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

(z) Pfa. 119. 97. O how love I thy law!—Nehemiah 8: 5. And Ezra opened the book in the fight of all the people—and when he opened it, all the people flood up: &c.—Ifa. 66. 2.—But to this man will I look,

even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

(a) 2 Pet. 1. 21.—Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 1 Thess.

2. 13.

(b) Pfa. 119. 18. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

Luke 24. 45.

(c) James 1. 21, 22. Receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 1. Pet. 2. 2. As new born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby.—Mark 4. 20.

(d) Acts 17.11. These (Bereans) were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Deut. 11.13.

(e) Acts 8. 30, 34. And Phillip faid, Understandest thou what thou readest? And the eu-

meditation(f), application(g), felf-denial(b), and prayer(i).

Q. 158. By whom is the word of God to be preach-

ed?

A. The word of God is to be preached only by such as are fufficiently gifted (k), and also duly approved and called to that office (l).

Q. 159. How is the word of God to be preached

by those that are called thereunto?

A. They that are called to labour in the ministry of the word, are to preach found doctrine (m), diligently (n), in feason, and out of feason (o); plainly (p), not in the enticing words of man's wildom,

nuch answered Phillip,—Of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other

man? Mat. 13. 23.

(f) Pfal. 1. 2. But his delight is in the law of the Lord, and in his law doth he meditate day and night. Pfal. 119. 97. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

(g) Acts. 2. 38, 39. Repent and be baptized every one of you—for the promife is unto you and to your children. 2 Sam. 12. 7. 2. Chron. 34. 21.

(b) Gal. 1. 15, 16. But when it pleased God—to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood. Prov. 3.5.

(i) Neh. 8. 6,8. See letter(b).

(1) I Tim. 3. 2—6. Abishop must be blameless—apt to teach—not a novice. 2 Tim. 2. 2. And the things that thou hast heard of me, among many wit-

neffes, the fame commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. Matt. 2.7.

(1 Rom. 10. 15. And how shall they preach, except they be sent? Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. I Tim. 3. 10. And let these also first be proved, then let them use the office of a deacon being found blameles.

(m) Tit. 2. I, 8. But speak thou the things which become found doctrine; found speech that cannot be condemned.

(n) Acts 18.25. Being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught, diligently, the things of the Lord.

(o) 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word; be instant in season, out

of feafon,

(p) I Cor 14. 9. Except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power(q); faithfully(r), making known the whole counsel of God(s); wifely(t), applying themselves to the necessities and capacities of the hearers(v); zealously(w), with fervent love to God(x), and the fouls of his people(y): sincerely(z), aiming at his glory(a), and

q t Cor 2. 4. And my fpeech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of

the Spirit and of power.

(r) Jer. 23. 28. He that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. I Cor. 4. I, 2. Let a man so account of us, as the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. Matt. 24. 45, 46, 47.

(s) Acts 20. 27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you

all the counsel of God.

(t) Col. 1. 28. Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wifdom. 2 Tim. 2. 15. Study to fhew thyfelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

(v) I Cor. 3. 2. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. Heb. 5. 12, 13, 14. I Thess. 2. 7. Luke 12.

(70) Acts 18. 25. This man was inftructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord,

knowing only the baptism of

John. 2 Tim. 4. 5.

(x) 2 Cor. 5. 13, 14. For whether we be befides our felves, it is to God; or whether we be fober, it is for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead. Phil. 1. 15, 16, 17.

(y) 2 Cor. 12. 15. And I will very gladly fpend and be fpent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lefs I

be loved. I Theff. 3. 12.

(x) 2 Cor. 4. 2. But we have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in crastiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the fight of God. 2 Cor. 2. 17.

(a) John 7: 18. He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory; but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. I Thess. 2. 4, 5, 6.

(b) I Cor 9. 19, 20, 21, 22. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myfelf fervant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are

their conversion(δ), edification(c), and falvation(d).

Q. 160. What is required of those that hear the

word preached?

A. It is required of those that hear the word preached, that they attend upon it with diligence (e), preparation (f) and prayer (g), examine what they hear by the scriptures (b); receive the truth with saith (i), love (k), meeknes (i), and readines of mind (m), as the word of God(n); meditat (a) and

under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law, &c. I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means fave fome.

(c) 2 Cor. 12. 19. But we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. Eph. 4. 12.

(d) I Tim. 4. 16. Take heed unto thyfelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thyfelf, and them that hear thee.

2 Tim. 2. 10. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also obtain the falvation, which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory. Acts 26. 16—18.

(e) Pfal. 84. 1, 2, 4. How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! My foul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord. Bleffed are they that dwell in thy house, they will be still praising thee. Psal. 27. 4. Prov. 8. 34.

(f) Luke 8. 18. Take heed, therefore, how ye hear. 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2. Wherefore laying afide all malice, and all guile, and hypocrifies, and envies, and all evil-

fpeakings; as new-born babes defire the fincere milk of theword, that ye may grow thereby. James 1. 21.

(g) Pfal. 119. 18. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

Eph. 6. 18, 19.

(b) Acts 17. 11. And fearched the feriptures daily, whether.

those things were fo.

(i) Heb. 4. 2. For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them; but the word-preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

(k) 2 Theff. 2. 10. They received not the love of the truth, that they might be faved.

(1) James 1. 21. Receive with, meekness the ingrafted word.

Pfal. 25. 9.

(m) Acts 17. 11. These were more noble than those in Thesfalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind. Acts 2.41.

(n) I Theff. 2.13. For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God, which ye

confer of it (p); hide it in their hearts (q), and bring forth the fruit of it in their lives (r).

Q. 161. How do the sacraments become effectual

means of salvation?

A. The facraments become effectual means of falvation, not by any power in themfelves, or any virtue derived from the piety or intention of him by whom they are administered; but only by the working of the Holy Ghost, and the blessing of Christ by whom they are instituted(s).

Q. 162. What is a sacrament?

A. A facrament is an holy ordinance instituted by Christ in his church(t), to signify, seal, and exhib-

heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God.

(o) Heb. 2. 1. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should

let them flip.

(p) Deut. 6. 6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

(q) Pfal. 119. 11. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not fin against thee. Prov.

2. I.

(r) Luke 8. 15. But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience. James 1. 25.

(s) I Pet. 3. 21. The like figure whereunto, even baptism, doth also now fave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good confcience towards, God) by the refurrection of Jefus Christ. Acts Then Simon himfelf be-8. I3. lieved also; and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and figns which were done. (His baptism, notwithstanding, was ineffectual to any faving purpose, for Peter faid to him) v. 23. I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity. I Cor. 3. 7. So then, neither is he that planteth any thing; neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. I Cor. 6. 11. But ye are washed, but ye are fanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

(t) Matth. 28. 19. Ge ye

it(v) unto those that are within the covenant of grace(w), the benefits of his mediation(x); to strengthen and increase their faith, and all other graces(y), to oblige them to obedience(z); to testify and cherish their love and communion one with another(a), and to distinguish them from those that are without(b).

therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Matth. 26. 26, 27. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to his disciples, and faid, Take, eat; this is my body.

(v) Rom. 4. II. And he (Abraham) received the fign of circumcission, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which he had, being yet uncircumcised; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed to them also. I Cor. II. 24,25.

(w) Rom. 9. 8. The children of the promise are counted for the feed. Gal. 4. 28. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. Rom. 15. 8,

(x) Acts 2. 38. Then Peter faid unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

I Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of

Christ? The bread which we's break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? Acts 22.16.

(y) Rom. 15. 8,9. Now I fay that Jefus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the sathers; and that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy. Gal. 3.

(z) Rom. 6. 4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. I Cor. 10. 21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils; -ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Heb. 10. -20.

(a) I Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit we are all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. I Cor. 10. 17. We being many are one bread, and one body, for we are all partakers of that one bread. Eph. 4.3, 4,59.

Q. 163. What are the parts of a sacrament?

A. The parts of a facrament are two: The one, an outward and fensible sign used according to Christ's own appointment: the other, an inward and spiritual grace thereby signified(c).

Q. 164. How many sacraments bath Christ in-

stituted under the new testament?

A. Under the new testament Christ hath instituted in his church only two facraments, baptism, and the Lord's supper(d).

Q. 165. What is baptism?

A. Baptism is a facrament of the new testament, wherein Christ hath ordained the washing with water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost(e), to be a sign and seal of ingrasting into himself(f), of remission of sins by his blood(g), and regeneration by his Spirit(b); of adoption(i) and resurrection unto everlasting life(k):

(b) Eph. 2. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. Gen. 34. 14.

(c) Matth. 3. II. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire. I Pet. 3. 21.

(d) I Cor. 11. 23. See under

the letter (t).

(e) Matth. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

(1) Gal. 3. 27. For as many

of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. Rom. 6. 3.

(g) Acts 22. 16. Arife, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins. Mark 1. 4. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins. Rev. 1. 5.

(b) John 3. 5. Except a manbe born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. Tit. 3. 5. According to his mercy he faved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

(i) Gal. 3. 26, 27. For yeare all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as max

and whereby the parties baptized are folemnly admitted into the visible church(l) and enter into an open and professed engagement to be wholly and only the Lord's(m). Q. 166. Unto whom is baptism to be administered?

A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that. are out of the visible church, and fo strangers from the covenant of promise, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him(n); but infants defcending from parents, either both or but one of them, professing faith in Christ, and obedience to him, are, in that respect, within the covenant, and are to be: baptized(0).

ny of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

(k) I Cor. 15. 29. Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rife not at all? why are they then

baptized for the dead?

(1) I Cor, 12. 13. For by one Spirit we are all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles; whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spi-

(m) Rom. 6. 4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even fo we also should walk in newness of life.

(n) Acts 8. 36, 37.—And the eunuch faid, See here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?-And Philip faid, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And heanswered and faid, I believe that Jefus Christ is the Son of God. Acts 2. 41. Then they that gladly received his word, were

baptized.

(o) Acls 2. 38, 39. Then Peter faid unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jefus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye fhall receive the-Holy Ghost. For the promife is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Luke 18. 16. But Jesus called them unto him, and faid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of fuch is the kingdom of God. I Cor. 7. 14. The unbelieving husband is fanctified by the wife: and the unbelieving wife is fanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean; but now are

Q. 167. How is our baptism to be improved by us? A. The needful but much neglected duty of improveing our baptilm, is to be performed by us all our life long, especially in the time of temptation, and when we are prefent at the administration of it to others (p), by ferious and thankful confideration of the nature of it, and of the ends for which Christ instituted it, the privileges and benefits conferred and fealed thereby, and our folemn vow made therein (q); by being humbled for our finful defilement, our falling short of, and walking contrary to, the grace of baptism and our engagements (r); by growing up to assurance of pardon of fin, and of all other bleffings fealed to us in that facrament(s); by drawing strength from the death and referrection of Christ, into whom we are baptized, for the mortifying of fin, and quickening of grace(t); and by endeavouring to live by faith(v),

they holy. Rom. 11. 16. Gen. 17. 7—9. Compared with Gal. 2. 9—14. and Col. 2. 11, 12.

(p) Pfal. 22. 10, II. I was cast upon thee from the womb; thou art my God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me, for trouble is near.

(q) Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5.

(r) Rom. 6. 2, 3. God forbid; how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? I Cor. I. II, I2, I3. Gal. 3. I.

(s) Phil. 3, 7—10, 11. But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the sellowship of his sufferings,

being made conformable unto his death; if by any means I may attain unto the refurrection of the dead: &c. Rom. 4. II, 12. I Pet. 3. 2I.

(t) Rom. 6. 2, 3, 4. How shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life, &c.

(v) Gal. 3. 26, 27, For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

to have our conversation in holiness and righteousness(w), as those that have therein given up their names to Chrift(x), and to walk in brotherly love, as being baptized by the same Spirit into one body (y)

Q. 168. What is the Lord's Supper?

A. The Lord's supper is a facrament of the new testament(z), wherein, by giving and receiving bread and wine according to the appointment of Jesus Christ, his death is snewed forth; and they that worthily communicate, feed upon his body and blood, to their spiritual nourishment and growth in grace(a); have their union and communion with him confirmed(b); testify and renew their thankfulness(c) and engage. ment to God(d), and their mutual love and fellow-

(70) Rom. 6. 22. But now being made free from fin, and become fervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holinefs, and the end everlasting life.

(x) Acts 2. 38. Be baptized every one of you in the name

of Jesus Christ.

(y) I Cor. 12. 13—25, 26. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; -that there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member fuffer, all the members fuffer, with it, or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

(z) Luke 22. 20. Likewise also the cup after supper, faying, This cup is the new testament in my blood which is shed for

you.

(a) Matth. 26. 26, 27. And faid, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, faying, Drink ye all of it. John 6. 55, 56. My flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. I Cor. 11. 23-27.

(b) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The cup. of bleffing which we blefs, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread, which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

(c) Cor. 11. 25. This cup is the new testament in my. blood: this do ye, as oft as yedrink it, in remembrance of me.

(d) I Cor. 10. 16-21. The cup of bleffing which we blefs, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we brake, is it not the

flip each with the other, as members of the fame mystical body(e).

Q. 169. How bath Christ appointed bread and wine to be given and received in the sacrament of the

Lord's supper?

A. Christ hath appointed the ministers of his word, in the administration of this facrament of the Lord's fupper, to fet apart the bread and wine from commen use by the word of institution, thanksgiving and prayer; to take and break the bread, and to give both the bread and the wine to the communicants: who are by the same appointment to take and eat the bread, and to drink the wine; in thankful remembrance that the body of Christ was broken and given, and his blood flied for them(f).

Q. 170. How do they that worthily communicate in the Lord's supper, feed upon the body and blood of Christ therein?

A. As the body and blood of Christ are not corporally or carnally prefent in, with, or under the bread and wine in the Lord's supper(g); and yet ate spiritually present to the faith of the receiver, no lefs truly and really than the elements themselves are to their outward fenfes(b); so they that worthily

communion of the body of Christ? Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: Ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

(e) I Cor. 10. 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

(f) Mark 14. 22, 23, 24. And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and bleffed, and brake it, and gave to them, and faid,- This is my body. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it them: and they all drank of it. I Cor. II. 23, 24. Matth. 26. 26-28. Eph. 2. 11, 13.

(g) Acts 3. 10. Whom the heavens must receive, until the times of restitution of all things.

(b) Gal. 3. I O foolish Galatians-before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently fet forth, crucified among you. Heb. II. I.

communicate in the facrament of the Lord's supper, do therein feed upon the body and blood of Christ, not after a corporal or carnal, but in a spiritual manner; yet truly and really (i), while by faith they receive and apply unto themselves Christ crucified, and all the benefits of his death (k).

Q. 171. How are they that receive the sacrament of the Lord's supper to propare themselves before

they come unto it?

A. They that receive the facrament of the Lord's supper are, before they come, to prepare themselves thereunto, by examining themselves (l), of their being in Christ(m), of their sins and wants (n); of the truth and measure of their knowledge (a), saith (p), repentance (q), love to God and the brethren (r), cha-

(i) John 6. 51—53. I am the living bread, which came down from heaven; if any man cat of this bread he shall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. Except ye cat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

(k) I Cor. 10. 16. See in (d).

(1) I Cor. II. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink

of that cup.

(m) 2 Cor. 13.5. Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves; know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you except ye be reprobates?

(n) i Cor. 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ,

our passover is facrificed for us: Compared with Exodus 12.15.

(o) I Cor. 12. 29. Are all a possibles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

(p) I Cor. 13. 5. See above

ih (m).

(q) Zech. 12. 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced; and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son; and shall be in bitterness for him asone that is in bitterness for his sirftborn. I Cor. 11. 31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

(r) I Cor. 10. 17. For we being many, are one bread, and one body, for we are all parta-

kers of that one bread.

rity to all men(s), forgiving those that have done them wrong(t), of their defires after Christ(v), and of their new obedience(w); and by renewing the exercise of these graces(x), by serious meditation(y), an I fervent prayer(z).

Q. 172. May one who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation come to the Lord's

supper?

A. One who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation to the sacrament of the Lord's supper, may have true interest in Christ, though he be not yet assured thereof (a); and in God's account hath it, if he be duly affected with the apprehension

(3) I Cor. 5. 8. Therefore let us keep the feaft, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth, I Cor. II. 18, 20.

(t) Matth. 5. 23, 24. Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remmemberest, that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come, and offer thy gift.

(v) John 7. 37.—Jefus flood and cried, faying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. Ifai. 55. I. Luke 1. 53. He hath filled the hungry with good things—

(w) I Cor. 5. 8. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven—but with the unleavened bread of fincerity and truth.

(x) Heb. 10. 21, 22. And having an high priest over the

house of God, let us draw near with a true heart, in sull affurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. v. 24. And let us consider one another, to provoke untolove and to good works. Psale 26. 6.

(y) I Cor. II. 24. This do, in remembrance of me.

(z) Matth. 26. 26.—Jefus tookbreadandbleffedit. 2 Chron. 30. 18, 19.

(a) Ifai. 50. 10. Who is among you, that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his fervant, that walketh in darknefs and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. I John 5.13. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God: that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

of the want of it(b), and unfeignedly defires to be found in Christ(c), and to depart from iniquity(d); in which case (because promises are made, and this facrament is appointed, for the relief even of weak and doubting Christians(c) he is to bewail his unbelief (f), and labour to have his doubts resolved (g); and, so doing, he may and ought to come to the Lord's supper; that he may be surther strengthened(b).

Q. 173. May any who profess the faith, and desire to come to the Lord's supper, he kept from it?

A. Such as are found to be ignorant or scandalous, notwithstanding their profession of the faith, and de-

(b) Ifai. 54. 7, 8-10. For a fmall moment have I forfaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment: but with everlafting kindness will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord, thy redeem-For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, faith the Lord, that hath mercy on thee, &c. Matth. 5. 3, 4. Pfal. 31. 22.

(c) Pfal. 42. II. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

(d) 2 Tim. 2.19. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his.

And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. Rom. 7. 24, 25. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death! I thank God thro' Jesus Christ our Lord.

(e) Matth. 26. 28. For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of fins. Matth. 11. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Isai. 40. 11, 29, 31.

(f) Mark 9. 24.—And faid with tears, Lord I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

(g) Acls 16. 30.—Andbrought them out and faid, Sirs, what must I do to be faved? Acts 9. 6.

(b) I Cor. II. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and driat of that cup, Matt. II. 28.

fire to come to the Lord's supper, may and ought to be kept from that sacrament by the power which Christ hath left in his church(i), until they receive instruction, and manifest their reformation(k).

Q. 174. What is required of them that receive the sacrament of the Lord's supper in the time of the ad-

ministration of it?

A. It is required of them that receive the facrament of the Lord's supper, that, during the time of the administration of it, with all holy reverence and attention they wait upon God in that ordinance(!), diligently observe the sacramental elements and actions(m), heedfully discern the Lord's body(n), and affectionately meditate on his death and sufferings(o), and thereby stir up themselves to a vigorous exercise of their graces(p); in judging-themselves(q), and

(i) I Cor. II. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation (judgment) to himfelf, not difcerning the Lord's body. I Cor. 5. II. But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idelater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with fuch an one, no not to eat. Matth. 7. 6. Jude v. 23.

(k) Gal. 6. 1. Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are fpiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also

be tempted.

(1) Heb. 12. 28. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may ferve

God acceptably, with reverence and goldly fear. Lev. 10. 3.

(m) Gal. 3. I — Before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you.

(n) I Cor. II. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

(e) Luke 22.19. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, faying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

(p) Eph. 3. 17, 18, 19. That ye being rooted and grounded in love; may be able to comprehend with all faints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love

forrowing for fin(r); in earnest hungering and thirsting after Christ(s), feeding on him by faith(t), receiving of his fulness(v); trusting in his merits(w), rejoicing in his love(x), giving thanks for his grace(y); in renewing of their covenant with God(z), and love to all the faints(a).

Q. 175. What is the duty of Christians, after they have received the sacrament of the Lord's supper?

A. The duty of Christians, after they have received the facrament of the Lord's supper, is seriously to consider how they have behaved themselves therein, and with what success(b); if they find quickening and comfort, to bless God for success(c), beg the

of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

(q) 1 Cor. 11. 31. For if we would judge ourfelves, we should

not be judged.

(r) Zech. 12. 10. And they shall look upon me, whom they had pierced, and they shall mourn.

(s) Rev. 22. 17. And the Spirit and the birde fay, Come. And let him that heareth, fay, Come; and let him that is athirft come; and whofoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

(t) Gal. 2. 20. And the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who leved me, and gave himself for me. John 6. 35.
(v) John 1. 16. And of his ful-

(v) John 1. 16. And of his fulnefs have all we received, and grace for grace. Col. 1. 19.

(70) Phil. 3. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the rightcoufness, which is of God by faith.

(x) I Pet. 1. 18. Whom having not feen ye love; in whom though now ye fee him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with jey unfpeakable and full of glory. 2. Chron. 30. 21.

(y) Pfa. 22. 26. The meek fhall eat and be fatisfied: they fhall praife the Lord that feek him; your heart shall live for

ever.

(x) Jer 50. 5. Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten. Pfa. 50. 5.

(a) I Cor. 10. 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of that one bread. Acts 2. 42.

(b) I Cor. 11. 17, 30, 31. Pfa.

73. 28.

(c) 2 Cor. 2. 14. Now thanks be unto God, which always caufeth us to triumph in Christ. Acts 2. 42, 46, 47.

continuance of it(d), watch against relapses(e), sulfit their vows(f), and encourage themselves to a frequent attendance on that ordinance(g): but if they find no present benefit, more exactly to review their preparation to, and carriage at the sacrament(b): in both which, if they can approve themselves to God and their own consciences, they are to wait for the fruit of it in due time(i): but if they see they have sailed in either, they are to be humbled(k), and to attend upon it afterward with more care and diligence(l).

Q. 176. Wherein do the sacraments of baptism

and the Lord's supper agree?

A. The facraments of baptism and the Lord's sup-

(d) Rom. 15. 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Psa. 36. 10.

(e) I Cor. 10. 12. Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. Rom.

II. 20.

(f) Pfa. 50. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the Most High.

(g) I Cor. 11. 25, 26. Pfa.

27. 4. Acts 2. 42.

(b) Pfal. 77. 6. I commune with mine own heart, and my tpirit made diligent fearch. Pfal. 139. 23, 24. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts: And fee if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlafting.

(i) Pfal. 123. I, 2. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that

dwellest in the heavens. Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters; and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us. Isai. 8. 17.

(k) Hos. 14. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; fay unto him, take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously; fo will we render the calves of our lips.

Hof. 6. 1, 2.

(1) 2 Cor. 7. II. For behold, this felf-same thing that ye forrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your-selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge? In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. I Chron. 15. 12

-IA.

per agree, in that the author of both is God(m); the fpiritual part of both is Christ and his benefits (n); both are feals of the same covenant (o), are to be dispensed by ministers of the gospel, and by none other (p), and to be continued in the church of Christ until his second coming (q).

Q. 177. Wherein do the sacraments of baptism

and the Lord's supper differ?

A. The facraments of baptism and the Lord's supper differ, in that baptism is to be administered but

(m) Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. I Cor. 11. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread: &c.

(n) Rom. 6. 3, 4. Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father; even fo we also should walk in newness of life. I Cor. 10. 16. The cup of bleffing, which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

(o) Col. 2: 11, 12: In whom also ye are circumcifed with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the fiesh by the circumcision of Christ; buried

with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him thro' the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Compared with Rom. 4. II. Mat. 26. 27, 28. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

(p) Mat. 28. 19. Go yetherefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoft. I Cor. 11. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jefus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. I Cor. 4. I. Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of Gods. Heb. 5. 4.

(q) Mat. 28. 20. Teaching them (all nations) to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. I Cor. II. 26. Fer as

once, with water, to be a fign and feal of our regeneration and ingrafting into Christ(r), and that even to infants(s); whereas the Lord's supper is to be administered often, in the elements of bread and wine, to represent and exhibit Christ as spiritual nourishment to the foul(t), and to confirm our continuance and growth in him(v), and that only to fuch as are of years and ability to examine themselves(w).

Q. 178. What is prayer?

A. Prayer is an offering up of our defires unto God(x) in the name of Christ(y), by the help of his

often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do fliew the Lord's death until he come.

(r) Mat. 3. 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose fhoes I am not worthy to bear, he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire. Tit. 3. 5. Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

(s) Acts 2. 38, 39. Repent and be baptized every one of you, for the promise is unto you, and to your children. I Cor. 7. 1:4. The unbelieving wife is fanctified by the hufband, elfe were your children unclean; but now are they holy .- See Q. 166.

letter (0). (t) I Cor. 11. 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and

drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Col. 2. 19-Not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increafeth with the increafe. of God.

(v) I Cor. 10. 16. The cup. of bleffing which we blefs, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ?-The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? Eph. 4. 15, 16.

(70) I Cor. 11. 28. But let a man examine himfelf, and folet him eat of that bread, and

drink of that cup.

(x) Pfal. 62. 8. Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him:

God is a refuge for us.

(y) John 16. 23, 24. Whatfoever ye shall ask the Father in. my name, he will give it you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name; ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

(z) Rom. 8. 26. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities, for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself maketh inSpirit(z); with confession of our fins(a), and thankful acknowledgment of his mercies(b).

Q. 179. Are we to pray unto. God only?

A. God only being able to fearch the heart(c), hear the request(d), pardon the fins(e), and sulfil the desires of all(f); and only to be believed in(g), and worshipped with religious worship(b): prayer, which is a special part thereof(i), is to be made by all to him alone(k), and to none other(l).

tercession for us with groanings, which cannot be uttered.

(a) Dan. 9.4. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession. Psa. 32. 5, 6.—I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou torgavest the iniquity of my sin; Selah. For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found.

(b) Phil. 4. 6. In every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

(c) I Kings 8. 39. I hou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men. Acts I. 24. And they prayed and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. Rom. 8. 27.

(d) Pfal. 65. 2. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all

flesh come.

(e) Mic. 7. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and paffeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage?

(f) Pfal. 145. 16, 19. Thou.

openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.—He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him.

(g) 2 Sam. 22. 31, 32.—Who is God, fave the Lord? and who is a rock, fave our God? John 14. 1. Let not your hearts be troubled; ye believe in God.

(b) Matth. 4.10. Then faith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

(i) I Cor. I. 2. Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, to them that are fanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be faints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

(k) Ifai. 42. I. I am the Lord: that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images,

Luke 4. 8. Pfa. 50. 15.

(1) Jer. 3. 23. Truly in vain is falvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains; truly in the Lord our God is the falvation of Ifrael. 1
Jer. 14. 22. Rom. 10. 14.

Q. 180. What is it to pray in the name of Christ?

A, To pray in the name of Christ, is, in obedience to his command, and in confidence on his promifes, to ask mercy for his sake(m): not by bare mentioning of his name(n); but by drawing our encouragement to pray, and our boldness, strength, and hope of acceptance in prayer, from Christ and his mediation(a).

Q. 181. Why are we to pray in the name of

Christ?

A. The finfulness of man, and his distance from God by reason thereof, being so great, as that he can have no access into his presence without a mediator (p), and there being none in heaven or earth appointed to, or sit for, that glorious work but Christ alone (q), we are to pray in no other name but his only (r).

(m) John 14. 13; 14. And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. Dan. 9. 17.

(n) Luke 6. 46. And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I fay?

Matth. 7. 21.

(o) Heb. 4.14, 15, 16. Seeing then that we have a great high prieft, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the seeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come

boldly unto the throne of grace; that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. I John 5. 13, 14, 15.

(p) John 14, 6. Jefus faith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father but by me. Eph. 3. 12. In whom we have boldness and access with a confidence by the faith of him.

(q Heb. 7. 25, 27, 28. Where fore he is able also to fave them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher; than the heavens; who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up

Q. 182. How doth the Spirit help us to pray?

A. We not knowing what to pray for as we ought, the Spirit helpeth our infirmities, by enabling us to understand both for whom, and what, and how prayer is to be made; and by working and quickening in our hearts (although not in all persons, nor at all times in the same measure) those apprehensions, assections and graces, which are requisite for the right performance of that duty(s).

Q. 183. For whom are we to pray?

A. We are to pray for the whole church of Christ upon earth t), for magistrates (v) and ministers (w), for ourselves (x), our brethren (y), yea our ene-

facrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. I'Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. John 6. 27.

(r) Col. 3. 17. And whatfoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him. Heb. 13. 15. By him therefore let us offer the facrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

(s) Rom. 8. 26. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; But the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us, with groanings which cannot be uttered. &c. Pfal. 80. 18. Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. Pfal. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 10.

(t) Eph. 6. 18. Praying always with all prayer and suppli-

cation in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perfeverance, and fupplication for all faints. Pfal. 28. 9. Save thy people, and blefs thine inheritance; feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

(v) I Tim. 2. I. I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority.

(v) 2 Theff. 3. I. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be gloristed, even asit is with you; &c. Col. 4. 3.

(x) Gen. 32. II. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Efau; for I fear him, left he will come and fmite me, and the mother with the children.

(y) Jam. 5. 16. Pray one for another, that ye may be healed.

2 Theff. 1. 11.

mies(z); and for all forts of men living(a), or that fhall live hereafter(b); but not for the dead(c), nor for those that are known to have finned the fin untodeath(d).

Q. 184. For what things are we to pray?

M. We are to pray for all things tending to the glory of God(e), the welfare of the church (f), our own (g) or others good(b); but not for any thing that is unlawful (i).

Q. 185. How are we to pray?

A. We are to pray with an awful apprehension of the majesty of God(k), and deep sense of our own unworthiness(l), necessities(m) and sins(n); with peni-

F (z) Matth. 5. 45. Pray for them that defpitefully use you, and perfecute you.

(a) I Tim. 2. 1, 2. (See above

in (v)

(b) John 17. 20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also who shall believe on me through their word. 2 Sam. 7. 29.

(c) 2 Sam. 12. 23. But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

(d) I John 5. 16. There is a fin unto death; I do not fay that he shall pray for it.

(e) Matth. 6. 9. Our Fatherwho art in heaven, Hallowed be

thy name. Pfal. 51. 18.

- (f) Pfa. 51. 18. Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion, build thou the walls of Jerusalem. Pfal. 122. 6. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem; they shall prosper that love thee.
- (g) Matt. 7. 11. If ye then, being evil, know how to give

good gifts unto your children, how much more shallyour Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

(b) Pfal. 125. 4. Do good, O Lord, unto those that be good; and to them that are upright in their hearts. I Thess. 5. 23: and

2 Theff. 3. 16.

(i) I John 5. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will he heareth us. Jam. 4. 3. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amis.

carth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world fland in awe of him. Pfal. 95. 6. O come, let us worship and how down; let us kneel before the Lord our maker.

(1) Gen. 18. 27: And Abraham answered and faid, Behold, now I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. Pfal. 144. 30.

(m) Pfal. 86. I. Bow down.

tent(o), thankful(p) and enlarged hearts(q); with understanding(r), faith(s), fincerity(t), fervency(v), love(w), and perfeverance(x), waiting upon him(y) with humble submission to his will(x).

Q. 186. What rule bath God given for our di-

rection in the duty of prayer?

A. The whole word of God is of use to direct us in the duty of praying (a); but the special rule of di-

thine ear, O Lord, hear me; for I am poor and needy. Luke

15. 17.

(n) Pfal 130. 3. If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Luke 18. 13. And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyesunto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

(o) Pfal. 51. 17. The facrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Zech. 12. 10. &c.

(p) Phil. 4. 6. In every thing by prayer and fupplication, with thankfgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. 1

Theff. 5. 18.

(1) Pfal. 81. 10. Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. Eph. 3. 20, 21. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him beglory in the church, &cc.

(r) I Cor. 14. 15. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with theun-

derstanding also.

(s) Heb. 10. 22. Let us draw

near—in full affurance of faith, &c. Jam. 1. 6. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.

(t) Heb. 10. 22. Let us draw near with a true heart. Pfal. 145. 18. The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, in truth. Pfal. 17. 1. John 4. 24.

(v) Jam. 5. 16. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteousman

availeth much.

(w) I Tim. 2. 8. I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. Mat. 5.

(x) Eph. 6. 18. Praying always with all prayer and fupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perfever-

ance.

(y) Mic. 7. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my falvation: my God will hear me.

(z) Matth. 26. 39. And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, faying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

(a) 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. All feripture is given by inspiration

rection is that form of prayer which our Saviour Christ taught his disciples, commonly called, The Lord's Prayer(b).

Q. 187. How is the Lord's prayer to be used?

A. The Lord's prayer is not only for direction, as a pattern according to which we are to make other prayers; but may be also used as a prayer, so that it be done with understanding, faith, reverence, and other graces necessary to the right performance of the duty of prayer(c).

Q. 188. Of how many parts doth the Lord's prayer

consist?

A. The Lord's prayer confifts of three parts, a preface, petitions, and a conclusion.

Q. 189. What doth the preface of the Lord's pray-

er teach us?

A. The preface of the Lord's prayer (contained in these words, Our Father who art in beaven)(d) teacheth us, when we pray, to draw near to God with confidence of his fatherly goodness, and our interest therein(e); with reverence, and all other child-like dispositions(f), heavenly affections(g), and due apprehensions of his sovereign power, majesty and

of God, and is profitable for doctrine,—that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works. I John 5. 14.

(b) Matth: 6. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

. Luke II. 2, 3, 4.

(c) Matth. 6. 9. After this manner—pray ye. Luke 11. 2. When ye pray, fay, Our Father, &c.

(d) Matth. 6. 9.

(e) Luke 11, 13. If ye then tiging evil, know how to give

good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? Rom. 8.15.

(f) Pfal 95. 6, 7. Let us kneel before the Lord our maker, for he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. Isai. 64. 9.

(g) Pfal. 123. I. Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Lam. 3. 41. Let us lift up our heart,

gracious condescension(b): as also to pray with and for others(i).

Q. 190. What do we pray for in the first peti-

tion?

A. In the first petition (which is, Hallowed be thy name)(k) acknowledging the utter inability and indiposition that is in ourselves and all men to honour God aright(l), we pray, that God would by his grace enable and incline us and others to know, to acknowledge, and highly to esteem him(m), his titles(n), attributes(o), ordinances, word(p), works, and what-

with our hands unto God in the heavens.

(b) Pfal. 104. 1, 2, 3. Blefs the Lord, O my foul: O Lord my God, thou art very great; thouart clothed with honour and majefty. Ifai. 63. 15. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? Are they restrained? Pfal. 113. 4,5,6.

(i) Ads 12. 5. Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

Zech. 8. 21.

(k) Matth. 6.9.

(1) 2 Cor. 3. 5. Not that we are fufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves: but our sufficiency is of God. Pfal. 51. 15. O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

(m) Pfa. 67. 2, 3. That thy way may be known upon earth,

thy faving health among all nations. Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee. Pfal. 72. 19. Let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Eph. 3. 20, 21.

(n) Pfa. 83. 18. That men may know, that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth.

(o) Plal. 145. 6, 7, 8. And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will declare thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousites. The Lord is gracious and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of greatmercy, &c. Plal. 86. 10. 15.

brethren, pray for us that the word of the Lord may have free course and be gloristed, even as it is with you. Psal. 107. 31, 32.

Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the alsembly of the.

elders. 2 Cor. 2. L4

foever he is pleafed to make himself known by (q); and to glorify him in thought, word (r) and deed (s): That he would prevent and remove atheism (t), ignorance (v), idolatry (w), profanences (x), and whatfoever is dishonourable to him (y); and, by his overruling providence, direct and dispose of all things to his own glory (z).

Q. 191, What do we pray for in the second peti-

tion?

A. In the fecond petition (which is, Thy kingdom come)(a) acknowledging ourselves and all mankind to be by nature under the dominion of sin and Satan(b_{\perp}),

(q) Pful. 145 and 8. Throughout.

(r) Pfal. 19. 14. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy fight, O Lord, my strength and my redeemer.

(s) Phil. 1. 11. Being filled with the fruits of righteoufness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

(t) Pfal. 79. 10. Wherefore should the heathen fay, Where is their God? Let him be known among the heathen in our fight. Pfal. 67. 1—4.

(v) Eph. 1. 17, 18. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: the eyes of your under-

(v) Pfal. 97. 7. Confounded be all they that ferve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him all ye gods.

standing being enlightened, &c.

(x) Pfal. 74. 18, 22. Remember this, that the enemy hath

reproached, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name. Arise, O God, plead thine own cause, remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

(y) Jer. 14. 21. For thy name's fake, do not different the throne of thy glory. 2 Kings 19.

16.

(2) If al. 64. 1, 2. Oh that thou would ft rend the heavens, that thou would ft come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence!—To make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence 2 Chron. 20. 6, 10, 11, 12.

(a).Matth. 6. 10.

(b Eph. 2. 2, 3. Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: among whom—we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our slesh, sulfilling the

we pray, that the kingdom of fin and Satan may be destroyed(c), the gospel propagated throughout the world(d), the Jews called(e), the fulness of the Gentiles brought in(f); the church furnished with all gospel-officers and ordinances (g), purged from corraption(b), countenanced and maintained by the civil magistrate(i): That the ordinances of Christ may be purely dispensed, and made effectual to the converting of those that are yet in their fins, and the confirming, comforting and building up of those that are already converted(k): That Christ would rule in

defires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

(c) Pfal. 68. 1. Let God arife, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee be-

fore him. Rev. 12. 9.

(d) 2 Theff. 3. I. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. Pfal. 67. 2.

(e) Rom. 10. 1. Brethren, my heart's defire, and prayer to God for Ifrael is, that they might

be faved.

(f) Rom 11. 25. would not, brethren, that ye fhould beignorant of thismystery -that blindness in part is happened to Ifrael, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. Pfal. 67. 1. &c.

g, Matth. 9. 38. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he will fend forth labourers

into his harvest.

(b) Eph. 5. 26, 27. That he might fanctify and cleanfe it with the washing of water by the word that he might prefent it to himfelf a glorious church, not having fpot, or wrinkle, or any fuch thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. Mal. 1.4 II.

(i) I Tim. 2. I, 2. I exhort, therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. Isai. 49. 23.

(k 2 Cor. 4. 2.-Nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending ourfelves to every man's conscience in the fight of God. Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan, unto God, that they may receive for giveness of fins, and inheritance among them which are fanctified. Theff. 2, 16. 17. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, comfort our hearts here(1), and hasten the time of his second coming, and our reigning with him for ever(m): And that he would be pleased so to exercise the kingdom of his power in all the world, as may best conduct to these ends(n).

Q. 192. What do we pray for in the third peti-

tion?

A. In the third petition (which is, 7 by will be done on earth as it is in beaven)(o) acknowledging that by mature we and all men are not only utterly unable and unwilling to know and do the will of God(p), but prone to rebel against his word(q), to repine and murmur against his providence(r), and wholly inclined to do the will of the flesh(s), and of the devil: We pray, that God would by his Spirit take away from ourselves and others all blindness, t), weakness(v),

your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work.

(1) Eph 3. 14, 17. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,—that Christ may dwell in your

hearts by faith.-

(m) Rev. 22. 20. He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I came quickly. Amen, Even socome Lord Jesus. 2 Tim. 2. 12. If we suffer, we shall also reign with him.

(n) Pfal. 45. 3, 4. Gird thy fword upon thy thigh, O most mighty; with thy glory and thy majesty. See letter (x).

(o) Matth. 6. 10.

(p) I Cor. 2. 14. The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God; for they are foolishues unto him; neither can he know them, because

they are spiritually discerned.

Rom. 8. 5, 8.

(q) Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

(r) Matth. 20. II, I2. And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house, saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. Psal 73.3. I wasenvious at the soolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

(s) Eph. 22.3. (fee letter (b). Tit, 3.3. For we ourselves also were fometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, ferving divers lusts and pleasures, &c.

(t) Eph. 1. 17. That the God

indisposedness(w), and perversens of heart(α), and by his grace make us able and willing, to know, do, and submit to his will in all things(y), with the like humility(α), cheerfulness(α), faithfulness(α), diligence(α), zeal(α), sincerity(α), and constancy(α), as the angels do in heaven(α).

of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him, the eyes, of-your understanding being enlightened, &c.

(v) Eph. 3, 16. That he would grantyou according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the

inner man.

(w) Matth. 26. 40, 41. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asseep, and faith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Rom. 7. 24, 25.

(x) Ezek. 11. 19. And I will take the stony heart out of their sless, and will give them an heart of sless. Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord

nyy God.

(y) Pfa. 119. 35. Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight. Acts. 21. 14. And when he would not be perfuaded, we ceafed, faying, The will of the Lord be done. I Sam. 3. 18.

(z) Pfal. 123. 2. Behold, as the eyes of fervants look unto the hand of their mafters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miftrefs; fo our eyes wait upon the Lord our God. Pfal 131. 2. Mic. 6. 8.

(a) Pfal. 100. 2. Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with singing.

(b) Ifai. 38. 3. Remember now, O Lord, I befeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy fight. Eph. 6. 6 Doing the will of God from the heart.

(c Pfal. 119. 4.

(d) Rom. 12. 1. Not flothful in business, fervant in spirit; ferv-

ing the Lord.

(e) 2 Cor. 1.12. Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with sleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world.

(f) Pfal. 119. 112. I have inclined mine heart to perform thy flatutes always, even to the end. Rom. 2. 7. To them who by patient continuance in well, doing, feek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life.

(g) Pfal. 103.20,21,22. Blefs -

THE LARGER CATECHISM.

Q. 193. What do we pray for in the fourth pe tition?

A. In the fourth petition (which is, Give us this day our daily bread)(b) acknowledging that in Adam, and by our own fin, we have forfeited our right to all the outward bleffings of this life, and deferve to be wholly deprived of them by God, and to have them curfed to us in the use of them (i), and that neither they of themselves are able to sustain us(k), nor we to merit(l), or by our own industry to procure them(m); but prone to defire(n), get(o), and use them unlawfully(p): We pray for ourselves and others, that both they and we, waiting upon the providence of God from day to day in the use of lawful means, may of his free gift, and as to his fatherly wildom shall feem best, enjoy a competent portion of them (q),

the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word, Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hofts, ye ministers of his, that do his pleafure. Blefs the Lord, O my foul. Dan. 7. 10.

(b) Matth. 6. 11.

(i) Gen. 3. 17. And unto Adam he faid,-Curfed is the ground for thy fake; in forrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. Lam. 3, 22. It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not comfumed, because his compassions fail not. Deut. 28. 15. to the end.

(k) Dext. 8. 3. And he humbled thee, and fuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee withmanna, -that he might make thee know, that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

(1) Gen. 32. 10. I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast showed unto thy fer-

(m) Deut. 8. 18. But thoughalt remember the Lord thy God; for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth. Prov. 10. 22.

(n) Luke 12. 15. Take heed and beware of covetouineis. Jer.

(o) Hof. 12. 7. He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand, he leveth to oppress.

(p) James 4. 3. Ye alk and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may confume it upon. your lufts.

. (q) Gen. 28. 20. And Jacob. vowed a vow, faying, If God will and have the same continued and blessed unto us in our holy comfortable use of them(r), and contentment in them(s); and be kept from all things that are contrary to our temporal support and comfort(s).

Q. 194. What do we pray for in the fifth peti-

tion?

A. In the fifth petition (which is, Forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors)(v) acknowledging that we and all others are guilty both of original and actual fin, and thereby become debtors to the justice of God; and that neither we nor any other creatures can make the least fatisfaction for that debt(w): We pray for ourselves and others, that God of his free grace would, through the obedience and satisfactions of Christ apprehended and applied by faith, acquit us

be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on-then shall the Lord be my God. Jam. 4. 13, 15. Go to now ye that fay, To-day or tomorrow we will go into fuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and fell and get gain; For that, ye ought to fay, If the Lord will, we shall live and do this or that. Pfal. 90. 17. And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us, and establish thou the work of our handsupon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it. Psal. 144. 12-15.

creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thankfgiving; for it is fanctified by the word of God and prayer. Prov. 10.22.

(s) 1 Tim 6. 6, 8. Godliness with contentment is great gain.

—And having food and raiment: let us be therewith content.

(t) Prov. 30. 8, 9. Removefar from me vanity and lies feed me with food convenient forme; lest I be full and deny thee, and fay, Who is the Lord? orlest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

(v) Matth. 6. 12.

(10) Mat. 18. 24. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. Rome. 5. 19. By one man's disobedience many were made finners. Rom. 3. 9.—19. We have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin.—That every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Pfal. 130. 3. If thou, Lord, shouldest, mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? Mic. 6. 6, 7.

both from the guilt and punishment of fin(x), accept us in his beloved (y), continue his favour and grace to us(z), pardon our daily failings (a), and fill us with peace and joy, in giving us daily more and more affurance of forgivenes (b), which we are the rather emboldened to ask, and encouraged to expect, when we have this testimony in ourselves, that we from the heart forgive others their offences (c).

Q. 195. What do we pray for in the sixth peti-

tion?

A. In the fixth petition (which is, And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil)(d) acknowledging that the most wife, righteous and gracious God, for divers holy and just ends, may so order things, that we may be assaulted, soiled, and for a time led captive by temptations(e); that Satan(f),

(x) Rom. 5. 19.—By the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. Rom. 3. 24, 25. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus; whom God hath set forth to be a propitation through faith in his blood, to declare his rightcousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. Acts 13. 39.

(y) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath, made us accepted in

the beloved.

(2) 2 Pet. 1. 2. Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jefus our Lord.

(a) Hof. 14. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord; fay unto him, Take away all ini-

quity, and receive us graciously. Pfal. 143. 2. Enter not into judgment with thy fervant, for in thy fight shall no man living be justified. Pfal. 130. 3.

(b) Rom. 15. 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghost. Rom. 5. 1, 2. Pfal. 51. 7—12.

(c) Luke 11.4. And forgive us our fins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. Matth. 18.35. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye, from your hearts, forgive not every one his brother their trespasses. Matth. 6.14,15.

(d) Matth. 6. 13.

(e) 2 Chron. 32. 31. God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

the world (g) and the flesh, are ready powerfully to draw us aside, and ensure us (b); and that we, even after the pardon of our sins, by reason of our corruption (i), weakness and want of watchfulnes (k), are not only subject to be tempted, and forward to expose ourselves unto temptations (l), but also of ourselves unable and unwilling to resist them, to recover out of them, and to improve them (m); and worthy to be left under the power of them (n): We pray, that God would so over-rule the world and all in it (a), subdue the flesh (p), and restrain Satan (q),

Job 2 6. And the Lord faid unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand: but fave his life.

(f : I Pet. 5. 8. Be fober, be vigilant; because your adversary, the devil as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may

devour. Job 2. 2.

(g) Luke 21. 34. And take heed to yourfelves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Mar. 4. 19.

(b) Jam. 1. 14. Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed.

(i) Gal. 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh; and these are contrarythe one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Rom. 7. 18.

(1) Matth. 26. 41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation; the fpirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

(1) Eccl. 9. 12. Man also knoweth not his time; as the fishes that are taken in an evil

net, and as the birds that are caught in the fnare, fo are the fons of men fnared in an evil time, when it falleth fuddenly upon them. I Tim. 6. 9. They that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a fnare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts. Prov. 7. 22.

(m) Eph. 6.11, 12. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against fiesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. I Chron. 21. 1, 2, 3, 4-2 Chron. 16. 7, 8, 9, 10.

(n) Pfal. 18. 11, 12. But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Ifrael would none of me. So I gave them up unto their own hearts lufts: and they walked in their own counsels.

(a) John, 17. 15. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. Rom. 8. 28.

order all things (r), befow and blefs all means of grace (s), and quicken us to watchfulness in the use of them; that we and all his people may by his providence be kept from being tempted to fin(t); or, if tempted, that by his Spirit we may be powerfully supported and enabled to stand in the hour of temptation (v); or, when fallen, raised again and recovered out of it(w), and have a fanctified use and improvement thereof (x); that our fanctification and salvation may be perfected (y), Satan trodden under our

(p) Pfal. 51. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right fpirit within me. Pfal. 119. 133. Let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

(q Heb. 2. 18. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. I Cor. 10, 13. God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted: above that ye are able. 2. Cor. 12. 8.

(r) Rom 8. 28. And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called accord-

ing to his purpose.

(s Heb. 13. 20, 21. Now the Godof peace—make youperfect in every good work, to do his will; working in you that which is well pleafing in his fight, through Jefus Christ. Eph. 12. 11, 12.

(t) Matth 26. 41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation. Pfal. 19. 13. Keep back thy fervant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have do-

minion over me.

(v) 1 Cor. 10. 15. God is

faithful, who will not fuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. Eph. 3. 14, 15, 16.

(w) Pfal. 51. 12. Reftors unto me the joy of thy falvation; and uphold me with thy free

spirit.

(x) I Pet: 5: To. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, establish, strengthen, settle your I Pet. 1. 6, 7. Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a feafon if need be ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than that of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

(y) I Theff. 3. 13. To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,

with all his faints.

feet(z), and we fully freed from fin, temptation, and sall evil for ever(a).

Q. 196. What doth the conclusion of the Lord's

prayer teach us?

A. The conclusion of the Lord's prayer (which is, For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.)(b) teacheth to enforce our petitions with arguments(c), which are to be taken, not from any worthiness in ourselves, or in any other creature, but from God(d) and with our prayers to join praises(e), ascribing to God alone eternal sovereignty, omnipotency, and glorious excellency(f);

(z) Rom. 16. 20. And the God of peace shall bruife Satan under your feet shortly.—

(a) I Theff. 5.20. And the very God of peace fanctify you wholly: and I-pray God your whole spirit, and foul, and body the preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(b) Matth. 6. 13.

(c) Job 23. 3, 4. O that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his feat! I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

Jer 14. 20, 21.

(d) Dan. 9. 4, 7, 8. &c. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and faid, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandmants. O Lord, rightcousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our

kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. Verse 9. To the Lord God helong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him, &c. Verse 16—19.

(e) Phil. 4.6. In every thing by prayer and supplication, with thankfgiving, let your request be made known unto God.

(f) I Chron. 29. 10, 11, 12, 13. And David faid, Bleffed be thou, Lord God of Ifrael, our Father, for ever and ever. Thine, -O'Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand it is to make great; and to give strength unto all.

in regard whereof, as he is able and willing to help us (g), so we by faith are emboldened to plead with him that he would (b), and quietly to rely upon him that he will fulfil our requests (i). And to testify our defires and assurance, we say, Amen(k).

Now therefore, our God, we thank thee and praise thy glorious name.

- (g) Eph. 3. 20, 21. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us; unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages world without end. Amen. Luke II. 13. If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him. Pfal. 84.
- (b) Eph. 3. 12. In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. Heb. 10. 19, 20, 21, 22. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which he hath confecrated for us through the vail, that is to say, his slesh; and having

an high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

(i) I John 5. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth ass. Rom. 8. 32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

(k) I Cor. 14. 16. Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say, Amen, at thy giving of thanks, sceing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Rey. 22. 20, 21. He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so come Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ he with youall. Amen.

THE

SHORTER CATECHISM,

RATIFIED AND ADOPTED

BY THE

SYNOD

OF

New-York and Philadelphia.

Se alsonia.

ADD COLUMN

the state of the s

Shorter Catechism*.

Question 1. WHAT is the chief end of man?

Answer. Man's chief end is, to glorify God, and to enjoy him for ever.

Q. 2. What rule bath God given to direct us how

we may glorify and enjoy bim?

A. The word of God, which is contained in the fcriptures of the old and new testaments, is the only rule to direct us how we may glorify and enjoy him.

Q. 3. What do the scriptures principally teach? A. The scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man.

Q. 4. What is GOD?

A. God is a Spirit, infinite, eternal, and unchangeable in his being, wisdom, power, holiness, justice, goodness and truth.

Q. 5. Are there more Gods than one?

A. There is but one only, the living and true God.

^{*} The Shorter Catechism is, simply, an abridgment of the larger; fo that the proof of both must be the same. The reader, therefore, who defires to fee the fcripture authorities for any doctrine taught in this catechism, will turn to that doctrine in the Larger Catechism, which may very easily be done, and there he will find. the necessary texts fully referred to, or inserted. It was judged unnecessary to print the very same texts twice over.

- Q. 6. How many persons are there in the Godbend?
- A. There are three persons in the Godhead; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these, three are one God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory.

Q. 7. What are the decrees of God?

A. The decrees of God are, his eternal purpose according to the counsel of his will, whereby, for his own glory, he hath fore ordained whatfoever comes to pais.

Q. 8. How doth God execute his decrees?

A. God executeth his decrees in the works of creation and providence.

Q. 9. What is the work of creation?

A. The work of creation is, God's making all things of nothing, by the word of his power, in the space of fix days, and all very good.

Q. 10. How did God create man?

A. God created man male and female, after his own image, in knowledge, righteousness and holiness, with dominion over the creatures.

Q. 11. What are God's works of previdence?

A. God's works of providence are, his most holy, wife, and powerful preferving and governing all his creatures, and all their actions.

Q. 12. What special act of providence did God exercise toward man in the estate wherein he was cre-

ated?

A. When God had created man, he entered into a covenant of life with him, upon condition of perfect obedience; forbidding him to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, upon pain of death.

Q. 13. Did our first parents continue in the estate

wherein they were created?

A. Our first parents, being left to the freedom of their own will, fell from the estate wherein they were created, by sinning against God.

Q. 14 What is sin?

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or tranfgression of the law of God.

Q. 15. What was the sin whereby our first parents

fell from the estate wherein they were created?

A. The fin whereby our first parents fell from the estate wherein they were created, was their eating the forbidden fruit.

Q. 16. Did all mankind fall in Adam's first trans-

gression?

A. The covenant being made with Adam, not only for himself, but for his posterity, all mankind defeending from him by ordinary generation, suned in him, and fell with him in his first transgression.

Q. 17. Into what estate did the fall bring man-

kind?

A. The fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.

Q. 18. Wherein consists the sinfulness of that.

estate whereinto man fell?

A. The finfulness of that estate, whereinto man fell, consists in the guilt of Adam's first sin; the want of original righteousness, and the corruption of his whole nature, which is commonly called original sin; together with all actual transgressions which proceed from it.

Q. 19. What is the misery of that estate whereinto

man fell?

A. All mankind by their fall, lost communion with a God, are under his wrath and curse, and so made a liable to all the miseries of this life, to death itself, and to the pains of hell for ever.

Q. 20. Did God leave all mankind to perish in the

estate of sin and misery?

A. God having out of his mere good pleasure from all eternity elected some to everlasting life, did enter into a covenant of grace, to deliver them out of the estate of sin and misery, and to bring them into an estate of salvation by a redeemer.

Q. 21. Who is the redeemer of God's elect?

A. The only redeemer of God's elect is the Lord Jefus Christ, who, being the eternal Son of God, became man, and so was and continueth to be God and man in two distinct natures, and one person for ever.

Q. 22. How did Christ, being the Son of God, be-

come man?

A. Christ, the Son of God, became man, by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, and born of her, yet without sin.

Q. 23. What offices doth Christ execute as our

redeemer?

A. Christ, as our redeemer, executeth the offices of a prophet, of a priest, and of a king, both in his estate of humiliation and exaltation.

Q. 24. How doth Christ execute the office of a

prophet?

A. Christ executeth the office of a prophet, in revealing to us, by his word and Spirit, the will of God for our falvation.

Q. 25. How doth Christ execute the office of a

priest.

A. Christ executeth the office of a priest, in his once offering up himself a facrifice to satisfy divine justice, and reconcile us to God, and making continual intercession for us.

Q. 26. How doth Christ execute the office of a

king?

A. Christ executeth the office of a king, in subduing us to himself, in ruling, and defending us, and in restraining and conquering all his and our enemies.

Q. 27. Wherein did Christ's bumiliation consist?

A. Christ's humiliation consisted in his being born, and that in a low condition, made under the law, undergoing the miseries of this life, the wrath of God, and the cursed death of the cross; in being buried, and continuing under the power of death for a time.

Q. 28. Wherein consisteth Christ's exaltation?

A. Christ's exaltation consistent in his rising again from the dead on the third day, in ascending up into heaven, in sitting at the right hand of God the Father, and in coming to judge the world at the last day.

Q. 29. How are we made partakers of the redemp-

tion purchased by Christ?

A. We are made partakers of the redemption purchased by Christ, by the effectual application of it to us by his Holy Spirit.

Q. 30. How doth the Spirit apply to us the redemp-

tion purchased by Christ?

A. The Spirit applieth to us the redemption purchased by Christ, by working faith in us, and thereby uniting us to Christ in our effectual calling.

Q. 31. What is effectual calling?

A. Effectual calling is the work of God's Spirit, whereby, convincing us of our fin and mifery, enlightening our minds in the knowledge of Christ, and renewing our will, he doth persuade and enable us to embrace Jesus Christ, freely offered to us in the gospel.

Q. 32. What benefits do they that are effectually

called, partake of in this life?

A. They that are effectually called, do in this life partake of justification, adoption, fanctification, and the several benefits which in this life do either accompany or flow from them.

Q. 33. What is justification?

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace, wherein he pardoneth all our fins, and accepteth us as righteous in his fight, only for the righteousness of Christ imputed to us, and received by faith alone.

Q. 34. What is adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of God's free grace, whereby we are received into the number, and have a right to all the privileges, of the fons of God.

Q. 35. What is sanctification?

A. Sanctification is the work of God's free grace, whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of God, and are enabled more and more to die unto fin, and live unto righteousness.

Q. 36. What are the benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from justification, adoption, and

sanctification?

A. The benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from justification, adoption, and fanctification, are, affurance of God's love, peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost, increase of grace, and perseverance therein to the end.

Q. 37. What benefits do believers receive from

Christ at their death?

A. The fouls of believers are at their death made perfect in holiness, and do immediately pass into glory; and their bodies, being still united to Christ, do rest in their graves till the resurrection.

Q. 38. What benefits do believers receive from

Christ at the resurrection?

A. At the refurrection, believers, being raised up to glory, shall be openly acknowledged and acquitted.

in the day of judgment, and made perfectly bleffed in the full enjoying of God to all eternity.

Q. 39. What is the duty which God requireth of

A. The duty which God requireth of man, is obeman? dience to his revealed will.

Q. 40. What did God at first reveal to man for

the rule of his obedience?

- A. The rule which God at first revealed to man, for his ohedience, was the moral law.
 - Q. 41. Wherein is the moral law summarily com-

prebended? A. The moral law is fummarily comprehended in

the ten commandments.

Q. 42. What is the sum of the ten commandments? A. The fum of the ten commandments is, To love the Lord our God with all our heart, with all our

foul, with all our strength, and with all our mind; and our neighbour as ourselves.

12. 43. What is the preface to the ten command-

A. The preface to the ten commandments is in ments? these words, I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, and out of the house of bondage.

Q. 44. What doth the preface to the ten command-

ments teach us?

A. The preface to the ten commandments teacheth us, That because God is the Lord, and our God, and Redeemer; therefore we are bound to keep all his commandments.

Q. 45. Which is the first commandment?

A. The first commandment is, Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.

Q. 46. What is required in the first command ment?

A. The first commandment requireth us to know, and acknowledge God to be the only true God, and our God; and to worship and glorify him accordingly.

Q. 47. What is forbidden in the first command-

A. The first commandment forbiddeth the denying, or not worshipping and glorifying the true God, as God, and our God; and the giving that worship and glory to any other, which is due to him alone.

Q. 48. What are we specially taught by these words

(Before me) in the first commandment?

A. These words (Before me) in the first commandment, teach us, that God, who feeth all things, taketh notice of, and is much displeased with, the in of having any other God.

Q. 49. Which is the second commandment?

A. The fecond commandment is, Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Q. 50. What is required in the second command-

ment?

A. The fecond commandment requireth the receiving, observing and keeping pure and entire, all fuch religious worship and ordinances; as God hath appointed in his word.

Q. 51. What is forbidden in the second command-

A. The fecond commandment forbiddeth the worshipping of God by images, or any other way not appointed in his word.

Q. 52. What are the reasons annexed to the second

commandment?

A. The reasons annexed to the second commandment are, God's fovereignty over us, his propriety in us, and the zeal he hath to his own worship.

Q. 53. Which is the third commandment?

A. The third commandment is, Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Q. 54. What is required in the third command-

ment

1. The third commandment requireth the holy and reverend use of God's name, titles, attributes, ordinances, word and works.

Q. 55. What is forbidden in the third command-

ment?

A. The third commandment forbiddeth all profaning or abusing any thing whereby God maketh himfelf known.

Q. 56. What is the reason annexed to the third com-

mandment?

A. The reason annexed to the third commandment is. That however the breakers of this commandment may escape punishment from men, yet the Lord our God will not fuffer them to escape his righteous judgment.

Q. 57. Which is the fourth commandment?

A. The fourth commandment is, Remember the fabbath-day to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the feventh day is the fabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy fon, nor thy daughter, thy man-fervant, nor thy maid-fervant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For in fix days the Lord made heaven and earth, the fea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

Q. 58. What is required in the fourth command-

A. The fourth commandment requireth the keeping holy to God, such set times as he hath appointed in his word; expressly one whole day in seven, to be a holy sabbath to himself.

Q. 59. Which day of the seven bath God appoint-

ed to be the weekly sabbath?

A. From the beginning of the world to the refurrection of Christ, God appointed the seventh day of the week to be the weekly sabbath; and the first day of the week, ever since, to continue to the end of the world, which is the Christian sabbath.

Q. 60. How is the sabbath to be sanctified?

A. The fabbath is to be fanctified by a holy resting all that day, even from such worldly employments and recreations as are lawful on other days; and spending the whole time in the public and private exercises of God's worship, except so much as is to be taken up in the works of necessity and mercy.

Q. 61. What is forbidden in the fourth command-

ment?

A. The fourth commandment forbiddeth the omission or careless performance of the duties required, and the profaning the day by idleness, or doing that which is in itself sinful, or by unnecessary thoughts, words or works, about our worldly employments and recreations.

Q. 62. What are the reasons annexed to the fourth commandment?

A. The reasons annexed to the fourth commandment are God's allowing us six days of the week for our own employments, his challenging a special propriety of the seventh, his own example, and his blessing the sabbath-day.

Q. 63. Which is the fifth commandment?

A. The fifth commandment is, Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Q. 64. What is required in the fifth command-

ment?

A. The fifth commandment requireth the preferving the honour, and performing the duties belonging to every one in their feveral places and relations, as fuperiors, inferiors, or equals.

Q. 65. What is forbidden in the fifth command-

ment?

A. The fifth commandment forbiddeth the neglecting of, or doing any thing against, the honour and duty which belongeth to every one in their feveral places and relations.

Q. 66. What is the reason annexed to the fifth

commandment?

A. The reason annexed to the fifth commandment is, a promise of long life and prosperity (as far as it shall serve for God's glory, and their own good) to all such as keep this commandment.

Q. 67. Which is the sixth commandment?

A. The fixth commandment is, Thou shalt not kill.

Q. 68. What is required in the sixth command-ment?

A. The fixth commandment requireth all lawful endeavours to preferve our own life, and the life of others:

Q. 69. What is forbidden in the sixth command-

ment?

A. The fixth commandment forbiddeth the taking away of our own life, or the life of our neighbour unjustly, or whatfoever tendeth thereunto.

Q. 76. Which is the seventh commandment?

A. The feventh commandment is, Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Q. 71. What is required in the seventh command-

ment?

A. The feventh commandment requireth the prefervation of our own and our neighbour's chaftity, in heart, speech and behaviour.

Q. 72. What is forbidden in the seventh command-

ment?

A. The feventh commandment forbiddeth all unchaste thoughts, words and actions.

Q. 73. Which is the eighth commandment?

A. The eighth commandment is, Thou shalt not steal.

Q. 74. What is required in the eighth command-

ment?

A. The eighth commandment requireth the lawful procuring and furthering the wealth and outward estate of ourselves and others.

Q. 75. What is forbidden in the eighth command-

ment?

A. The eighth commandment forbiddeth what so ever doth, or may, unjustly hinder our own, or our neighbour's wealth or outward estate.

Q. 76. Which is the ninth commandment?

A. The ninth commandment is, Thou flialt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

Q. 77. What is required in the ninth command-

ment?

A. The minth commandment requireth the maintaining and promoting of truth between man and man, and of our own and our neighbour's good name, especially in witness bearing.

. Q. 78. What is forbidden in the ninth command-

ment?

A. The ninth commandment forbiddeth whatfoever is prejudicial to truth, or injurious to our own, or our neighbour's good name.

Q. 79. Which is the tenth commandment?

A. The tenth commandment is, Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

Q. 80. What is required in the tenth command-

ment?

A. The tenth commandment requireth full contentment with our own condition, with a right and charitable frame of fpirit toward our neighbour, and all that is his.

Q. 81. What is forbidden in the tenth command-

ment?

A. The tenth commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions or affections to any thing that is his.

Q. 82. Is any man able perfectly to keep the com-

mandments of God?

A. No mere man, fince the fall, is able, in this life, perfectly to keep the commandments of God; but doth daily break them, in thought, word and deed.

Q. 83. Are all transgressions of the law equally beinous?

A. Some fins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more heinous in the fight of God than others.

Q. 84. What doth every sin deserve?

A. Every fin deferveth God's wrath and curse, both in this life and that which is to come.

Q. 85. What doth God require of us, that we may

escape bis wrath and curse, due to us for sin?

A. To escape the wrath and curse of God, due to as for sin, God requireth of us faith in Jesus Christ, repentance unto life, with the diligent use of all the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of redemption.

Q. 86. What is faith in Jesus Christ?

A. Faith in Jesus Christ is a faving grace, whereby we receive and rest upon him alone for salvation, as he is offered to us in the gospel.

Q. 87. What is repentance unto life?

A. Repentance unto life is a faving grace, whereby a finner, out of the true lense of his fin, and apprenention of the mercy of God in Christ, doth, with grief and hatred of fin, turn from it unto God, with full purpose of and endeavour after, new obedience.

Q: 88. What are the outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of

redemption? is set 1 2

Christ communicateth to us the benefits of redemption, are, his ordinances, especially the word, sacraments, and prayer; all which are made effectual to the elect for salvation.

89. How is the word made effectual to salvation?

Ar The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of

building them up in holiness, and comfort, through faith unto falvation.

Q. 90. How is the word to be read and heard,

that it may become effectual to salvation?

A. That the word may become effectual to falvation, we must attend thereunto with diligence, preparation, and prayer; receive it with faith and love, lay it up in our hearts, and practife it in our lives.

Q. 91. How do the sacraments become effectual

means of salvation?

A. The facraments become effectual means of falvation, not from any virtue in them, or in him that doth administer them, but only by the blessing of Christ, and the working of his Spirit in them that by faith receive them.

Q. 92. What is a sacrament?

A. A facrament is an holy ordinance instituted by Christ; wherein by sensible signs, Christ and the benefits of the new covenant are represented, fealed and applied to believers.

Q. 93. Which are the sacraments of the new testa-

ment?

A. The facraments of the new testament are baptism and the Lord's supper.

Q. 94. What is baptism?

A. Baptism is a facrament, wherein the washing with water, in the name of the Eather, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our ingrafting into Christ, and partaking of the benefits of the covenant of grace, and our engagement to be the Lord's.

Q. 95. To whom is baptism to be administered?

A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that. are out of the visible church, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him, but the infants of fuch as are members of the visible church, are to be baptized.

Q. 96 What is the Lord's supper?

A. The Lord's supper is a facrament, wherein by giving and receiving bread and wine according to Christ's appointment, his death is shewed forth; and the worthy receivers are, not after a corporal and carnal manner, but by faith made partakers of his body and blood, with all his benefits, to their spiritual nourishment and growth in grace.

Q. 97. What is required to the worthy receiving of the Lord's supper?

A. It is required of them that would worthily partake of the Lord's supper, that they examine themfelves, of their knowledge to differn the Lord's body, of their faith to feed upon him, of their repentance, love, and new obedience; lest coming unworthily, they eat and drink judgment to themselves.

Q. 98. What is prayer?

A. Prayer is an offering up of our defires unto God, for things agreeable to his will in the name of Christ, with confession of our fins, and thankful acknowledge ment of his mercies.

Q. 99. What rule bath God given for our direc-

tion in prayer?

A. The whole word of God is of use to direct us in prayer, but the special rule of direction is that form of prayer which Christ taught his disciples, commonly called, The Lord's Prayer.

Q. 100. What doth the preface of the Lord's prayer

teach us?

A. The preface of the Lord's prayer, which is, (Our Father which art in heaven,) teacheth us to draw near to God with all holy reverence and confidence, as children to a father, able and ready to help us, and that we should pray with and for others.

Q. 101. What do we pray for in the first peti-

A. In the first petition, which is (Hallowed be thy name) we pray that God would enable us and others to glorify him in all that whereby he maketh himself known, and that he would dispose of all things to his own glory.

Q. 102. What do we pray for in the second peri-

tion?

A. In the fecond petition, which is, (Thy kingdom come,) we pray that Satan's kingdom may be destroyed, and that the kingdom of grace may be advanced, ourselves and others brought into it, and kept in it, and that the kingdom of glory may be hastened.

Q. 103. What do we pray for in the third peti-

A. In the third petition, which is, (Tby will be done on earth as it is in beaven,) we pray that God by his grace would make us able and willing to know, obey, and fubmit to his will in all things as the angels do in heaven.

Q. 104. What do we pray for in the fourth peti-

A. In the fourth petition, which is, (Give us this day our daily bread,) we pray that of God's free gift we may receive a competent portion of the good things of this life, and enjoy his bleffing with them.

Q. 105. What do we pray for in the fifth peti-

tion?

A. In the fifth petition, which is, (And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors,) we pray that God for Christ's fake, would freely pardon all our fins, which we are the rather encouraged to ask, because by his grace we are enabled from the heart to forgive others.

Q. 106. What do we pray for in the sixth peti-

A. In the fixth petition, which is, (And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil,) we pray that God would either keep us from being tempted to fin, or support and deliver us when we are tempted.

Q. 107. What doth the conclusion of the Lord's pray-

er teach us?

A. The conclusion of the Lord's prayer, which is, (For thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory for ever. Amen.) teacheth us to take our encouragement in prayer, from God only, and in our prayers to praise him, ascribing kingdom, power, and glory to him; and in testimony of our desire and assurance to be heard, we say, Amen.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.

EXODUS. XX.

OD spake all these words, saying, I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

II. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing, that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: For I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: and shew-

ing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and

keep my commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: For the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

IV. Remember the fabbath-day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work. But. the feventh day is the fabbath of the Lord thy God: In it thou finalt not do any work, thou, nor thy fon, nor thy daughter, thy man-fervant, nor thy maidfervant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For in fix days the Lord made heaven and earth, the fea and all that in them is, and refted the feventh day: wherefore the Lord bleffed the fabbath-day and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy

God giveth thee.

VI. Thou shalt not kill.

VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery. VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy

neighbour.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-fervant, nor his maid-fervant, nor his ox, nor his afs, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

The LORD's PRAYER. Matth. vi.

UR Father which art in heaven, hallowed be J thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread: And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors: And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

The CREED.

I BELIEVE in God the Father almighty, maker of heaven and earth; and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; he descended into hell*, the third day he rose again from the dead, he ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy catholic church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting.—Amen.

END OF THE CATECHISM.

^{*} i. e. Continued in the flate of the dead, and under the power of death, until the third day.

THE

F O R M

OFTHE

GOVERNMENT AND DISCIPLINE

OF THE

Presbyterian Church,

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

INTRODUCTION.

The state of the s

Tode in the second of the second part of the second

The Syand are unaning suly of againstic

d. I'sher God alone is knowd of the resulting his man function and institution of the contract of the contract

INTRODUCTION.

HE Synod of New-York and Philadelphia, judging it expedient to ascertain and fix the fyltem of union, and the form of Government and Discipline of the Presbyterian Church in these United States, under their care; have thought proper to lay down, by way of introduction, a few of the general principles by which they have been hitherto governed: and which are the ground work of the following plan. This, it is hoped, will, in some measure, prevent those rash misconstructions, and uncandid restlections, which usually proceed from an impersect view of any subject; as well as make the several parts of the system plain, and the whole plan perspicuous and fully understood.

The Synod are unanimously of opinion;

I. That "God alone is Lord of the confcience; and hath left it free from the doctrine and commandments of men; which are in any thing contrary to his word; or beside it in matters of faith or worship:" Therefore, they consider the rights

of private judgment, in all matters that respect religion, as universal, and unalicnable: They do not even wish to see any religious constitution aided by the civil power, further than may be necessary for protection and security, and, at the same time, equal and common to all others.

- II. That, in perfect confishency with the above principle of common right, every Christian church, or union or association of particular churches, is entitled to declare the terms of admission into its communion, and the qualifications of its ministers and members, as well as the whole system of its internal government which Christ hath appointed: That, in the exercise of this right, they may, notwithstanding, err, in making the terms of communion either too lax or too narrow: yet, even in this case, they do not infringe upon the liberty, or the rights of others, but only make an improper use of their own.
- of the visible church, which is his body, hath appointed officers, not only to preach the gospel, and administer the sacraments; but also to exercise discipline, for the preservation both of truth and duty: and, that it is incumbent upon these officers, and upon the whole Church, in whose name they act, to centure, or cast out, the erroneous and scandalous; observing, in all cases, the rules contained in the word of God.
- IV. That truth is in order to goodness; and the great touchstone of truth, its tendency to promote holiness; according to our Saviour's rule, "by their fruits ye shall know them." And that no opinion can be either more pernicious or more absurd, than that which brings truth and falshood upon a level, and

represents it as of no consequence what a man's opinions are. On the contrary, they are persuaded, that there is an inseparable connection between faith and practice, truth and duty. Otherwise, it would be of no consequence either to discover truth, or to embrace it.

V. That while under the conviction of the above principle, they think it necessary to make effectual provision, that all who are admitted as Teachers, be found in the faith; they also believe, that there are truths and forms, with respect to which men of good characters and principles may differ: And in all these, they think it the duty, both of private Christians and societies, to exercise mutual forbearance towards each other.

VI. That though the character, qualifications, and authority of church-officers, are laid down in the holy fcriptures, as well as the proper method of their investiture and institution; yet the election of the persons to the exercise of this authority, in any particular society, is in that society.

VII. That all church power, whether exercifed by the body in general, or in the way of reprefentation, by delegated authority, is only ministerial and declarative: That is to say, that the holy scriptures are the only rule of faith and manners; that no church judicatory ought to pretend to make laws, to bind the conscience, in virtue of their own authority; and that all their decisions should be founded upon the revealed will of God. Now though it will easily be admitted, that all synods and councils may err, through the frailty inseparable from humanity; yet there is much greater danger, from the usurped claim of making laws, than from the right of judging upon

laws already made, and common to all who profess the gospel; although this right, as necessity requires in the present state, be lodged with fallible men.

VIII. Lastly, That, if the preceding scriptural and rational principles be stedfastly adhered to, the vigor and strictness of its discipline will contribute to the glory and happiness of any church. Since eccletiastical discipline must be purely moral or spiritual in its object, and not attended with any civil effects, it can derive no force whatever, but from its own justice, the approbation of an impartial public, and the countenance and blessing of the great Head of the Church universal.

THE

THE FORM

OF GOVERNMENT.

CHAP. I.

Of the Church.

SECT. I. JESUS CHRIST, who is now exalted, far above all principality, and power(a), hath erected, in this world, a kingdom, which is his church(b).

SECT. II. The universal church consists of all those persons, in every nation, together with their

I. (a) Eph. 1. 20, 21. When he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand inheavenly places far above all principality and power, and might, and dominion and every name that is named, not only in this world; but also in that which is to come. Pfa. 68. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast sed captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

II. (b) Pfa. 2. 6. Yet have I fet my king upon my holy hill of Zion. Dan. 7. 14. There was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should ferve him; his dominion is an everlafting dominion which shall. not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. Eph. I. 22, 23. And put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the church, which is his body, the fulness of him that fi leth all in all.

children, who make profession of the holy religion

of Christ, and of submission to his laws(c).

SECT. III. As this immense multitude cannot meet together, in one place, to hold communion, or to worship God, it is reasonable, and warranted by scripture example, that they should be divided into many particular churches(d).

SECT. IV. A particular church confifts of a number of professing Christians, with their offspring, voluntarily affociated together, for divine worship and godly living, agreeably to the holy fcriptures(e); and submitting to a certain form of government(f).

(c) Rev. 5. 9.—And hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people and nation. Acts 2. 39. For the promise is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. I Cor. I. 2. compared with 2

Cor. 9. 13.

III. (d) Gal. I. 2I, 22. terwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; and was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ. Rev. 1. 4, 20. John to the feven churches which are in Asia; Grace be unto you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the feven spirits which are before his throne.-The mystery of the feven stars which thou fawest in my right hand, and the feven golden candleflicks. The feven stars are the angels of the feven churches; and the feven candlesticks which thousawest are the seven church-

See also Rev. 2. I.

IV. (e) Acts. 2. 41, 47. Then they that gladly received his word where baptized; and the fame day there were added unto them about three thousand fouls .- Praifing Godand having favour with all the people; and the Lord added to the church daily fuch as should be faved. I Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving hufband is fanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is fanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy. Acts 2. 39. Mark 10. 14. compared with Matt 19. 13, 14. and Luke 18. 15, 16.

(f) Heb. 8. 5. Who ferve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Mofes was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for See (faith he) thatthou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. Gal. 6. 16. And as many as walk according to this

CHAP. II.

Of the Officers of the Church.

UR bleffed Lord, at first, collected his church, out of different nations (a), and formed it into Extraordina. one body (b), by the mission of men endury officers. ed with miraculous gifts, which have, long since, ceased (c).

The ordinary and perpetual officers, in the church, Perpetual are, Bishops or Pastors(d); the represent-officers. atives of the people, usually stiled Ruling

Elders(e), and Deacons(f).

rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Ifrael of God.

I. (a) Pfal. 2. 8. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the Heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Rev. 7. 9. After this I beheld, and lo a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds and people, and tongues stood before the throne, and hefore the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

(b) I Cor. 10. 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. See also, Eph. 4. 16. Col. 1. 18.

(c) Matt. 10. 1, 7, 8. And when he had called unto him

his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

(d) I Tim. 3. I, 2.—If a man defire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. Eph. 4.

II. And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; ver. I2. For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ.

(e) I Tim. 5. 17. Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour.

(f) Phil. 1. 1. To all the faints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

CHAP. III.

Of Bishops or Pastors.

HE pasteral office is the first, in the church, both for dignity and usefulness(a). The per-Names, &c. son who fills this office, hath, in the scripture, obtained different names expressive of his various duties. As he has the oversight of the flock of Christ, he is termed bishop*(b). As he feeds them with spiritual food, he is termed pastor(c). As he ferves Christ in his church, he is termed minister(d). As it is his duty to be grave and prudent, and an example of the flock, and to govern well in the house and kingdom of Christ, he is termed presbyter or elder.(e). As he is the messenger of God, he is termed the angel of the church(f). As he is fent to declare the will of God to sinners, and to besech them to be reconciled to God through Christ, he is

I. (a) Rom. 11. 13.

(b) Acts 20. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which-the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, (bishops) to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

(c) Jer. 3. 15. And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understand-

ing. I Pet. 5. 2, 3, 4.

(d) I Cor. 4. I. Let a man fo account of us, as of the minifters of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2. Cor.

3. 6. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament.

(e) I Pet. 5. I. The elders which are among you, I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed. See also Tit. I. 5. I Tim. 5. I, 17, 19.

(f) Mal. 2. 7. Rev. 2. I. Unto the angel of the church of Ephefus, write. Rev. 1. 20. The feven stars are the angels of the feven churches. See also, Rev. 3. 1, 7.

* As the office and character of the gospel minister is particularly and fully described, in the holy Teriptures, under the title, of bishop; and as this term is peculiarly expressive of his duty as an overseer of the flock, it ought not to be rejected.

termed ambassador(g). And, as he dispenses the manifold grace of God, and the ordinances instituted by Christ, he is termed steward of the mysteries of God(b).

CHAP. IV.

Of Ruling Elders.

DULING elders are properly the representatives of the people, chosen by them, for the purpose of exercising government and dis-Name, &c. cipline, in conjunction with pastors or ministers(a). This office has been understood, by a great part of the protestant reformed churches, to be designated, in the holy scriptures, by the title of governments: and of those who rule well; but do not labour in the word and doctrine(b).

(g) 2 Cor. 5. 20. Now then we are ambaffadors for Christ, as though God did befeech you by us: we pray you in Christ's thead, be ye reconciled to God.

Eph. 6. 20.

(b.) Luke 12. 42. Who then is that faithful and wife steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due feafon? I Cor. 4. I, 2. Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

(a) I Tim. 5. 17. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, efpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine. Rom. 12. 7, 8.—Acts 15. 25.

(b) I Cor. 12. 28. And God hath fet some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversity of tongues. See let. (a).

CHAP. V.

Of Deacons.

HE fcriptures clearly point out deacons as distinct officers in the church(a), whose business it is to take care of the poor, and to Name, &c. distribute among them the collections which may be raised for their use(b). To them also may be properly committed the management of their temporal affairs in the church(c).

CHAP. VI.

Of Ordinances in a particular Church.

HE ordinances, established by Christ the head, in a particular church, which is regularly con-

(a) Phil. 1. 1.—1 Tim. 3. 8

to verfe 15.

(b) Acts 6. 1, 2. And in those days when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a nurmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.—Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God and serve tables.

(c) Acts 6. 3, 5, 6. Where-

fore brethren, look ye out among you feven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business—And the saying pleased the whole multitude; and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.—Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

fituted with its proper officers(a), are, prayer(b), finging praifes(c), reading(d), expounding the church ing and preaching the word of God(e); administering baptism and the Lord's supper(f); public folern fasting and thanksgiving(g), catechising(b), making collections for the poor, and other pious purposes(i); exercising discipline(k); and blessing the people(l).

(a) I Cor. 14. 26, 33, 40. I.ct all things be done to edifying.—For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the faints.—Let all things be done decently and in order.

(b) Acts 6. 4. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the

word. I Tim. 2. 1.

(c) Col. 3. 16. Teaching and admonifhing one another, in pfalms, and hymns, and spiritual fongs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.—Pfal. 9. 11.—Eph. 5. 19.—Also Col. 4. 16.

(d) Acts 15.21. Luke 4. 16,

and 17.
(e) Tit. 1. 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by found doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers. Acts 10. 42: He commanded us to preach unto the people. See also, Acts 28. 23. Luke 24. 47. 2 Tim. 4-2. Acts 9. 20.

(f) Matt: 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptifing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. See ver, 20.

and Mark 16. 15, 16 .- 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25. For I have received of the Lord, that which alfo I delivered unto you; that the Lord Jefus, the fame night in which he was betrayed took bread.—And when he had given thanks, he break it, and faid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.-After the fame manner also he took the cup, when he had fupped, faying, This cup is the new teftament in my blood, this do ve, as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me. Verse 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Compared with I Cor. 10. 16.

(g) Luke 5. 35. But the days will come when the bride-groom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. Pfal. 50. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows to the most high. Phil. 4. 6.—In every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. Sce

I Tim. 2. 1. Pfal. 95. 2. (b) Heb. 5. 12. For when

CHAP. VII.

Of Church Government, and the several Kinds of Judicatories.

SECT. I. I T is absolutely necessary that the government of the church, be exercised Different under some certain and definite form(a): Judicatories. And we hold it to be expedient, and agreeable to scripture and the practice of the primi-

for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become fuch as have need of milk, and not of

strong meat.

(i) I Cor. 16. 1, 2, 3, 4. Now concerning the collection for the faints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even fo do ye.-Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. And when I come, whomfoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I fend to bring your liberality unto Jerufalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. Gal. 2. 10. Only they would that we fhould remember the poor; the fame which I also was forward to do.

(k) Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and fubmit yourfelves, for they watch for your fouls, as they that must

give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief; for that is unprofitable for you. I Thess. 5. 12, 13. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

of the Lord Jefus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen. Eph. 1. 2. Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord

Jesus Christ.

I. (a) Ezek. 43. 10, 11, 12. Shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the comings out thereof, and the comings in thereof; and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the

tive Christians, that the church be governed by congregational, presbyterial and fynodical assemblies. In full consistency with this belief, we embrace, in the spirit of charity, those Christians who differ from us, in opinion or in practice, on these subjects (b).

SECT. II. These affemblies ought not to possess any civil jurisdiction, nor to inflict any Their powers. civil penalties(c): Their power is wholly moral or spiritual, and that only ministerial and declarative(d). They possess the right of requiring obedience to the laws of Christ; and of excluding the disobedient and disorderly, from the privileges of the church. To give efficiency, however, to this necessary and scriptural authority, they possels the powers requifite for obtaining evidence and inflicting censure: They can call before them any offender against the order and government of the church: They can require members, of their own fociety, to appear and give testimony on the cause; but the highest punishment to which their authority extends, is to exclude the contumacious and impenitent, from the congregation of believers(e).

whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

This is the law of the house.

(b) Acts 15.5, 6. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharises which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

—And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

II. (c) Luke 12.13, 14. And one of the company faid unto him, Master, speak to my bro-

ther, that he divide the inheritance with me. And he faid unto him, Man, who made me judge or a divider over you? John 18. 36. My kingdom is not of this world.

(d) See and confult Acts 15. from the 1st to the 22d verse.

(e) Matt. 18. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Congregational Assembly, or Judicatory, usually styled The Church Session.

SECT. I. Constituent Members of the Church fellion consists of the minister, or ministers, and elders of a particular congregation (a).

SECT. II. The church session is competent to the spiritual government of the congregation (b): For which purpose, they have power to inquire into the knowledge and christian conduct of the members of that $\operatorname{church}(c)$; to call before them the offenders and witnesses, being members of their own society, and to introduce witnesses from other societies or denominations, where it may

will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen-man, and a publican. Verily I fay unto you, whatfoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatfoever ye shall loofe on earth, shall be loofed in heaven. I Cor. 5. 4, 5. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my fpirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ.

To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the slesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

1. (a) I Cor. 5. 4. In the name of our Lord Jefus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ.

II. (b) Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and fubmit yourfelves, for they watch for your fouls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. and I Tim. 5. 17.—

(c) Ezek. 34. 4.

be necessary, to bring the process to issue; and, when they can be procured to attend, to admonish, to rebuke, to suspend, or exclude from the sacraments, those who are found to deserve the censures of the church'd); to concert the best measures for promoting the spiritual interests of the congregation, and to appoint delegates to the higher judicatories of the church(c).

SECT. III. The minister hath a right to convene How to be the session when he may judge it requiconvened. Site (f). And he ought, in all cases, to convene them, when requested by any two or more

of the elders.

SECT. IV. We think it proper, that every church fession keep a fair register, of births, of Registers to baptisms, of marriages, of persons admitted to the Lord's table, of deaths in the society, and of other removals.

(d) I Thess. 5.12, 13. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you.—And to esteem them very highly in love, for their work's sake, and be at peace among yourselves. See also 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14, 15. I Cor. 11. 27. to the end.

(e) Acts 15. 2. When there-

fore Paul and Barnabas had no finall diffention and diffutation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. 6. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

(f) Acts 20. 17.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Presbyterial Assembly.

SECT. I. HE church being divided into many feparate congregations, these need Necessity of the mutual counsel and assistance, in order Presbytery. to preserve soundness of doctrine, and regularity of discipline; and to enter into common measures, for the promoting of knowledge and religion, and for the preventing of the encroachments of insidelity and error(a). Hence arise the importance and usefulness of presbyterial and synodical assemblies (b).

SECT. II. A prefbytery confifts of all the minif-Conflituent mem- ters, and one ruling elder from each bers thereof. congregation, within a certain dif-

trict.

SECT. III. Every congregation, which has a fettled pattor, has a right to be reprefented in prefbytery, by one elder; and every collegiate church, by two or more elders, in proportion to its ministers.

I. (a) The church of Jerufalem conflifted of more than one, as is manifest both before and after the dispersion, from Acts 6. 1, 6. Acts 9. 31. Acts 21. 20. Acts 6. 2. These congregations were under one presbyterial government, proved from Acts 15. 24, 28.—Acts 11. 22, 30.—Acts 21. 17, 18.—Acts 6 chap. That the church of Ephesus had more congregations than one under a presbyterial government, appears from Acts 20. 31. Chap. 19. 18, 19, 20. 1 Cor. 16. 8, 9,

19. compared with A&s 18. 19, 24, 26.—A&s 20. 17, 25, 28, 30, 36, 37. Rev. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. joined with A&s 20. 17, 18.

(b) I Tim. 4. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the prefbytery. Acts 15. 2.—Verfe 4. And when they were come to Jerufalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that

Where there are two or more congregations united under one pastor, all such congregations shall have but one elder to represent them. Every congregation, which has no settled minister, and is able and willing, to support one, shall be entitled to be represented, by a ruling elder, in this judicatory. And where there are two or more such congregations, united for the maintainance of the gospel, and in their united state, are of the description aforesaid, then such united congregations may be represented by one elder. Every elder, not known to the presbytery, shall produce a certificate of his regular appointment, from the church which he represents (c).

Quorum of the Presbytery.

Quaranter of the Presbytery.

Quaranter of the Presbytery.

Quaranter of the Presbytery of the Presbytery, being met, at the time and place appointed, shall be a judicatory, competent to the dispatch of business; notwithstand-

ing the ablence of the other members(d).

Sect. V. The presbytery having cognizance of all things, that regard the welfare of the Presbytery, &c. the particular churches within their bounds, which are not cognizable by

God had done with them. Ver. 6. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

III. (c) Acts 15. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. 1 Cor. 14. 26, 33, 40. Let all things be done to edifying.

For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.—Let all things be done decently, and in order.

V (d) Acts 14. And thence failed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended by the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.—And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearfed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles; compared with Acts 11. 18. And when they heard

the fession(e). They have also a power of receiving and issuing appeals from the sessions, and references, brought before them in an orderly manner (f); of examining and licencing candidates for the gospel ministry (g); of ordaining, settling, removing, or judging ministers (b); of examining, and approving or censuring the records of the sessions; of resolving questions of doctrine or discipline, seriously and reasonably proposed (i); of condemning erroneous opinions, that injure the purity or peace of the church (k); of visiting particular churches, to enquire into their state, and redress the evils that may

these things, they held their peace, and glorissed God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

(e) Acts 15. 5. But there rosè up certain of the sect of the Pharifecs which believed, faying, that it was needful to circumcife them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses. Ver. 6. And the apostles and elders came together for to confider of this matter. Ver. 19. Wherefore my fentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are returned to God: Ver. 20. But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things firangled, and from blood.

(f) Acts 18. 24, 27. And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the fcriptures, came to Ephefus.—And when he was difposed to passinto Achaia, the brethren wrote,

exhorting the disciples to receive him. Compared with Acts 19. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

(g) I Tma. 4. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the prefbytery. Acts 13. 2, 3. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.—And when they had sasted and prayed, and layed their hands on them, they sent them away.

(b) Acts 15. 28. For it feemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things. I Cor. 5. 3.

(i) Acts 15. 10. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the difciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? Compared with Gal. 2. 4, 5.

(k) Acts 15.22, 23, 24. Then

have arifen within them(l); of uniting, or dividing congregations, at the request of the people; and of ordering whatever pertains to the spiritual concerns of the churches under their care(m). And it shall be the duty of the presbyteries to report, to the fynod, licensures, ordinations, the dismissing or receiving of members, and the removal of members by death.

SECT. VI. The presbytery shall meet on their own adjournment: and when-any einer-How to be gency shall require a meeting, fooner than convened. the time to which the judicatory, stands adjourned, the moderator shall, with the concurrence, or at the request of two ministers and two elders, the elders, being of different congregations, call a meeting of the presbytery, by a circular letter fent to every minister, and to the session of every vacant con-

pleased it the apostles and el-. ders, with the whole church, to fend chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: namely, Judas. firnamed Barfabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren, and they wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren, fend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.-Forafmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words fubverting your fouls, faying, Ye must be circumcifed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no fuch commandments.

VI. (1) Acts 20. 17. from Miletus he fent to Ephcfus,

and called the elders of the church .- Acts 6. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and ferve tables.—Acts 15. 30. So when they were difmiffed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

VII. (m) Eph. 6. 18. Praying always with all prayer and fupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all faints .- Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thankfgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

gregation having a right to fend a representative to the judicatory, in due time previous to the meeting; which time shall be ascertained and recorded by each presbytery, and shall not be less than ten days: and nothing shall be transacted, at such special meeting, besides the particular business for which the judicatory has been thus convened.

Sect. VII. At each meeting of presbytery, a sermon shall be delivered, if convenient; and every particular session shall be opened and concluded with prayer: The roll shall be called, and the meeting recorded by the clerk, who shall enter the names of the members present, and also of those ministers who are absent

C H A P .- X.

Of the Synodical Affembly*.

SECT. I.

Constituent
Members of tain district; fo a fynod is the convention of feveral presbyteries, within a larger district.

Powers the presbyteries; to give their judgment on all references, or ecclesiastical cases, made to them; to review the presbyteries books; to redress whatever hath been done by presbyteries contrary to

^{*} As the proofs already adduced in favour of a prefbyterial affembly in the government of the church, are equally valid in support of a fynodical affembly (fince a fynod is only a larger prefbytery) it is unnecessary to repeat the scriptures to which reference has been made under Chap. IX, or to add any other.

order; to take effectual care that prefbyteries observe the constitutions of the church; to make such regulations, for the benefit of their whole body, and of the presbyteries and churches under their care, as shall be agreeable to the word of God, and not contradictory to the decisions of the general assembly, and to propose, to the general assembly, for their adoption, such measures as may be of common advantage to the whole church.

CHAP. XI.

Of the General Assembly +.

SECT. I. HE general affembly is the highest judicatory of the presbyterian church; Style of the highest fall represent, in one body, all the est Judicatory of particular churches of this denomination; and shall bear the style and title of The General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

† The radical principles of presbyterian church government and discipline are; —That the several different congregations of believers, taken collectively, constitute one church of Christ, called emphatically the church; —that a larger part of the church, or a representation of it, should govern a smaller, or determine matters of controversy which arise therein;—that, in like manner, a representation of the whole should govern and determine in regard to every part and to all the parts united, that is, that a majority shall govern: And, consequently, that appeals may be carried from lower to higher judicatories, till they be simally decided by the collected wisdom and united voice of the rubole church. For these principles and this procedure, the example of the apostles and the practice of the primitive church is considered as authority.—See Acts 15. 1, 2, 4, 6 and from the 2d to the 29th verses; also Acts 16. 14. and the proofs adduced under the three last chapters.

SECT. II The general affembly shall consist of an equal delegation of bishops and elders from each present them bytery, in the following proportion: bers of the General viz. each presbytery, consisting of not affembly more than six ministers shall send one minister and one elder; each presbytery, consisting of more than six ministers and not more than twelve, shall send two ministers and two elders; and in like proportion, for every six ministers, in any presbytery. And these delegates, so appointed, shall bear the title of Commissioners to the general assembly.

SECT. III. Any fourteen or more, of these commissioners, one half of whom shall be ministers, being met, on the day, and at the place appointed, shall be competent to form a ge-

neral affembly, and to proceed to bufiness.

SECT. IV. The assembly shall receive and issue all appeals and references, which may be reguPower of the lary brought before them from the inferior judicatories; they shall review the minutes and proceedings of every synod, to approve or censure them; they shall give their advice and instructions, in all other cases submitted to them; and they shall also constitute the bond of union, peace, correspondence, and mutual considence, among all our churches.

SECT. V. To the assembly also belongs the power of consulting, reasoning, and judging, other Powers of in controversies respecting doctrine and discipline; of reproving, warning, or bearing testimony against error in doctrine, or immorality in practice, in any church presbytery, or synod; of corresponding with foreign churches; of putting a stop to schismatical contentions, and disputations; and, in general, of recommending and attempting resormation of manners; and of promoting

charity, truth and holiness, through all the churches; and of erecting new synods, when they judge it necessary.

SECT. VI. Before any overtures or regulations, proposed by the assembly to be established as standing rules, shall be obligatory on the churches, it shall be necessary to transmit them to all the presbyteries, and to receive the returns of, at least, a majoriy of the presbyteries, in writing, approving thereof.

CHAP. XII.

Of electing and ordaining ruling Elders and Deacons.

SECT. I. AVING defined the officers of the church, and the affemblies by which it shall be governed, it is proper here to prescribe the modes in which ecclesiastical rulers shall be ordained to their respective offices.

SECT. II. Every congregation shall elect persons Mode of elect- to the office of ruling elder, and to the ing ruling El. office of deacon, or either of them, in the ders, &c. mode most approved, and in use in that congregation (a).

SECT. III. When any person shall have been elected to either of these offices, and shall have declared his willingness to accept there-dained.

of, he shall be set apart in the following

manner.

⁽a) I Cor. 14. 40. Let all things be done decently and in order.

SECT. IV. After fermon, the minister shall pro-Engagements pose to him, in the presence of the conrequired of Elders and Deacons.

1. Do you believe the fcriptures, of the old and new testament, to be the word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you fincerely receive and adopt, the confession of faith of this church, as containing the system

of doctrine taught in the holy fcriptures?

3. Do you approve of the government and difcipline of the prefbyterian church, as exercised in these United States?

4. Do you accept the office of ruling elder [or deacon as the case may be] in this congregation, and promise faithfully to perform all the duties thereof?

After having answered these questions in the affirm-To be set ative, he shall be set apart, by prayer, to the apart by office of elder [or deacon as the (b) case may Prayer be;] and the minister shall give him, and the congregation, an exhortation suited to the occasion.

CHAP. XIII.

Of licenfing Candidates, or Probationers, to preach the Gospel.

SECT. I. HE holy fcriptures require, that fome trial be previously had of those who are to be ordained to the ministry of the gospel, that this facred office may not be degraded, by being committed

to weak or unworthy men(a) and that the churches may have an opportunity to form a better judgment respecting the talents of those by whom they are to be instructed and governed. For this purpose presbyteries shall license probationers, to preach the gospel; that after a competent trial of their talents, and receiving, from the churches, a good report; they may, in due time, ordain them to the pastoral office(b).

SECT. II. It is proper and requisite, that candi-

dates, applying to the prefbytery to be Testimonials to licensed to preach the gospel, produce be produced by Candidates applying to be licensed moral character, and of their being regular members of some particular church. And it is the duty of the presbytery,

for their fatisfaction with regard to the real piety of fuch candidates, to examine them respecting their experimental acquaintance with religion, and the motives which influence them to defire the facred office(c). And it is recommended, that the candidate be also required to produce a diploma, of backelor or master of arts, from some college or university: or at least authentic testimonials of his having gone through a regular course of learning.

SEGT. III. Because it is highly reproachful to religion, and dangerous to the church, to intrust the holy ministry to weak and ignorant men(d), the presbytery shall try

⁽a) I Tim. 3. 6. Not a novice. 2 Tim. 2. 2. And the things that thou haft heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men who shall be able to teach others also.

⁽b) I Tim. 3. 7. 3 John 12.

⁽c) Rom. 2. 21. Thou, therefore, who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? &c. in connection with letter (c).

⁽d) See letters (a) and (b).

each candidate, as to his knowledge of the Latin language; and of the original languages in which the holy scriptures were written. They shall examine him, on the arts and sciences; on theology, natural and revealed; and on ecclefiaftical history. order to make trial of his talents, to explain and vindicate, and practically to enforce the doctrines of the gospel, the presbytery shall require of him, an exegesis on fome common head of divinity; a prefbyterial exercife; a lecture or explication of a portion of scripture; and a popular sermon, or other similiar exercifes, to be held, at feveral fuccessive fessions, till they shall have obtained satisfaction, as to his piety, literature and aptness to teach in the churches (e).

SECT. IV. That the most effectual measures may be taken, to guard against the admission

Divinity must continueatleast two Years before License.

The Study of of infufficient men into the facred office (f), it is recommended, that no candidate, except in extraordinary cafes, be licenfed; unless, after his having completed the usual course of academi-

cal studies, he shall have studied divinity at least two years, under fome approved divine, or professor of

theology.

SECT. V. Before the presbytery pro-Engagements ceed to license the canditate, the moderequired of rator shall require of him the following Probationers. before License. engagements: viz.

1. Do you believe the scriptures of the old and new testament, to be the word of God, the only in-

fallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you fincerely receive and adopt the confession of faith of this church, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the holy fcriptures?

⁽c) I Tim. 3. 2.—Apt to teach. See also the foregoing quota (f) See letter(a). tions.

3. Do you promife to study the peace, unity and

purity of the church?

4. Do you promise to submit yourself, in the Lord, to the government of this presbytery, or of any other presbytery in the bounds of which you may be?

SECT. VI. The candidate having answered these questions in the affirmative, and the mo-Manner of li- derator having offered up a prayer fuitable to the occasion, he shall address confing. himself to the candidate, to the following purpose: "In the name of the Lord Jefus Christ, and by that authority, which he hath given to his church for its edification, we do license you, to preach the gospel, wherever God in his providence may call you; and for this purpose, may the bleffing of God rest upon you, and the Spirit of Christ fill your heart. Amen." And record finall be made of the licensure, in the following form: viz.

day of having received

Form of fufficient testimonials, in favour of

of his having gone through a regular courfe of literature; of his good moral character; and of his being in the communion of the church; proceeded to take the usual parts of trial for his licensure: And he having given fatisfaction, as to his accomplishments in literature; as to his experimental acquaintance with religion; and as to his proficiency in divinity, and other studies; the presbytery did, and hereby do express their approbation of all these parts And he having adopted the confession of faith of this church; and fatisfactorily answered the questions, appointed to be put to candidates to be licenfed; the prefbytery did, and hereby do licenfe him, the faid to preach the gospel of Christ; as a probationer for the holy ministry; within the bounds of this presbytery, or wherever he shall be

orderly called.

Testimonials of a Probationer. mission of his presbytery remove without its limits, an extract of this record, accompanied with a presbyterial recommendation, signed by the clerk, shall be his testimonials, to the presbytery under whose care he shall come.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Election and Ordination of Bishops or Pastors. (a)

SECT. I. THEN any probationer shall have V preached, fo much to the fatisfaction of any congregation as that the A Church dispofed to prepare a people appear disposed to receive him Call in order to as their minister, the fession shall solicit Ordination, shall the presence and counsel of some neighask the affiftance of a Minister. bouring minister, to affist them in preparing a call for him; unless highly inconvenient on account of distance: In which case they may proceed without fuch assistance.

SECT. II. On a Lord's day immediately after public worship, it shall be intimated from the preparing the pulpit, that all the members of that congrecal shall be gation are requested to meet, on previously apension, at the church, or usual place for holding public worship; then and there, if it be agreeable to them, to prepare a call to be their pastor.

(a) The contents of the first eight sections of this chapter, and of several other parts of the form of government, especially the whole

SECT. III. On the day appointed, the minister, whose assistance has been obtained, shall preach a fermon, at the ufual feafon for shall receive the Votes of none public worthip; and after fermon, he but regular shall announce to the people, that he Members, and will immediately proceed to take the who punctually votes of the electors of that congregapay towards the tion, in the case of Support of the Church. or not he shall be chosen to be their minister. In this election no person shall be entitled to vote, who refuses to submit to the censures of the church, regularly administered; or who does not con. tribute his just proportion, according to his own engagements or the rules of that church, to all its neceifary expences.

SECT. IV. When the votes are taken, if it appear When the People that a great proportion of the people are not unanimous are averse from the candidate, and certifythe Number cannot be induced to concur in the and Circumstances call, the assisting minister shall endeaof the Diffentients. vour to diffuade the congregation from profecuting it further. But if the people be nearly, or entirely, unanimous; or if the majority shall infift upon their right to call a minister; then in that case, the minister, after using his utmost endeavous to perfuade the congregation to unanimity, shall proceed to draw a call in due form, and to have it subscribed by the electors; certifying, at the same time, the number and circumstances of those who do not concur in the call: All which proceedings shall be laid before the prefbytery, together with the call.

of the fifteenth chapter, do not, it is apprehended, need to be explicitly and directly supported by the words of scripture. They relate to those circumstances and arrangements in the order of God's house, which, though useful to be specified in a formula of church government, are and must be left, in a great measure, to human prudence, affifted by fome general directions of feripture.

The call shall be in the following, or like form, viz.

The Congregation of

The Form of being, on fufficient grounds, well fatisfia Call ed of the ministerial qualifications of you and having good hopes from our past experience of your labours, that your ministrations in the gospel will be prositable to our spiritual interests, do earnestly call and desire you, to undertake the pastoral office in said congregation; promising you, in the discharge of your duty, all proper support, encouragement, and obedience, in the Lord: And that you may be free from worldly cares and avocations, we hereby promise and oblige ourselves to pay to you, the sum of in regular*

payments, during the time of your being, and continuing the regular pastor of this church. In testimony whereof, we have respectively subscribed our names, this

day of A. D.

Attested by A. B. Moderator of the meeting.

SECT. V. But if any congregation shall choose to subscribe their call, by their elders and deacons or A call may, in trustees, or committee, or either, they certain cases, be shall be at liberty so to do; but it shall, subscribed by El- in such case, be fully certified, to the ders or Deacons, presbytery, by the minister, or other person who presided, that they have been appointed, for this purpose, by a public vote of the congregation; and that the call has been, in all other respects, prepared as above directed.

SECT. VI. When a call shall be presented to any minister or candidate, it shall always be viewed as a

^{*} This blank to be filled up with the words, quarterly, haif yearly, or yearly, as may best fuit the congregation.

fufficient petition from the people for his instalment. The acceptance of a tion and Instal-call, by a minister or candidate, shall ment. always be considered as a request, on his part, to be installed at the same time. And when a candidate shall be ordained, in consequence of a call from any congregation, the presbytery shall always, at the same time, ordain and instal him pastor of that congregation.

SECT. VII. The call, thus prepared, shall be prefented to the presbytery, under whose care the per-The Call must fon called shall be; that, if the presbybe presented tery think it expedient to present the to the Presby- call to him, it may be accordingly pretery. fented: And no minister or candidate shall receive a call but through the hands of the

presbytery

SECT. VIII. If the call be to the licentiate of another prefbytery, in that case the commissioners, deHow to proputed from the congregation to proseceed when the cute the call, shall produce, to that judiCall is to the Li-catory, a certificate from their own
centiate of anopresbytery, regularly attested by the
ther Presbytery moderator and clerk, that they are in
order. If that presbytery present the call to their
licentiate, and he be disposed to accept it, they shall
then dismiss him from their jurisdiction, and require
him to repair to that presbytery, into the bounds of
which he is called; and there to submit himself to
the usual trials preparatory to ordination.

SECT. IX. Trials for ordination, especially in a different presbytery, from that in which the canditrials for Ordi- date was licensed, shall consist of a nation. careful examination as to his acquaintance with experimental religion; as to his knowledge of philosophy, theology, ecclesiastical history, the

Greek and Hebrew languages, and fuch other branches of learning as to the prefbytery may appear requisite; and as to his knowledge of the confliction, the rules and principles of the government and discipline of the church; together with such written discourse, or discourses, sounded on the word of God, as to the presbytery shall seem proper (b). The presbytery, being sully satisfied with his qualifications for the facred office, shall appoint a day for his ordination, which ought to be, if convenient, in that church of which he is to be the minister. It is also recommended that a fast day be observed in the congregation previous to the day of ordination (c).

SECT. X. The day appointed for ordination being come, and the prefbytery convened, a member of the Prefbytery be- prefbytery previously appointed to that ing constituted, duty, shall preach a fermon adapted to the occasion. The same, or another member appointed to preside in this business, shall afterwards briefly recite from the pulpit, in the audience of the people, the proceedings of the presbytery preparatory to this transaction: He shall point out the nature and importance of the ordinance; and endeavour to impress the audience with a proper sense of the solemnity of the transaction.

Then addressing himself to the candi-Engagements date, he shall propose to him the follow-

required of those ing questions, viz.

the old and new testament, to be the word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice (d).

⁽b) See the proofs in sections 1, 2, 3, 4, of chapter 13.

⁽s) Acts 13. 2, 3. (d) 2 Tim. 3. 16.—Eph. 2, 20.

2. Do you fincerely receive and adopt, the confession on of faith of this church, as containing the fystem of doctrine taught in the holy fcriptures (e)?

3. Do you approve of the government and discipline of the presbyterian church, as prescribed in the form of the government and discipline of the presby terian church in these United States (f)?

4. Do you promise subjection to your brethren in

the Lord (g)?

5. Have you been induced, as far as you know your own heart, to feek the office of the holy ministry, from love to God, and a fincere defire to promote his glory in the gospel of his Son (b)?

6. Do you promife to be zealous and faithful in maintaining the truths of the gospel, and the purity and peace of the Church; whatever persecution, or

opposition, may arise unto you on that account (i)?
7. Do you engage to be faithful and diligent, in the exercise of all private and personal duties, which become you as a Christian and a minister of the gospel; as well as in all relative duties, and the public duties of your office, endeavouring to adorn the profession of the gospel by your conversation; and walking, with exemplary piety, before the flock, over which God shall make you overfeer (k)?

When the candidate is to be ordained as the pastor of a particular congregation, the following question

shall be added.

8. Are you now willing to take the charge of this congregation, agreeably to your declaration at accept-

⁽e) 2 Tim. I. I3.

⁽f) See letter (e).

⁽g) 2 Pet. 5.5.

⁽b) I Cor. 2. 2.—2 Cor. 4.5.

⁽i) Acts 20. 17-31.

⁽k) See the epistles to Timothy and Titus throughout.

ing their call? And do you promife to discharge the duties of a pastor to them, as God shall give you

ftrength (1)?

SECT. XI. The candidate having answered these

questions in the affirmative, the moderator shall de-Engagements mand of the people: required of the 1. Do you, the people of this congrega-People: tion, continue to profess your readiness to receive , whom you have called, to be your minister?

2. Do you promife to receive the word of truth from his mouth, with meekness and love; and to submit to him, with humility, in the due exercise of

discipline(m)?

3. Do you promife to encourage him, in his arduous labour, and to affilt his endeavours for your in-

Aruction and spiritual edification(n)?

4. And do you engage to continue to him, while he is your pastor, that competent worldly maintenance which you have promised; and whatever else you may see needful, for the honour of religion, and

his comfort among you(o)?

SECT. XII. The people having answered these questions, in the affirmative, by holding up their right Mode of Or-hands, the candidate shall kneel down, dination: in the most convenient part of the church. Then the presiding bishop shall, by prayer (p), and with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery (q), according to the apostolic example, solemnly ordain him to the holy office of the gospel ministry Prayer being ended, he shall rise from his knees: and

⁽¹⁾ I Pet. 5. 2.

⁽m) James 1. 21. Heb. 13. 17.

⁽n) I Theff. 5. 12, 13. (o) I Cor. 9. 7—15.

⁽p) Acts 13. 2, 3. (q) I Tim. 4. 14.

the minister who presides shall first, and afterwards all the members of the presbytery in their order, take him by the right hand, saying, in words to this purpose, "We give you the right hand of sellowship, to take part of this ministry with us(r)." After which the minister presiding, or some other appointed for the purpose, shall give a solemn charge in the name of God, to the newly ordained bishop(s), and to the people (t), to persevere in the discharge of their mutual duties; and shall then, by prayer, recommend them both to the grace of God, and his holy keeping; and smally, after singing of a psalm, shall dismiss the congregation with the usual blessing. And the presbytery shall duly record the transaction.

CHAP. XV.

Of Translation, or removing a Minister from one Charge to another*.

SECT. I. O bishop shall be translated from one church to another, nor shall he re-Translation to ceive any call for that purpose, but by be made by the Presbytery.

Mode of Procedure in Translations.

SECT. II. Any church, defiring to call a fettled minister from his present charge, shall, by commissioners properly authorised, represent to the presbytery the ground on which they plead his removal. The presbytery,

⁽r) Gal. 2. 9. Acts I. 25.

⁽s) 2 Tim 4. I, 2.

⁽t) Mark 5.24. Heb. 2. 1.—See also letters (m), (n), (o).

^{*} See note (a), at the beginning of the last chapter, page 352.

having maturely confidered their plea, may, according as it appears more or lefs reafonable, either recommend to them to defift from profecuting the call; or may order it to be delivered to the minister to whom it is directed; together with a written citation, to him and his congregation, to appear before the presbytery at their next meeting. This citation shall be read from the pulpit in that church, by a member of the presbytery appointed for that purpose, immediately after public worship; so that, at least, two fabbaths shall intervene, betwixt the citation, and the meeting of the presbytery at which the cause of translation is to be considered. The pres-bytery, being met, and having heard the parties, shall, upon the whole view of the case, either contimue him in his former charge, or translate him, as they shall deem to be most for the peace and edification of the church; or refer the whole affair to the fynod, at their next meeting, for their advice and direction.

SECT. III. When the congregation, calling any fettled minister, is within the limits of Mode of proanother prefbytery, that congregation cedure when shall obtain leave, from the presbytery the Minister ato which they belong, to apply to the is of another presbytery of which he is a member: Prefbytery. And that presbytery, having cited him and his congregation as before directed, shall proceed to hear and issue the cause. If they agree to the translation, they shall release him from his present charge; and having given him proper testimonials, shall require him to repair to that presbytery, within the bounds of which the congregation, calling him lies, that the proper steps may be taken for his regular fettlement in that congregation: And the presbytery which the congregation belongs, having received an authenticated certificate of his release, under the hand of the clerk of that presbytery, shall proceed to instal him in the congregation, as soon as convenient. Provided always, that no bishop or pastor shall be translated, without his own consent previously obtained.

Instalment constitutes the pastoral Relation, &c.

SECT. IV. When any minister is to be settled in a congregation, the instalment, which confifts in constituting a pastoral relation between him and the people of that particular church, may be performed, either by the prefbytery, or by a com-

mittee appointed for that purpose, as may appear most expedient: and the following order shall be ob-

ferved therein.

SECT. V. A day shall be appointed for the instalment, at fuch time as may appear most Notice of the convenient, and due notice thereof given Day must be

to the congregation. given.

SECT. VI. When the presbytery, or committee, A Sermon thall be shall be convened and constituted, on the day appointed, a fermon shall be delivered, &c. delivered, by some one of the members previously appointed thereto; immediately after which, the bishop, who is to preside, shall state to the congrega-tion the design of their meeting, and briefly recite the proceedings of the presbytery relative thereto. And then, addressing himself to the minister to be installed, shall propose to him the following or similar questions:

1. Are you now willing to take the charge of this Inftalment con- congregation, as their paftor, agreeafifts in mutual bly to your declaration at accepting Engagements of

their call? Minister and

People.

2. Doyou conscientiously believe and declare, as far as you know your own heart, that in taking upon you this charge, you are influenced by a fincere defire to promote the glory of God, and the good of his

church:

3. Do you folemnly promife, that, by the affistance of the grace of God, you will endeavour faithfully to discharge all the duties of a pastor to this congregation; and will be careful to maintain a deportment, in all respects becoming a minister of the gospel of Christ, agreeably to your ordination engagements? To all these having received satisfactory answers, he shall propose to the people the same, or like questions, as those directed under the head of ordination; which having been also fatisfactorily answered, by by holding up the right hand, in testimony of assent, shall folemnly pronounce and declare the faid minister to be regulary constituted the pastor of that congregation. A charge shall then be given to both parties, as directed in the affair of ordination; and, after prayer, and singing a psalm adapted to the transaction, the congregation shall be dismissed with the usual benediction.

SECT. VII. It is highly becoming, that, after the folemnity of the instalment, the heads Elders and Heads of families of that congregation who of Families shall are then prefent, or at least the elgive their right Hand to their Mi- ders, and those appointed to take care of the temporal concerns of that nister.

church, should come forward to their pastor, and give him their right hand, in token of cordial reception and affectionate regard.

CHAP. XVI.

Of resigning a pastoral Charge.

SECT. I. WHEN any minister shall labour under such grievances in his congregation, as that he shall defire leave to refign his The Congrega- pastoral charge, the presbytery shall cite the congregation to appear, by ed and heard. their commissioners, at their next meeting, to fliew cause, if any they have, why the prefbytery should not accept the refignation. If the congregation fail to appear, or if their reasons for retaining their paffor be deemed by the prefbytery infusicient, he shall have leave granted to refign his paftoral charge; of which due record shall be made, and that church shall be held to be vacant, till supplied again in an orderly manner, with another minister: And if any congregation shall desire to be released from their pastor, a similar process, mutatis mutandis, shall be observed.

C.H A.P. XVII.

Of Missions.

WHEN vacancies become so numerous, in any presbytery, that they cannot be supplied with the frequent administration of the word and ordinances, it shall be proper for such presbytery, or any vacant congregation within their bounds, with the leave of the presbytery, to apply to any other presbytery, or to any synod, or to the general assem-

bly, for fuch affiltance as they can afford. And, when any presbytery shall fend any of their ministers or probationers to distant vacancies, the missionary shall be ready to produce his credentials to the prefbytery or presbyteries, through the bounds of which he may pals, or at least to a committee thereof, and obtain their And the general assembly may, of their approbation. own knowledge, fend missions to any part to plant churches, or to supply vacancies: And, for this purpose, may direct any presbytery to ordain evangelists, or ministers without relation to particular churches: Provided always, that such missions be made with the confent of the parties appointed; and that the judicatory fending them make the necessary provision for their support and reward in the performance of this fervice.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Moderators.

SECT. I. T is equally necessary in the judicatories of the church, as in other assemblies, that there should be a moderator or president; that the business may be conducted with order and dispatch.

SECT. II. The moderator is to be confidered as possessing, by delegation from the whole body, all authority necessary for the moderator.

Moderator.

Authority and Duty of the Moderator.

Moderator.

Moderator is to be confidered as possessing, by delegation from the whole body, all authority necessary for the preservation of order; for convening and adjourning the judicatory; and directing its operations according to the rules of the

church. He is to propose to the judicatory every subject of deliberation that comes before them.

He may propose what appears to him the most regular and speedy way of bringing any business to iffue. He shall prevent the members from interrupting each other; and require them in speaking, always to address the chair. He shall prevent a speaker from deviating from the subject; and from using personal reslections. He shall silence those who resule to obey order. He shall prevent members who attempt to leave the judicatory without leave obtained from him. He shall, at a propefeafon, when the deliberations are ended, put the question and call the votes. If the judicatory be equally divided, he shall possess the casting vote. If he be not willing to decide, he shall put the question a fecond time: and if the judicatory be again equally divided, and he dicline to give his vote, the question shall be lost. In all questions, he shall give a concife and clear state of the object of the vote; and the vote being taken, shall then declare how the question. is decided. And he shall likewise be impowered on any extraordinary emergency, to convene the judicatory, by his circular letter, before the ordinary time of meeting.

SECT. III. The pastor of the congregation shall always be the moderator of the church session; except when, for prudential readerator of the Church Session, it may appear adviseable that some other minister should be invited to pre-

fide: in which case the pastor may, with the concurrence of the session, invite such other minister as they may see meet, belonging to the same presbytery, to preside in that anair. In this judicatory, therefore, the moderator is continual: but in the vacancy of any church, the moderator shall be the minister sent to them by the presbytery; or invited by the fession to preside on a particular occasion. In congregations, where there are colleagues, they shall, when present, alternately preside in the session.

SECT. IV. The moderator of the prefbytery shall be chosen from year to year, or at every meeting of the prefbytery, as the prefbytery may think best. The moderator of the synod, and of the general assembly, shall be chosen at

each meeting of those judicatories: and the last moderator present shall open the meeting with a sermon, and shall hold the chair till a new moderator bechosen.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Privilege.

It shall be the privilege of any member of a judicatory to speak, in his proper order, to any question, with leave from the moderator. The moderator shall give leave to the person who first rises; but if two, or more members, are judged to have risenat the same time, the moderator shall determine which shall speak first. Any member shall have a right to propose any question, relative to the business of the church, or to the interests of religion, and to have it put to vote: provided only, that his motion be seconded by another member. If any member conceive his privilege to be unjustly controuled by the moderator, he may appeal to the judicatory, who shall determine the point of privilege by a vote: and the moderator and member must submit to the suffrage of the judicatory.

C. H. A. P. XX.

Of Clerks.

VERY judicatory shall choose a clerk, to record their transactions, whose continuance shall be during pleasure. It shall be the duty of the Clerk, besides recording the transactions, to preserve them carefully; and to grant extracts from them, whenever properly required; and such extracts, under the hand of the clerk, shall be considered as authentic wouchers of the fact which they declare, in any ecclesiastical judicatory, and to every part of the church.

CHAP. XXI.

Of vacant Congregations, assembling for public Wor-

of ONSIDERING the great importance of weekly affembling the people, for the public worship of God; in order thereby to improve their knowledge; to confirm their habits of worship, and their desire of the public ordinances; to augment their reverence for the most high God; and to promote the charitable affections which unite men most sirmly in society: It is recommended, that every vacant congregation meet together, on the Lord's day, at one or more places, for the purpose of prayer, singing praises, and reading the holy scriptures, together with the works of such approved divines, as the presbytery, within whose bounds they are, may recommend, and they may be able to procure; and that the elders or dea-

cons be the persons who shall preside, and select the portions of scripture, and of the other books to be read; and to see that the whole be conducted in a becoming and orderly manner.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Commissioners to the General Assembly.

THE commissioners to the general affembly flialf always be appointed Commissioners by the prefbytery from which they shall be appoint come, at its last stated meeting immedied at last stated Meeting of the ately preceding the meeting of the ge-Presbytery. neral affembly; provided, that there be a fufficient interval, between that time and the meeting of the affembly, for the commissioners to attend their duty in due feafon; otherwise, the presbytery may make the appointment at any stated meeting, not more than feven months preceding the meeting of the affembly. And as much as possible to prevent all failure in the representation of the presbyteries, arifing from unforeseen accidents to those first appointed, it may be expedient for each prefbytery, in the room of each commissioner, to appoint also an alternate commissioner, to supply his place in case of necessary absence.

SECT. II. Each commissioner, before his name shall be enrolled as a member of the assembly, shall produce, from, his presbytery, a commission under the hand of the moderator and clerk, in the following or like form: viz.

The prefbytery of being met at day of doth

hereby appoint bishop of the congregation of [or ruling elder in the congregation of as the case may be;]" (to which the presbytery may, if they think proper, make a substitution in the following form, "or in case of his absence, then bishop of the congregation of

ruling elder in the congregation of as the case may be;]") to be a commissioner, on behalf of this presbytery, to the next general assembly of the presbyterian church in the United States of America, to meet at on the

day of A. D. or wherever; and whenever the faid affembly may happen to fit, to confult, vote, and determine, on all things that may come before that body, according to the principles and conflitutions of this church and the word of God. And of his diligence herein, he is to render an account at his return.

Signed, by Order of the Presbytery,
Moderator,
Clerk."

And the presbytery shall make record of the appointment.

SECT. III. These commissions shall, if possible, be delivered to the clerk of the assembly, in Commissions proper season, that he may have the roll of shall be delivered to the assembly completed before the first session. Commissions, not produced at the first Session. Opening of the assembly, shall afterwards be delivered only in the intervals between the sessions. No commissioner shall have a right to deliberate or vote in the assembly, until his name shall have been enrolled by the clerk, and his commission

publicly read, and filed among the papers of the assem-

bly.

SECT. IV. The general affembly shall meet, at least once in every year; their first meeting to be on the third Thursday of May, 1789, in the Second Presbyterian Church in Philadelphia, and afterwards

on their own adjournments. If there be not a sufficient number, for the transaction of business, convened before 12 o'clock, on that day, those who are present shall have power to adjourn, from day to day, till a sufficient number shall have met to constitute an affembly.

SECT. V. On the day to which the general affembly flands adjourned, and between the

And shall be hours of eleven and twelve, the moderaopened with a tor of the last general assembly, if present;

or in case of his absence, the senior minister present, shall open the meeting with a sermon. After sermom, the members being in the house where the assembly is to hold its sessions, the same minister who preached shall, by prayer, publicly implore the blessing and direction of almighty God; and shall continue to preside till a new moderator be chosen. For this purpose he shall call for the commissions of those present; which being read, and the names of the members, enrolled in order, if there be a quorum, they shall choose a moderator.

SECT. VI. Each fession of the assembly, as of all the other judicatories of the church,

Mode of dissolving the Assembly.

the other judicatories of the church, shall be introduced and concluded with prayer. And the whole business of the assembly being sinished, and the vote being tak-

en for dissolving the present assembly, the moderate shall say from the chair: "By virtue of the authority delegated to me by the church, let this general as-

fembly be diffolved; and I do hereby diffolve it, and require another affembly chosen in the same manner, to meet at on the day of A.D.

"After which he shall pray, and return thanks to God for his great mercy and goodness, and pronounce on those present, the apostolic benediction.

SECT. VII. In order, as far as possible, to procure a respectable and full delegation to all our Expences of judicatories, it is proper, that the expended desof ministers and elders, in their attendance on these judicatories, be defrayed, by the bodies which they respectively represent.

FORMS

FORMS OF PROCESS

IN THE

JUDICATORIES OF THIS CHURCH.

CHAP. I.

IT'H regard to SCANDALS OR OFFENCES that may arise in our churches, we agree to ob-

ferve the following rules of proceeding.

I. Inafmuch as all baptized persons are members of the church, they are under its care, and subject to its government and discipline: and, when they have arrived at the years of discretion, they are bound to

perform all the duties of church-members.

- 2. No accusation shall be admitted, as the foundation of a process before an ecclesiastical judicatory, but where such offences are alledged, as appear, from the word of God, to merit the public notice and centure of the church. And, in the accusation, the times, places, and circumstances, should be ascertained, if possible; that the accused may have an opportunity to prove an alibi; or to extenuate, or alleviate his crime.
- 3. No complaint or information, on the subject of personal and private injuries, shall be admitted; unless those means of reconciliation, and of privately reclaiming the offender, have been used, which are

required by Christ. Mat. xviii. 15, 16. And, in all cases, the ecclesiastical judicatories, in receiving accusations, in conducting processes, or instituting centures, ought to avoid, as far as possible, the divulging of offences. to the scandal of the church: because the unnecessary spreading of scandal hardens and enrages the guilty, grieves the godly, and dishonours religion. And if any private Christian shall industriously spread the knowledge of an offence, unless in prosecuting it before the proper judicatories of the church, he shall be liable to censure, as an uncandid slanderer of his brother.

4. When complaint is made of a crime, cognizable before any judicatory, no more shall be done at the first meeting, unless by consent of parties, than to give the accused a copy of each charge, with the names of the witnesses to support it; and a citation of all concerned, to appear at the next meeting of the judicatory, to have the matter fully heard and decided. Notice shall be given to the parties concerned, at least ten days, previously to the meeting of the judicatory.

5. The judicatory, in many cases, may find it more for edification, to send some members to converse, in a private manner, with the accused person; and, if he consess guilt, to endeavour to bring him to repentance, than to proceed immediately to citation.

6. When an accused person, or a witness, resules to obey the citation, he shall be cited a second, and third time; and if he still continue to resule, he shall be excluded from the communion of the church, for his contumacy; until he repent.

7. No crime shall be considered as established by a

fingle withels.

8. The oath, or affirmation, to be taken by a witness, shall be administered by the moderator, and shall be in the following, or like terms: "I folemnly promise, in the presence of the omniscient and heart-fearching God, that I will declare the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; according to the best of my knowledge, in the matter in which I am called to witness, as I shall answer it to the great Judge of quick and dead."

9. The trial shall be open, fair, and impartial. The witnesses shall be examined in the presence of the accused; or at least after he shall have received due citation to attend: and he shall be permitted to ask

any questions tending to his own exclupation.

to. No witness, afterwards to be examined, shall be present during the examination of another witness, on the same case.

11. The testimony given by witnesses, must be faithfully recorded, and read to them, for their approba-

tion or fubscription.

12. The judgment shall be regularly entered on the records of the judicatory: and the parties shall be allowed copies of the whole proceedings, if they demand them. And, in case of references, or appeals, the judicatory appealed from shall tend authentic copies of the whole process to the higher judicatories.

13. The person found guilty shall be admonished, rebuked, or excluded from church-privileges, as the case shall appear to deserve; and this only till he

give fatisfactory evidence of repentance.

14. The fentence shall be published, only in the church or churches which have been offended. Or, if it be a matter of small importance, and it shall appear most for edification not to publish it, it may pass only in the judicatory.

15. Such gross offenders, as will not be reclaimed by the private or public admonitions of the church, are to be cut off from its communion, agreeably to our Lord's direction, Mat. xviii. 17. and the apollolic injunction respecting the incelluous person, I Cor. ver. 1-5. But as this is the highest centure of the church, and of the most folemn nature, it is not to be inflicted, without the advice and confent of, at leaft, the presbytery under whose care the particular church is, to which the offender belongs; or the advice of a higher judicatory, as the case may appear to require.

16. All processes in cases of scandal shall commence, within the space of one year after the crime shall have been committed; unless it shall have be-

come recently flagrant.

17. When any member shall remove from one congregation to another, he shall produce proper teltimonials of his church-membership, before he be admitted to church-privileges; unless the church, to which he removes, has other fatisfactory means of information.

CHAP. II.

Of Process against a Bishop or Minister.

S the fuccess of the gospel, in a great measure, depends upon the credit and good report of its ministers, each presbytery ought, with the greatest attention, to watch over all their members; and be careful to censure them, when necessary, with impartiality; either for personal crimes, which they may commit in common with other men; or those that are vocational, arifing from the manner in which they

may discharge their important office.

1. Process, against a gospel minister shall always be entered before the presbytery of which he is a member. And, in case it shall be found that the facts with which he shall be charged happened without the bounds of his own presbytery, they shall send notice to the presbytery within whose bounds they did happen: and desire that presbytery, either (if within convenient distance) to cite the witnesses to appear at the place where the trial began, or, if otherwise, to take the examination themselves: and transmit an authentic record of their testimony. Always giving due notice to the accused person of the time and place of such examination.

2. Nevertheless, in case of a minister being supposed to be guilty of any crime, or crimes, at such a distance from his usual place of residence, as that the offence is not likely to become otherwise known to the presbytery to which he belongs: it shall, in such case, be the duty of the presbytery within whose bounds the facts shall have happened, after satisfying themselves that there is probable ground of accusation, to send notice, to the presbytery of which he is a member; who are to proceed against him, and to take the proof by commission, as above directed.

3. Process, against a gospel minister, shall not be entered upon; unless some person, or persons, undertake to make out the charge; or when common same so loudly proclaims the scandal, that the presbytery find it necessary to prosecute, and search into the mat-

ter, for the honour of religion.

4. As the fuccess of the gospel greatly depends on the unblemished character of its ministers; their foundness in the faith, and holy, and exemplary conversation; and as it is the duty of all Christians to be very cautious in taking up an ill report of any man; it is especially so of a minister of the gospel. If, therefore, any man know a minister guilty of a private censurable fault, he should warn him in private. But if he perfift in it, or it become public he should apply to some other bishop of the presbytery, for his advice in the matter,

5. When complaint is laid before the prefbytery, it must be reduced to writing; and nothing farther is to be done at the first meeting, unless by consent of parties, than giving the minister a full copy of the charges, with the names of the witnesses annexed thereto; and citing all parties, and their witnesses, to appear and be heard at the next meeting: which meeting shall not be sooner than ten days after such citation.

6. At the next meeting of the presbytery, the charges must be read to him, and his answers heard. If it appear necessary to proceed farther, the presbytery ought to labour to bring him to confession. And if he confess, and the matter be base and flagitious; fuch as drunkenness, uncleanness, or crimes of a higher nature, however penitent he may appear, to the fatisfaction of all, the presbytery must, without delay, suspend him from the exercise of his office, or depote him from the ministry; and appoint him a due time to confess publicly before the congregation offended, and to profess his repentance.

7. The profecutor shall be previously warned, that, if he fail to prove the charges, he must himself be cenfured, as a flanderer of the gospel ministry; in proportion to the malignity, or rashness, that shall ap-

pear in the profecution.

8. If a minister, accused of atrecious crimes, being three times duly cited, shall refuse to attend the preseva-

tery, he must be immediately suspended. And if, after another citation, he still resuse to attend, he shall

be deposed as contumacious.

9. If the minister, when he appears, will not confess; but denies the facts alledged against him; if, on hearing the witnesses, the charges appear important and well supported, the presbytery must, nevertheless, censure him; and suspend or depose him, according to the nature of the offence.

to infer deposition: but errors ought to be carefully considered; whether they strike at the vitals of religion, and are industriously spread; or whether they arise from the weakness of the human understanding.

and are not likely to do much hurt.

11. A minister, under process for herely or schism, should be treated with christian and brotherly tenderness. Frequent conferences ought to be held with him, and proper admonitions administered. Yet, for some more dangerous errors, suspicion becomes necessary. But a synod should be consulted in such cases.

12. If the presbytery find, on trial, that the matter complained of, amounts to no more than such acts of infirmity as may be amended, and the people satisfied; so as little or nothing remains to hinder his usefulness; they shall take all prudent measures to remove the offence.

13. A minister, deposed for scandalous conduct, may not be restored, even on his deepest forrow for sin; without some time of eminent and exemplary, humble and edifying conversation, to heal the wound made by his scandal.

14. As foon as a minister is deposed, his congre-

gation shall be declared vacant.

THE

DIRECTORY

For the Worship of God in the Presbyterian Church; in the United States of America.*

CIIAP. I.

Of the Sanctification of the Lord's DAY.

SECT. I. I T is the duty of every person to remember the Lord's Day; and to prepare for it, before its approach. All worldly business should be so ordered, and seasonably laid aside, as that we may not be hindered thereby from sanctifying the sabbath, as the holy scriptures require.

SECT. II. The whole day is to be kept holy to the Lord; and to be employed in the public and private exercises of religion. Therefore, it is requisite, that there be an holy resting, all the day, from unnecessary labours; and an abstaining from those recreations, which may be lawful on other days; and

^{*} The scripture-warrant for what is specified in the various articles of this directory, will be found at large in the Confession of Faith, and Catechisms, in the places where the same subjects are treated in a doctrinal form.

380 DIRECTORY FOR WORSHIP, &c.

alfo, as much as possible, from worldly thoughts and conversation.

SECT. III. Let the provisions, for the support of the family of that day, be so ordered, that servants or others be not improperly detained from the public worship of God; nor hindered from fanctifying the sabbath.

SECT. IV. Let every person and family, in the morning, by secret and private prayer, for them-felves and others, especially for the assistance of God to their minister, and for a blessing upon his ministry, by reading the scriptures, and by holy meditation; prepare for communion with God in his public ordinances.

SECT. V. Let the people be careful to affemble at the appointed time; that, being all present at the beginning, they may unite, with one heart, in all the parts of public worship: and let none unnecessarily depart, till after the blessing be pronounced.

SECT. VI. Let the time after the folemn fervices of the congregation in public are over, be spent in reading; meditation; repeating of sermons; catechising; religious conversation; prayer for a blessing upon the public ordinances; the singing of psalms, hymns, or spiritual songs; visiting the sick; relieving the poor; and in performing such like duties of piety, charity and mercy.

- problem of the milestiffice of the grades of the solution of

Jan 21 - 1 2 2 6 . . 5

CHAP. II.

Of the Assembling of the Congregation, and their Behaviour during Divine Service.

SECT. I. HEN the time appointed for public worthip is come, let the people enter the church, and take their feats, in a decent,

grave, and reverent manner.

SECT. II. In time of public worship, let all the people attend with gravity and reverence; forbearing to read any thing, except what the minister is then reading or citing; abstaining from all whisperings; from falutations of persons present or coming in; and from gazing about, sleeping, smiling, and all other indecent behaviour.

CHAP. III.

Of the public Reading of the Holy Scriptures.

SECT. I. HE reading of the holy scriptures, in the congregation, is a part of the public worship of God, and ought to be performed by the ministers and teachers.

SECT. II. The holy scriptures, of the old and new testament, shall be publicly read, from the most approved translation, in the vulgar tongue, that all

may hear and understand.

Sect. III. How large a portion shall be read at once, is left to the discretion of every minister: however, in each service, he ought to read, at least, one chapter; and more, when the chapters are short, or

the connection requires it. He may, when he thinks it expedient, expound any part of what is read; always having regard to the time, that neither reading, finging, praying, preaching, or any other ordinance, be diffroportionate the one to the other; nor the whole rendered too fhort, or too tedious.

CHAP. IV.

Of the singing of Psalms.

SECT. I. I T is the duty of Christians to praise God, by finging pfalms, or hymns, publicly in the church, as also privately in the family.

SECT. II. In finging the praises of God, we are to fing with the spirit, and with the understanding also; making melody in our hearts unto the Lord. It is also proper, that we cultivate some knowledge of the rules of music; that we may praise God in a becoming manner with our voices, as well as with our hearts.

SECT. III. The whole congregation should be furnished with books, and ought to join in this part of worship. It is proper to sing without parcelling out the psalm, line by line. The practice of reading the psalm, line by line, was introduced in times of ignorance, when many in the congregation could not read: therefore it is recommended, that it be laid aside, as far as convenient.

SECT. IV. The proportion of the time of public worship to be spent in singing, is left to the prudence of every minister: but it is recommended, that more time be allowed for this excellent part of divine service, than has been usual in most of our churches.

CHAP. V.

Of public Prayer.

SECT. I. I T feems very proper to begin the public worship of the fanctuary by a short prayer; humbly adoring the infinite majesty of the living God. Expressing a sense of our distance from him as creatures, and unworthiness as sinners; and humbly imploring his gracious presence; the assistance of his holy spirit in the duties of his worship; and his acceptance of us through the merits of our

Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

SECT. II. Then, after finging a pfalm, or hymn, it is proper that before fermon there should be a full, and comprehensive prayer. First, Adoring the glory and perfections of God, as they are made known to us in the works of creation; in the conduct of Providence; and in the clear, and full revelation he hath made of himself in his written word. Second, Giving thanks to him for all his mercies of every kind; general and particular, spiritual and temporal, common and special; above all for Christ Jesus, his unspeakable gift; and the hope of eternal life through him. Third, Making humble confession of fin, both original and actual; acknowledging, and endeavouring to impress the mind of every worshipper with a deep fense of the evil of all fin, as fuch; as being a departure from the living God; and also taking a particular and affecting view of the various fruits which proceed from this root of bitterness:-as, fins against God, our neighbour, and ourfelves; sins in thought, in word, and in deed; fins fecret and presumptuous; fins accidental and habitual. Alfo, the aggravations of fin; arifing from knowledge, or the

means of it: from distinguishing mercies; from valuable privileges; from breach of vows, &c. Fourth, Making earnest supplication for the pardon of fin, and peace with God, through the blood of the attonement, with all its important and happy fruits; for the spirit of fanctification; and abundant supplies of the grace that is necessary to the discharge of our duty; for support and comfort, under all the trials to which we are liable, as we are finful and mortal; and for all temporal mercies, that may be necessary in our passage through this vale of tears. Always remembering to view them as flowing in the channel of covenant love, and intended to be subservient to the preservation and progress of the spiritual life. Fifth, Pleading from every principle warranted in scripture; from our own necessity; the all-sufficiency of God; the merit and intercession of our Saviour, and the glory of God in the comfort and happiness of his people. Sixth, Intercession for others, including the whole world of mankind; the kingdom of Christ; or his church universal; the church or church. es, with which we are more particularly connected; the interest of human society in general, and in that community, to which we immediately belong; all that are invested with civil authority; the ministers of the everlasting gospel; and the rising generation: with what ever elfe, more particular, may feem neceffary, or funtable, to the interest of that congrega. tion where divine worship is celebrated.

SECT. III. Prayer after fermon ought generally to have a relation to the subject that has been treated of in the discourse; and all other public prayers, to the circumstances that gave occasion for them.

SECT. IV. It is easy to perceive, that in all the preceding directions there is a very great compass and variety; and it is committed to the judgment and

fidelity of the officiating pastor to infift chiefly on such parts, or to take in more or less of the several parts, as he shall be led to by the aspect of providence; the particular state of the congregation in which he officiates; or the disposition and exercise of his own heart at the time. - But we think it necessary to observe, that although we do not approve, as is well known, of confining ministers to set, or fixed forms of prayer for public worship; yet it is the indispensible duty of every minister, previously to his entering on his office, to prepare and qualify himself for this part of his duty, as well as for preaching. He ought, by a thorough acquaintance with the holy scriptures; by reading the best writers on the subject; by meditation; and by a life of communion with God in fecret; to endeavour to acquire both the spirit and the gift of prayer .- Not only fo, but when he is to enter on particular acts of worship, he should endeavour to compose his spirit, and to digest his thoughts for prayer, that it may be performed with dignity and propriety, as well as to the profit of those who join in it; and that he may not difgrace that important fervice by mean, irregular, or extravagant effusions.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Preaching of the Word.

SECT. I. THE preaching of the word being an infitution of God for the falvation of men, great attention should be paid to the manner of performing it.—Every minister ought to give diligent application to it; and endeavour to prove himself a

workman that needeth not to be ashamed; rightly

dividing the word of truth.

SECT. II. The subject of a fermon should be some verse, or verses of scripture; and its object, to explain, defend, and apply fome part of the fystem of divine truth; or, to point out the nature, and state the bounds, and obligation of fome duty. A text should not be merely a motto: but should fairly contain the doctrine proposed to be handled. It is proper also that large portions of scripture be sometimes expounded, and particularly improved, for the instruction of the people in the meaning and use of the facred oracles.

SECT. III. The method of preaching requires much fludy, meditation and prayer. Ministers ought, in general, to prepare their fermons with care; and not to indulge themselves in loose, extemporary harangues, nor to ferve God with that which cost them nought .- They ought, however, to keep to the fimplicity of the gospel; expressing themselves in language agrecable to scripture, and level to the understanding of the meanest of their hearers; carefully avoiding oftentation, either of parts or learning .- They ought also to adorn, by their lives, the doctrine which they teach; and to be examples of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

SECT. IV. As one primary design of public ordinances, is to pay focial acts of homage to the most bigh God, ministers ought to be careful, not to make their fermons fo long as to interfere with, or exclude the more important duties of prayer and praise; but preserve a just proportion between the several parts

of public worship.
SECT. V. The sermon being ended, the minister is to pray, and return thanks to almighty God: then

DIRECTORY FOR WORSHIP, &c.

387

let a pfalm be fung; a collection raised for the poor, or other purposes of the church; and the assembly dismissed with the apostolic benediction.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Administration of Baptism.

SECT. I. PAPTISM is not to be unnecessarily delayed; nor to be administered, in any case, by any private person; but by a minister of Christ, called to be the steward of the mysteries of God.

SECT. II. It is usually to be administered in the church, in the presence of the congregation; and it is convenient that it be performed immediately after sermon.

SECT. III. After previous notice is given to the minister, the child to be baptized is to be presented, by one or both the parents; signifying their desire that the child may be baptized.

SECT. IV. Before baptism, let the minister use some words of instruction, respecting the institution, nature, use and ends of this ordinance: Shewing,

"That it is instituted by Christ, that it is a feal of the righteousness of faith; that the feed of the faithful have no less a right to this ordinance, under the gospel, than the seed of Abraham to circumcision, under the old testament; that Christ commanded all nations to be baptized; that he blessed little children, declaring that of such is the kingdom of heaven; that children are federally

" holy, and therefore ought to be baptized; that we are, by nature, finful, guilty and polluted, and

" have need of cleaning by the blood of Christ, and " by the fanctifying influences of the Spirit of God."

The minister is also to exhort the parents to the

careful performance of their duty: requiring,

"That they teach the child to read the word of " God; that they instruct it in the principles of our holy religion, as contained in the scriptures of the old and new testament; an excellent summary of " which we have in the confession of faith of this " church, and in the larger and shorter catechisms of the Westminster assembly, which are to be recommended to them, as adopted by this church, of for their direction and affiltance, in the discharge of this important duty; that they pray with and for it; that they fet an example of piety and god-" liness before it; and endeavour, by all the means " of God's appointment, to bring up their child in " the nurture and admonition of the Lord."

SECT. V. Then the minister is to pray for a blefling to attend this ordinance; after which, calling the child by its name, he shall fay,

I baptize thee, in the name of the Father, and of

" the Son, and of the Holy Ghost".

As he pronounces these words, he is to baptize the child with water; by pouring or sprinkling it on the face of the child, without adding any other ceremony: and the whole shall be concluded with prayer.

Although it is proper, that baptism be administered in the presence of the congregation; yet there may be cases, when it will be expedient to administer this ordinance in private houses; of which the minifter is to be the judge.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Administration of the Lord's Supper.

SECT. I. THE communion, or supper of the Lord, is to be celebrated frequently; bu thow often, may be determined by the minister and eldership of each congregation, as they may judge most for edification.

SECT. II. The ignorant and scandalous are not to

be admitted to the Lord's supper.

SECT. III. It is proper that public notice should be given to the congregation, at least, the sabbath before the administration of this ordinance, and that, either then, or on some day of the week, the people be instructed in its nature, and a due preparation for it; that all may come in a suitable manner to this holy feast.

SECT. IV. When the fermon is ended, the minif-

ter shall shew,

"That this is an ordinance of Christ; by reading the words of institution, either from one of the evangelists, or from I Cor. xi. chapter; which, as to him may appear expedient; he may explain and apply; that it is to be observed in remembrance of Christ, to shew forth his death till he come; that it is of inestimable benefit, to strengthen his people against sin; to support them under troubles; to encourage and quicken them in duty; to inspire them with love and zeal; to increase their faith,

"ence, and comfortable hopes of eternal life."

He is to warn the profane, the ignorant, and fcandalous, and those that secretly indulge themselves in

" and holy resolution; and to beget peace of consci-

any known fin, not to approach the holy table. On the other hand, he shall invite to this holy table, such as, sensible of their lost and helpless state by sin, depend upon the atonement of Christ for pardon and acceptance with God; such as, being instructed in the gospel doctrine, have a competent knowledge to discern the Lord's body; and such as desire to renounce their sins, and are determined to lead a holy and godly life.

and godly life.

Sect. V. The table, on which the elements are placed, being decently covered, the bread in convenient dishes, and the wine in cups, and the communicants orderly and gravely sitting around the table, (or in their feats before it) in the presence of the minister: let him set the elements apart, by prayer

and thankfgiving.

The bread and wine being thus fet apart by prayer and thanksgiving, the minister is to take the bread, and break it, in the view of the people, saying in expressions of this sort,

"Our Lord Jesus Christ, on the same night in which he was betrayed, having taken bread, and blessed and broken it, gave it to his disciples; as

"I, ministering in his name, give this bread unto vou; faying, (here the bread is to be distributed)

" you; faying, (here the bread is to be distributed)
" Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for

" you: this do in remembrance of me."

After having given the bread, he shall take the cup, and fay,

"After the same manner our Saviour also took the cup; and, having given thanks, as hath been done in his name, he gave it to the disciples; say-

" ing, (while the minister is repeating these words.

4. let him give the cup) This cup is the new testa-

remission of fins: drink ye all of it."

The minister himself is to communicate, at such The minister may, in a few words, put the com-

municants in mind,

" Of the grace of God, in Jesus Christ, held forth in this facrament; and of their obligation to be the " Lord's; and may exhort them, to walk worthy of

" the vocation wherewith they are called; and, as.

" they have professedly received Christ Jesus the:

" Lord, that they be careful fo to walk in him; and

" to maintain good works."

It may not be improper for the minister to give a word of exhortation also to those who have been only spectators, reminding them,

" Of their duty; stating their sin and danger, by liv-

ing in disobedience to Christ, in neglecting this " holy ordinance; and calling upon them to be ear-

" nest in making preparation for attending upon it,

" at the next time of its celebration."

Then the minister is to pray and give thanks to God,

"For his rich mercy, and invaluable goodnefs, " vouchfafed to them in that facred communion; to implore pardon for the defects of the whole fervice; and to pray for the acceptance of their persons and. performances; for the gracious assistance of the Ho-

" ly Spirit, to enable them, as they have received.

" Christ Jesus the Lord, so to walk in him; that they " may hold fast that which they have received, that no

" man take their crown; that their conversation may

" be as becometh the gospel; that they may bear about " with them, continually, the dying of the Lord Jefus;

" that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in their

" mortal body; that their light, may fo shine before men, that others, feeing their good works, may glorify their Father, who is in heaven."

The collection, for the poor, and to defray the expence of the elements, may be made after this; or at fuch other time as may feem meet to the elder-fhip.

Now let a pfalm or hymn be fung, and the congregation difmified, with the following or some other gof-

pel benediction-

"Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting co-

" venant, make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-

" pleasing in his fight, through Jesus Christ; to whom

be glory for ever and ever. Amen."

SECT. VI. As it has been customary, in some parts of our church, to observe a fast before the Lord's supper; to have sermon on Saturday and Monday; and to invite two or three ministers, on such occasions; and as these seasons have been blessed to many souls, and may tend to keep up a stricter union of ministers and congregations; we think it not improper, that they, who chuse it, may continue in this practice.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Admission of Persons to Sealing-Ordinances.

SECT. I. CHILDREN, born within the pale of the visible church, and dedicated to God in baptism, are under the inspection and government of the church; and are to be taught to read, and repeat the catechism, the apostles creed, and the Lord's prayer. They are to be taught to pray,

to abhor fin, to fear God, and to obey the Lord Jesus Christ. And, when they come to years of discretion, if they be free from scandal, appear sober and steady, and to have sufficient knowledge to discern the Lord's body, they ought to be informed, it is their duty, and their privilege, to come to the Lord's supper.

SECT. II. The years of discretion, in young Christians, cannot be precisely fixed. This must be left to the prudence of the eldership. The officers of the church are the judges of the qualifications of those to be admitted to sealing ordinances; and of the time when it is proper to admit young Christians

to them.

SECT. III. Those who are to be admitted to fealing-ordinances, shall be examined, as to their know-

ledge and piety.

Sect. IV. When unbaptized perfons apply for admission into the church, they shall, in ordinary cases, after giving satisfaction with respect to their knowledge and piety, make a public profession of their faith, in the presence of the congregation; and thereupon be baptized.

CHAP. X.

Of the Mode of inflicting Church Censures.

HE power which Christ hath given the rulers of his church, is for edification, and not for destruction. As, in the preaching of the word, the wicked are, doctrinally, separated from the good; so, by discipline, the church authoritatively makes a distinction between the holy

and the profane. In this she acts the part of a tender mother, correcting her children only for their good; that every one of them may be presented faultless,

in the day of the Lord Jesus.

SECT. II. When any member of the church shall have been guilty of a fault, deserving censure, the judicatory shall proceed with all tenderness, and restore their offending brother in the spirit of meekness; considering themselves, lest they also be tempted. Censure ought to be inslicted with great solemnity; that it may be the means of impressing the mind of the delinquent with a proper sense of his danger, while he stands excluded from the privileges of the church of the living God; and that, with the divine blessing, it may lead him to repentance.

SECT. III. When the judicatory has refolved to pass sentence, suspending a member from church-privileges, the moderator shall address him, to the

following purpose:

"Whereas you are guilty [by your own confession, or convicted by sufficient proof, as the case may be], of the sin of [here mention the particular offence] we declare you suspended from the facraments of the church; till you give satisfactory evidence of the sincerity of your repentance."—To this shall be added such advice, admonition, or rebuke, as may be judged necessary; and the whole shall be concluded by prayer to almighty God, that he would follow this act of discipline with his blessing. We judge it prudent, in general, that such censures be institled in the presence of the judicatory only; but, if any church think it expedient to rebuke the offender publicly, this solemn suspension from the sacraments, may be in the presence of the congregation.

SECT. IV. After any person hath been thus sufpended from the facraments, it is proper that the minister, and elders, and other Christians should frequently converse with him, as well as pray for him in private, that it would please God to give him repentance. And it may be requisite likewise, particularly on days preparatory to the dispensing of the Lord's supper, that the prayers of the church be offered up for those unhappy persons who, by their wickedness, have shut themselves out from this holy communion.

SECT. V. When the judicatory shall be satisfied, as to the reality of the repentance of any offender, he shall be admitted to profess his repentance; and be restored to the privileges of the church. Which restoration shall be declared to the penitent in the prefence of the session, or of the congregation, and sollow-

ed with prayer and thankfgiving.

SECT. VI. When any offender has been, with the advice of the presbytery, (as directed in the form of government, &c.) adjudged to be cut off from the communion of the church, it is proper that the sen-

tence be publicly pronounced against him.

SECT. VII. The defign of excommunication is, to operate upon the offender as a mean of reclaiming him; to deliver the church from the scandal of his offence; and to inspire all with fear, by the example

of his punishment.

The minister shall, at least, two Lord's days before the excommunication, give the congregation a short narrative of the several steps which have been taken with respect to their offending brother; and inform them, that it has been found necessary to cut him off from their communion.

On the day appointed for that purpose, the minister, after fermon is ended, shall in the presence of the con-

gregation, pronounce this fentence in the following or like form:

He shall begin by shewing the authority of the church to cast out unworthy members, from Mat. xviii. 15, 16, 17, 18; I Cor. v. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; and shall briefly explain the nature, use, and consequences of this censure; warning the people to avoid all unnecessary intercourse with him who is cast out.

Then he shall fay,

"Whereas A. B. hath been, by fufficient proof, convicted of [here insert the sin,] and after much admonition and prayer, obstinately resusted to hear the church, and hath manifested no evidence of repentance; therefore, in the name, and by the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ, I pronounce him to be excluded from the communion of the church."

After which prayer shall be made that the blessing of God may follow his ordinance for the conviction and reformation of the excommunicated person, and for the establishment of all true believers.

SECT. VIII. When one who hath been excommunicated shall be so affected with his state as to be brought to repentance, and to desire to be re-admitted to the privileges of the church; the session, having obtained sufficient evidence of his sincere penitence, shall, with the advice and concurrence of the presbytery, restore him. In order to which, the minister shall, on two Lord's days previous thereto, inform the congregation of the measures which have been taken with the excommunicated person, and of the resolution of the session to receive him again to the communion of the church.

On the day appointed for his restoration, when the other parts of divine service are ended, before pronouncing the blessing, the minister shall call upon the excom-

municated person, and propose to him in the presence

"Do you, from a deep fense of your great wicked-" nefs, freely confess your fin, in thus rebelling against

of the congregation, the following questions:

"God, and in refusing to hear his church; and do you " acknowledge that you have been in justice and " mercy cut off from the communion of the faints? " Answer, I do. Do you now voluntarily profess " your fincere repentance and deep contrition, for your fin and obstinacy; and do you humbly ask the " forgiveness of God and of his church? Answer, I "do. Do you fincerely promife, through divine "grace, to live in all humbleness of mind and circumspection; and to endeavour to adorn the doc-

"trine of God our Saviour, by having your converfation as becometh the gospel? Answer, I do."
Here the minister shall give the penitent a suitable

exhortation, addressing him in the bowels of brotherly love, encouraging and comforting him. Then he shall pronounce the sentence of restoration, in the

following words:

"Whereas you, A. B. have been thut out from "the communion of the faithful, but have now ma-" nifested such repentance as fatisfies the church: "In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by his " authority, I declare you absolved from the sentence " of excommunication formerly denounced against " you; and I do receive you into the communion of the "church, that you may be a partaker of all the bene-" fits of the Lord Jesus, to your eternal salvation. The whole shall be concluded with prayer, and

the people difmiffed with the usual bleffing.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Solemnization of Marriage.

SECT. I. ARRIAGE is not a facrament; nor peculiar to the church of Christ. It is proper that every commonwealth, for the good of fociety, make laws to regulate marriage: which all citizens are bound to obey.

SECT. II. Christians ought to marry in the Lord; therefore it is fit that their marriage be folemnized by a lawful minister: that special instruction may be given them, and fuitable prayers made, when they

enter into this relation.

SECT. HI. Marriage is to be between one man and one woman only: and they are not to be within the degrees of confanguinity or affinity prohibited

by the word of God.

SECT. IV. The parties ought to be of fuch years of discretion as to be capable of making their own choice: and if they be under age, or live with their parents, the confent of the parents, or others under whose care they are, ought to be previously obtained, and well certified to the minister, before he proceeds to folemnize the marriage.

SECT. V. Parents ought neither to compel their children to marry contrary to their own inclinations, nor deny their confent, without just and important

reafons.

SECT. VI. Marriage is of a public nature. The welfare of civil fociety, the happiness of families, and the credit of religion, are deeply interested in it. Therefore the purpose of marriage ought to be fufficiently published a proper time, previously to the folemnization of it. It is enjoined on all ministers to

be carrful that, in this matter, they neither transgress the laws of God, nor the laws of the community: And that they may not destroy the peace and comfort of families, they must be properly certified with respect to the parties applying to them, that no just objections lie against their marriage.

Secr. VII. Marriage must always be performed before a competent number of witnesses; and at any time except on a day of public humiliation. And we advise that it be not on the Lord's day. And the minister is to give a certificate of the marriage

when required.

SECT. VIII. When the parties prefent themselves. for marriage, the minister is to defire if there is any person present who knows any lawful reason why these persons may not be joined together in the marriage-relation, that they will now make it known, or ever after hold their peace.

No objections being made, he is then feverally to address himself to the parties to be married, in the following or like words:

"You, the man, declare, in the presence of God, " that you do not know any reason, by pre-contract " or otherwife, why you may not lawfully marry " this woman."

Upon his declaring he does not, the minister shall address himself to the bride, in the same or similar terms:

"You, the woman, declare, in the presence of "God, that you do not know any reason, by pre-contract or otherwise, why you may not lawfully " marry this man."

Upon her declaring she does not, he is to begin with prayer for the prefence and bleffing of God.

The minister shall then proceed to give them some

instruction, from the scriptures, respecting the institution and duties of this state, shewing-

" That God hath instituted marriage for the com-" fort and happiness of mankind, in declaring a man " shall forsake his father and mother, and cleave unto his wife; and that marriage is honourable in all; that he hath appointed various duties, " which are incumbent upon those who enter into " this relation; fuch as, a high efteem and mutual " love for one another; bearing with each other's infirmities and weaknesses, to which human na-" ture is subject in its present lapsed state; to en-" courage each other under the various ills of life; " to comfort one another in fickness; in honesty and " industry to provide for each others temporal sup-" port; to pray for and encourage one another, in " the things which pertain to God, and to their im-" mortal fouls; and to live together as the heirs of " the grace of life."

Then the minister shall cause the bridegroom and bride to join their hands, and shall pronounce the marriage covenant, first to the man, in these words:

"You, take this woman, whom you hold by the " hand, to be your lawful and married wife; and " you promife, and covenant, in the prefence of 46 God and these witnesses, that you will be unto " her a loving and faithful hufband, until you shall " be feparated by death."

The bridegroom shall express his consent, by fay-

ing, "Yes I do."

Then the minister shall address himself to the woman in these words:

"You, take this man, whom you hold by the " hand, to be your lawful and married husband; and you promife, and covenant, in the presence. " of God, and these witnesses, that you will be unto

" him a loving, faithful, and obedient wife, until

" you shall be separated by death."

The bride shall express her consent, by faying,

" Yes, I do."

Then the minister is to fay:

"I pronounce you, husband and wife, according; to the ordinance of God; whom therefore God.

" hath joined together, let not man put afunder."

After this the minister may exhort them, in a few words, to the mutual discharge of their duty.

Then let him conclude with a prayer fuitable to the

occasion.

Let the minister keep a proper register of the names of all persons whom he marries, and of the time of their marriage, for the perusal of all whomit may concern.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Visitation of the Sick.

SECT. I. HE N perfons are fick, it is their duty, before their strength and understanding fail them, to send for their minister, and to make known to him, with prudence, their spiritual state; or to consult him on the concerns of their precious souls: And it is his duty to visit them, at their request, and to apply himself, with all tenderness and love, to administer spiritual good to their immortal souls.

SECT. II. He shall instruct the sick out of the feriptures, that diseases arise not out of the ground, nor do they come by chance, but that they are dis-

rected and fent by a wife and holy God, either for correction of fin, for the trial of grace, for improvement in religion, or for other important ends: and that they shall work together for good to all those who make a wife improvement of God's visitation, neither despising his chastening hand, nor fainting under his rebukes.

SECT. III. If the minister finds the fick person to be grosly ignorant, he shall instruct him in the nature of repentance and faith, and the way of acceptance with God, through the mediation and atonement of

Jesus Christ.

SECT. IV. He shall exhort the sick to examine himself; to search his heart, and try his former ways, by the word of God; and shall assist him, by mentioning some of the obvious marks and evidences of sincere piety.

SECT. V. If the fick shall fignify any scruple, doubt or temptation, under which he labours, the minister must endeavour to resolve his doubts, and administer instruction and direction, as the case may

'seem to require.

SECT. VI. If the fick appear to be a ftupid; thoughtlefs and hardened finner, he shall endeavour to awaken his mind; to arouse his conscience; to convince
him of the evil and danger of sin; of the curse of
the law, and the wrath of God due to sinners; to
bring him to a humble and penitential tense of his
iniquities; and to state before him the sulness of the
grace and mercy of God, in and through the glorious
Redeemer; the absolute necessity of saith and repentance, in order to his being interested in the favour of God, or his obtaining everlasting happiness.

SECT. VII. If the fick person shall appear to have, knowledge, to be of a tender conscience, and to have been endeavouring to serve God in uprightness,

though not without many failings and finful infirmities; or if his fpirit be broken with a fense of fin, or through apprehensions of the want of the divine favour; then it will be proper to administer consolation and encouragement to him, by setting before him the freeness and riches of the grace of God, the all-sufficiency of the righteousness of Christ, and the supporting promises of the gospel.

Sect. VIII. The minister must endeavour to

SECT. VIII. The minister must endeavour to guard the fick person against ill-grounded persuasions of the mercy of God; without a vital union to Christ; and against unreasonable sears of death and desponding discouragements; against presumption upon his own goodness and merit, upon the one hand, and against despair of the mercy and grace of God in

Christ Jesus, on the other.

SECT. IX. In one word, it is the minister's duty to administer to the fick person instruction, conviction, support, consolation or encouragement, as his case may seem to require.

At a proper time, when he is most composed, the

minister shall pray with and for him.

SECT. X. Lastly, the minister may improve the present occasion to exhort those about the sick, to consider their mortality; to turn to the Lord and make their peace with him; in health to prepare for sickness, death and judgment.

C. H. A P. XIII.

Of the Burial of the Dead.

SECT. I. WHEN any person departs this life, let the corpse be taken care of in a decent manner: and be kept a proper and sufficient time before interment.

SECT. II. When the feafon for the funeral comes, let the dead body be decently attended to the grave, and interred. During fuch folemn occasions, let all who attend, conduct themselves with becoming gravity; and apply themselves to serious meditation or discourse; and the minister, if present, may exhort them to consider the frailty of life; and the importance of being prepared for death and eternity.

COH A. P. XIV.

Of Fasting, and of the Observation of the Days of Thanksgiving.

SECT. I. HERE is no day under the gospels commanded to be kept holy, except

the Lord's day, which is the christian fabbath.

SECT. II. Nevertheless to observe days of fasting and thanksgiving, as the extraordinary dispensations of divine providence may direct, we judge both scriptural and rational.

SECT. III. Fasts and thanksgivings may be observed by individual Christians; or families, in private; by particular congregations; by a number of congregations contiguous to each other; by the congregations.

tions under the care of a presbytery, or of a synod;

or by all the congregations of our church.

SECT. IV. It must be left to the judgment and discretion of every Christian and family to determine, when it is proper to observe a private fast or thanksgiving; and to the church-session to determine for particular congregations; and to the presbyteries or synods to determine for larger districts. When it is deemed expedient that a fast or thanksgiving should be general, the call for them must be judged of by the synod or general assembly. And if at any time the civil power should think it proper to appoint a fast or thanksgiving, it is the duty of the ministers and people of our communion, as we live under a christian government, to pay all due respect to the same.

SECT. V. Public notice is to be given a convenient time before the day of fasting or thanksgiving comes, that persons may so order their temporal affairs, that they may properly attend to the duties thereof.

SECT. VI. There shall be public worship upon all such days; and let the prayers, psalms, portions of scripture to be read, and sermons, be all, in a special

manner, adapted to the occasion.

SECT. VII. On fast days, let the minister point out the authority and providences calling to the observation thereof; and let him spend a more than usual portion of time in solemn prayer, particular confession of sin, especially of the sins of the day and place, with their aggravations, which have brought down the judgments of heaven. And let the whole day be spent in deep humiliation and mourning before God.

SECT. VIII. On days of thankfgiving, he is to give the like information respecting the authority and providences which call to the observance of them; and to fpend a more than usual part of the time in the giving of thanks agreeably to the occasion, and in

finging plalins or hymns of praise.

It is the duty of people on these days to rejoice with holy gladness of heart; but let trembling be so joined with our mirth, that no excess or unbecoming levity be indulged.

CHAP. XV.

The Directory for Secret and Family Worship.

SECT. I. ESIDES the public worship in congregations, it is the indispensible duty of each person alone in secret; and of every family by itself in private, to pray to, and worship God.

Sect. II. Secret worship is most plainly enjoined by our Lord. In this duty every one, apart by himfelf, is to fpend fome time in prayer, reading the fcriptures, holy meditation, and ferious felf examin-The many advantages arising from a confcientious discharge of these duties, are best known to those who are found in the faithful discharge of them.

SECT. III. Family worship, which ought to be performed by every family, ordinarily morning and evening, confifts in prayer, reading the scriptures,

and finging praises.

SECT. IV. The head of the family, who is to lead in this fervice, ought to be careful that all the members of his household duly attend; and that none withdraw themselves unnecessarily from any part of family worship; and that all refrain from their common business while the scriptures are read, and gravely attend to the same, no less than when prayer or

praise is offered up.

SECT.V. Let heads of families be careful to instruct their children and servants in the principles of religion. Every proper opportunity ought to be embraced for such instruction. But we are of opinion, that the sabbath evenings, after public worship, should be facredly preserved for this purpose. Therefore we highly disapprove of paying unnecessary private visits on the Lord's day; admitting strangers into the families, except when necessity or charity requires it; or any other practices, whatever plausible pretences may be offered in their favour, if they interfere with the above important and necessary duty.



topic those exercises to a to

The first bear of the first free of the state of ly rete d to el fren ablantable when a a realiba " as at diari

Sand times "Astron or willing that " book w.T. 1.2 576. નો ફોડિય જિલ્લાના તો જુ ફાઇ છે તો તે હતી છે. કોઈ જોઇલ્લામાર્ગ સાઇક્સર્જ કે લોકો સામ ม เดิสสส์ดี ดาสภูโรก เวียงเว็บการไว้ โดงโกและการทำ แล้ . คริง เลขี่สำนาจหรือ เด็กเรียงเลย เปล่ากับ ของสม สมุทักษาวาก รศใช้สมุ credly metered for the Shippole. Therefore we highly difference of grant annocality reivater with on the Lords day; almit hog thronger min to the the exactor wines in collect in charity received the a have a sichingly a partie of the spiral of distributed in their flowers, in they interconstitute

. We have bent'ami mecessary du se



